

# HAMILTON-T1

## Operator's Manual

**REF** 161006, 161009, 1610060, 1610090

Software version 3.0.x  
10103179/02 USA | 2022-12-15

CE 0197

**HAMILTON**  
**MEDICAL**



# Operator's Manual

HAMILTON-T1

2022-12-15

10103179/02 USA

© 2021 Hamilton Medical AG. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a database or retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, or by photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Hamilton Medical AG.

This document may be revised, replaced, or made obsolete by other documents by Hamilton Medical AG at any time and without notice. Ensure that you have the most current applicable version of this document; if in doubt, contact the technical support department of Hamilton Medical AG, Switzerland. While the information set forth herein is believed to be accurate, it is not a substitute for the exercise of professional judgment.

Nothing in this document shall limit or restrict in any way Hamilton Medical AG's right to revise or otherwise change or modify the equipment (including its software) described herein, without notice. In the absence of an express, written agreement to the contrary, Hamilton Medical AG has no obligation to furnish any such revisions, changes, or modifications to the owner or user of the equipment (including software) described herein.

The equipment must be operated, serviced, or upgraded only by trained professionals. Hamilton Medical AG's sole responsibility with respect to the equipment and its use is as stated in the limited warranty provided in the device *Operator's Manual*.

Hamilton Medical AG shall not be liable for any loss, cost, expense, inconvenience, or damage that may arise out of misuse of the product, or if non-Hamilton Medi-

cal AG parts were used when replacing parts, or if serial numbers were amended, deleted, or removed.

If returning parts to Hamilton Medical AG, be sure to use the standard Hamilton Medical returned goods authorization (RGA) procedure. Disposal of parts shall follow all local, state, and federal regulation with respect to environmental protection.

For all proprietary and third-party trademarks used by Hamilton Medical AG, see [www.hamilton-medical.com/trademarks](http://www.hamilton-medical.com/trademarks).

#### **For devices manufactured in Switzerland**

Manufacturer:  
Hamilton Medical AG  
Via Crusch 8, CH-7402 Bonaduz  
Switzerland  
Phone: (+41) 58 610 10 20  
[info@hamilton-medical.com](mailto:info@hamilton-medical.com)  
[www.hamilton-medical.com](http://www.hamilton-medical.com)

#### **Distributor in USA**

Hamilton Medical, Inc.  
4655 Aircenter Circle  
Reno, NV 89502  
Phone: (775) 858-3200  
Toll-free: (800) 426-6331  
[info@hamiltonmedical.com](mailto:info@hamiltonmedical.com)

#### **For devices manufactured and sold in the USA**

Printed in the USA.  
Manufactured for:  
Hamilton Medical AG  
Via Crusch 8, CH-7402 Bonaduz  
Switzerland  
Phone: (+41) 58 610 10 20  
[info@hamilton-medical.com](mailto:info@hamilton-medical.com)  
[www.hamilton-medical.com](http://www.hamilton-medical.com)

|           |   |    |
|-----------|---|----|
|           | Preface .....   | 17 |
| Chapter 1 | Safety information .....                                      | 21 |
| 1.1       | Overview .....  | 22 |
| 1.2       | Intended use .....  | 22 |
| 1.3       | Electromagnetic susceptibility .....                          | 22 |
| 1.4       | Fire and other hazards .....                                  | 23 |
| 1.5       | General operation and setup .....                             | 24 |
| 1.5.1     | General operation and setup .....                             | 24 |
| 1.5.2     | Electrical: power and batteries .....                         | 25 |
| 1.5.3     | Gas supply .....  | 26 |
| 1.5.4     | USB ports .....   | 27 |
| 1.5.5     | Transport .....   | 27 |
| 1.6       | Setting up for ventilation .....                              | 28 |
| 1.6.1     | Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories ..... | 28 |
| 1.6.2     | Preoperational check and tests .....                          | 29 |
| 1.6.3     | Humidifier .....  | 29 |
| 1.6.4     | CO2 sensor setup and operation .....                          | 29 |
| 1.6.5     | Nebulization .....  | 31 |
| 1.6.6     | Speaking valve .....  | 32 |
| 1.7       | Ventilating the patient .....                                 | 32 |
| 1.7.1     | Specifying patient settings .....                             | 32 |
| 1.7.2     | Neonatal ventilation .....                                    | 33 |
| 1.7.3     | Apnea backup .....  | 33 |
| 1.7.4     | Noninvasive ventilation .....                                 | 34 |
| 1.8       | Monitoring and alarms .....                                   | 34 |
| 1.9       | Using the trolley .....                                       | 35 |
| 1.10      | Maintenance .....   | 35 |
| 1.10.1    | General maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection .....         | 35 |
| 1.10.2    | Preventive maintenance .....                                  | 36 |

---

|                  |  |           |
|------------------|--|-----------|
| 1.10.3           | O2 sensor .....  | 37        |
| 1.11             | Service and testing .....                                      | 37        |
| <b>Chapter 2</b> | <b>System overview .....</b>                                   | <b>39</b> |
| 2.1              | Overview.....  | 40        |
| 2.1.1            | Standard features and options .....                            | 40        |
| 2.2              | Physical descriptions.....                                     | 43        |
| 2.2.1            | About the ventilator.....                                      | 44        |
| 2.2.2            | About the main display .....                                   | 48        |
| 2.2.3            | About the patient breathing circuits.....                      | 49        |
| 2.2.4            | About the trolley and mounting variations .....                | 54        |
| 2.3              | Turning the ventilator on and off .....                        | 54        |
| 2.4              | Navigating the windows and controls.....                       | 55        |
| 2.4.1            | Accessing windows .....  | 55        |
| 2.4.2            | Adjusting controls .....                                       | 55        |
| 2.4.3            | Selecting list items.....                                      | 56        |
| 2.4.4            | Using shortcuts .....  | 56        |
| <b>Chapter 3</b> | <b>Preparing the ventilator.....</b>                           | <b>59</b> |
| 3.1              | Overview.....  | 60        |
| 3.2              | Connecting to a power source .....                             | 60        |
| 3.2.1            | Connecting to DC power .....                                   | 60        |
| 3.2.2            | Working with the potential equalization conductor .....        | 61        |
| 3.2.3            | Using battery power.....                                       | 61        |
| 3.3              | Connecting the oxygen supply .....                             | 63        |
| 3.3.1            | Using a low-pressure oxygen supply .....                       | 63        |
| 3.3.2            | Connecting the oxygen supply to the ventilator.....            | 63        |
| 3.3.3            | Selecting the oxygen source type .....                         | 63        |
| 3.4              | Ensuring an adequate oxygen supply for patient transport ..... | 64        |
| 3.4.1            | Reviewing current oxygen consumption .....                     | 64        |
| 3.4.2            | Calculating estimated oxygen consumption.....                  | 65        |

---

|                  |  |           |
|------------------|--|-----------|
| 3.5              | Setting up the patient breathing circuit .....                     | 70        |
| 3.5.1            | Breathing circuit connections on the ventilator .....              | 70        |
| 3.5.2            | Working with the expiratory valve set.....                         | 71        |
| 3.5.3            | Selecting the breathing circuit components .....                   | 72        |
| 3.5.4            | Assembling the patient breathing circuit .....                     | 73        |
| 3.5.5            | Positioning the breathing circuit .....                            | 74        |
| 3.5.6            | Changing breathing circuit components during ventilation.....      | 74        |
| <b>Chapter 4</b> | <b>Setting up external devices and sensors.....</b>                | <b>75</b> |
| 4.1              | Overview.....  | 76        |
| 4.2              | Setting up a humidifier.....                                       | 76        |
| 4.3              | Setting up CO2 monitoring .....                                    | 77        |
| 4.3.1            | Mainstream CO2 measurement.....                                    | 77        |
| 4.3.2            | Sidestream CO2 measurement .....                                   | 79        |
| 4.4              | Setting up SpO2 monitoring.....                                    | 81        |
| 4.5              | Enabling sensors .....   | 81        |
| 4.6              | Setting up nebulization .....                                      | 82        |
| 4.7              | Setting up a speaking valve .....                                  | 83        |
| 4.7.1            | Activating speaking valve compatibility.....                       | 83        |
| 4.7.2            | Connecting a speaking valve to the breathing circuit set .....     | 84        |
| 4.7.3            | Deactivating speaking valve compatibility .....                    | 84        |
| 4.8              | Connecting to external devices.....                                | 85        |
| <b>Chapter 5</b> | <b>Specifying ventilation settings .....</b>                       | <b>87</b> |
| 5.1              | Process overview .....   | 88        |
| 5.2              | Selecting the patient group .....                                  | 88        |
| 5.2.1            | About Quick setups: preconfigured settings .....                   | 89        |
| 5.3              | Entering patient data .....  | 90        |
| 5.4              | Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations ..... | 90        |
| 5.4.1            | Performing the preoperational check.....                           | 91        |
| 5.4.2            | Performing the breathing circuit Leak test .....                   | 92        |

---

|                  |   |            |
|------------------|---|------------|
| 5.4.3            | Calibrating the adult/pediatric flow sensor .....                               | 93         |
| 5.4.4            | Calibrating the O2 sensor.....  | 95         |
| 5.4.5            | Performing a zero calibration of the CO2 sensor/adapter.....                    | 96         |
| 5.4.6            | Testing the alarms.....   | 97         |
| 5.5              | Selecting the ventilation mode .....  | 98         |
| 5.6              | Reviewing and adjusting ventilation settings.....                               | 99         |
| 5.6.1            | About Plimit and related pressure-control settings.....                         | 100        |
| 5.6.2            | About Apnea backup ventilation .....  | 102        |
| 5.7              | Setting alarm limits .....  | 103        |
| 5.7.1            | About the Oxygen alarm limits.....  | 107        |
| 5.8              | Starting ventilation.....   | 108        |
| 5.9              | Stopping ventilation (Standby).....   | 108        |
| 5.10             | About the control parameters .....  | 109        |
| <b>Chapter 6</b> | <b>Specifying neonatal settings.....</b>  | <b>115</b> |
| 6.1              | Setting up for neonatal ventilation .....                                       | 116        |
| 6.1.1            | Setting the patient group and weight.....                                       | 116        |
| 6.1.2            | Setting up the patient breathing circuit .....                                  | 117        |
| 6.2              | Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations .....              | 119        |
| 6.2.1            | Calibrating the neonatal flow sensor .....                                      | 120        |
| 6.2.2            | Calibrating the neonatal breathing circuit (nCPAP and nCPAP-121 PC modes) ..... |            |
| 6.3              | Selecting the ventilation mode .....  | 122        |
| 6.4              | Setting the patient weight for ventilation .....                                | 122        |
| 6.5              | Alarms for neonatal ventilation .....   | 122        |
| 6.6              | O2 enrichment for neonates .....  | 122        |
| <b>Chapter 7</b> | <b>Ventilation modes.....</b>   | <b>123</b> |
| 7.1              | Overview.....   | 124        |
| 7.1.1            | Breath types and timing options.....  | 124        |
| 7.1.2            | Ventilation modes.....  | 125        |



---

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| 7.2   | Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure control .....    | 128 |
| 7.2.1 | APVcmv / (S)CMV+ mode.....                                | 129 |
| 7.2.2 | APVsimv / SIMV+ mode.....                                 | 130 |
| 7.3   | Pressure-controlled modes .....                           | 132 |
| 7.3.1 | PCV+ mode .....   | 132 |
| 7.3.2 | PSIMV+ mode .....   | 133 |
| 7.3.3 | PSIMV+ mode with PSync .....                              | 134 |
| 7.3.4 | DuoPAP mode.....  | 135 |
| 7.3.5 | APRV mode.....  | 136 |
| 7.3.6 | SPONT mode.....   | 137 |
| 7.4   | Intelligent Ventilation .....                             | 138 |
| 7.4.1 | ASV mode.....   | 138 |
| 7.5   | Noninvasive modes .....                                   | 140 |
| 7.5.1 | NIV mode.....   | 141 |
| 7.5.2 | NIV-ST mode.....  | 142 |
| 7.5.3 | The nCPAP modes.....                                      | 143 |
| 7.6   | Special conditions .....                                  | 146 |
| 7.6.1 | Sensor Failure mode.....                                  | 146 |
| 7.6.2 | Safety ventilation/Safety mode .....                      | 146 |
| 7.6.3 | Ambient state .....                                       | 148 |
| 7.7   | Working with noninvasive modes.....                       | 148 |
| 7.7.1 | Required conditions for use.....                          | 148 |
| 7.7.2 | Contraindications.....                                    | 149 |
| 7.7.3 | Potential adverse reactions.....                          | 150 |
| 7.7.4 | Control settings in noninvasive ventilation.....          | 150 |
| 7.7.5 | Alarms in noninvasive ventilation.....                    | 150 |
| 7.7.6 | Monitored parameters in noninvasive ventilation.....      | 151 |
| 7.7.7 | Additional notes about using noninvasive ventilation..... | 151 |

---

|                  |   |            |
|------------------|---|------------|
| 7.8              | Working with ASV .....  | 152        |
| 7.8.1            | Contraindications.....  | 152        |
| 7.8.2            | Setting up ASV on the ventilator .....                          | 152        |
| 7.8.3            | Clinical workflow with ASV .....                                | 153        |
| 7.8.4            | Maintaining adequate ventilation .....                          | 154        |
| 7.8.5            | Reviewing alarm settings.....                                   | 154        |
| 7.8.6            | Monitoring ASV .....  | 155        |
| 7.8.7            | Weaning .....   | 156        |
| 7.8.8            | Functional overview .....                                       | 157        |
| <b>Chapter 8</b> | <b>Monitoring ventilation .....</b>                             | <b>161</b> |
| 8.1              | Overview.....   | 162        |
| 8.2              | Viewing numeric patient data .....                              | 162        |
| 8.2.1            | About the main monitoring parameters (MMP) .....                | 162        |
| 8.2.2            | Viewing patient data in the Monitoring window .....             | 163        |
| 8.3              | Viewing graphical patient data.....                             | 163        |
| 8.3.1            | Selecting display options .....                                 | 164        |
| 8.3.2            | Working with waveforms.....                                     | 165        |
| 8.3.3            | Working with Trend graphs.....                                  | 167        |
| 8.3.4            | Working with loops.....   | 168        |
| 8.4              | Working with Intelligent panels.....                            | 169        |
| 8.4.1            | Dynamic Lung panel: real-time ventilation status .....          | 169        |
| 8.4.2            | Vent Status panel: real-time ventilator dependence status ..... | 172        |
| 8.4.3            | ASV Graph panel: real-time patient condition and targets .....  | 173        |
| 8.5              | About the monitored parameters .....                            | 174        |
| 8.6              | Viewing patient ventilation time.....                           | 183        |
| 8.7              | Viewing device-specific information .....                       | 183        |

---

|                   |  |            |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| <b>Chapter 9</b>  | <b>Responding to alarms</b>                            | <b>185</b> |
| 9.1               | Overview   | 186        |
| 9.1.1             | Alarm limit indicators                                 | 189        |
| 9.1.2             | Responding to an alarm                                 | 189        |
| 9.1.3             | Temporarily silencing an alarm                         | 190        |
| 9.2               | About the alarm buffer                                 | 190        |
| 9.2.1             | Accessing on-screen troubleshooting help               | 192        |
| 9.3               | Adjusting alarm loudness (volume)                      | 192        |
| 9.4               | Troubleshooting alarms                                 | 193        |
| <b>Chapter 10</b> | <b>Ventilation settings and functions</b>              | <b>213</b> |
| 10.1              | Overview   | 214        |
| 10.2              | Accessing settings during ventilation                  | 214        |
| 10.2.1            | Accessing patient data during ventilation              | 214        |
| 10.2.2            | Accessing settings during ventilation                  | 215        |
| 10.3              | Entering/exiting Standby                               | 216        |
| 10.4              | Oxygen enrichment                                      | 217        |
| 10.4.1            | Performing an open-suctioning maneuver                 | 217        |
| 10.4.2            | About closed-suctioning maneuvers                      | 218        |
| 10.5              | High flow oxygen therapy                               | 219        |
| 10.5.1            | Working with high flow oxygen therapy                  | 219        |
| 10.6              | Manual breath  | 220        |
| 10.7              | Working with a nebulizer                               | 220        |
| 10.7.1            | Working with a pneumatic nebulizer                     | 220        |
| 10.8              | Working with a speaking valve                          | 221        |
| 10.8.1            | Mode changes that automatically turn off compatibility | 221        |
| 10.8.2            | Speaking valve-related control settings                | 221        |
| 10.8.3            | Parameters monitored when compatibility is activated   | 222        |
| 10.8.4            | Speaking valve-related alarms                          | 222        |

---

|                   |  |            |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| 10.9              | CPR ventilation.....                                 | 223        |
| 10.9.1            | About the CPR modes and settings .....               | 224        |
| 10.9.2            | Working with CPR ventilation.....                    | 224        |
| 10.9.3            | Monitoring and display during CPR .....              | 225        |
| 10.9.4            | CPR-related alarms.....                              | 225        |
| 10.10             | Locking and unlocking the touch screen.....          | 226        |
| 10.11             | Capturing a screenshot .....                         | 226        |
| 10.12             | Setting display options .....                        | 227        |
| 10.12.1           | Setting date and time.....                           | 227        |
| 10.12.2           | Day and night display brightness .....               | 227        |
| 10.13             | About the Event log .....                            | 228        |
| 10.13.1           | Copying event log data .....                         | 229        |
| <b>Chapter 11</b> | <b>Working with external devices.....</b>            | <b>231</b> |
| 11.1              | Working with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier .....      | 232        |
| 11.1.1            | Accessing humidifier controls on the ventilator..... | 232        |
| 11.1.2            | About the humidification modes .....                 | 234        |
| 11.1.3            | Changing humidity using temperature controls .....   | 236        |
| 11.1.4            | Entering Standby.....                                | 237        |
| 11.1.5            | Turning the humidifier on/off .....                  | 237        |
| 11.1.6            | About humidifier-related alarms.....                 | 237        |
| 11.1.7            | About humidifier-related parameters.....             | 241        |
| 11.2              | Working with smartphones and clinical networks ..... | 242        |
| 11.2.1            | Setting up a Hamilton Connect App account.....       | 242        |
| 11.2.2            | Enabling a connection type .....                     | 242        |
| 11.2.3            | Setting up a Bluetooth connection .....              | 244        |
| 11.2.4            | Setting up a Wi-Fi Access Point .....                | 244        |
| 11.2.5            | Setting up a Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) connection .....   | 245        |
| 11.2.6            | Connecting to a network using Ethernet.....          | 246        |
| 11.2.7            | Disconnecting a paired smartphone .....              | 246        |

---

|                   |  |            |
|-------------------|--|------------|
| <b>Chapter 12</b> | <b>Maintenance</b> .....   | <b>247</b> |
| 12.1              | Overview.....  | 248        |
| 12.2              | Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization .....                  | 248        |
| 12.3              | Preventive maintenance .....                                     | 252        |
| 12.4              | Performing maintenance tasks .....                               | 253        |
| 12.4.1            | Maintaining the filters.....                                     | 253        |
| 12.4.2            | Replacing the galvanic O2 sensor .....                           | 254        |
| 12.4.3            | Charging and storing batteries .....                             | 254        |
| 12.4.4            | Replacing batteries.....   | 254        |
| 12.5              | Repacking and shipping .....                                     | 255        |
| <b>Chapter 13</b> | <b>Configuration</b> .....                                       | <b>257</b> |
| 13.1              | Overview.....  | 258        |
| 13.2              | Accessing Configuration mode.....                                | 258        |
| 13.3              | Configuring general settings .....                               | 258        |
| 13.3.1            | Selecting the default language .....                             | 258        |
| 13.3.2            | Selecting the units of measure .....                             | 258        |
| 13.3.3            | Enabling the communication interface .....                       | 258        |
| 13.3.4            | Setting the minimum alarm loudness (volume) .....                | 259        |
| 13.3.5            | Setting sensitivity for Check flow sensor for water alarm .....  | 259        |
| 13.3.6            | Setting the maximum available Flow in HiFlowO2 for neonates..... | 259        |
| 13.4              | Selecting mode options.....                                      | 259        |
| 13.4.1            | Setting breath timing options.....                               | 260        |
| 13.4.2            | Choosing the mode naming convention.....                         | 260        |
| 13.4.3            | Choosing the ASV version .....                                   | 260        |
| 13.4.4            | Enabling TI max for invasive modes .....                         | 260        |
| 13.5              | Configuring MMPs.....  | 260        |
| 13.6              | Defining Quick setups .....                                      | 261        |
| 13.6.1            | Configuring individual setup settings.....                       | 261        |
| 13.6.2            | Selecting a default Quick setup .....                            | 262        |

---

|                   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| 13.7              | Activating SpO2 and CO2 measurement .....                                 | 262        |
| 13.8              | Configuring CPR ventilation .....   | 262        |
| 13.9              | Configuring connectivity settings .....                                   | 262        |
| 13.9.1            | Updating Hamilton Connect Module firmware .....                           | 263        |
| 13.9.2            | Copying Connectivity configuration settings.....                          | 263        |
| 13.9.3            | Setting the Hamilton Connect Module to the factory default settings ..... | 264        |
| 13.9.4            | Removing device pairings .....  | 264        |
| 13.9.5            | Deleting data from the Hamilton Connect Module .....                      | 265        |
| 13.10             | Copying configuration settings.....                                       | 265        |
| 13.11             | Configuring device options .....  | 266        |
| 13.11.1           | Reviewing installed options .....   | 266        |
| 13.11.2           | Adding software options.....  | 266        |
| 13.11.3           | Activating hardware options .....   | 266        |
| 13.11.4           | Removing options .....  | 267        |
| <b>Chapter 14</b> | <b>Parts and accessories.....</b>   | <b>269</b> |
| 14.1              | Overview.....   | 270        |
| <b>Chapter 15</b> | <b>Specifications.....</b>  | <b>279</b> |
| 15.1              | Physical characteristics.....   | 280        |
| 15.2              | Environmental requirements.....   | 281        |
| 15.3              | Pneumatic specifications .....  | 283        |
| 15.4              | Electrical specifications .....   | 284        |
| 15.5              | Ventilation-related terminology .....                                     | 286        |
| 15.6              | Control settings .....  | 289        |
| 15.7              | Monitored parameters .....  | 294        |
| 15.8              | Alarms .....  | 300        |
| 15.9              | Configuration .....   | 303        |
| 15.10             | ASV technical data .....  | 306        |
| 15.11             | Ventilator breathing system specifications .....                          | 308        |

---

|         |   |                     |
|---------|---|---------------------|
| 15.12   | Technical performance data .....                            | 309                 |
| 15.12.1 | Accuracy testing.....                                       | 315                 |
| 15.12.2 | Essential performance .....                                 | 315                 |
| 15.12.3 | Estimated oxygen consumption relative to minute volume..... | 316                 |
| 15.13   | Functional description of ventilator system .....           | 317                 |
| 15.13.1 | Gas supply and delivery.....                                | 317                 |
| 15.13.2 | Gas monitoring with the flow sensor.....                    | 318                 |
| 15.13.3 | Pneumatic diagram .....                                     | 319                 |
| 15.14   | Symbols used on device labels and packaging .....           | 320                 |
| 15.15   | Standards and approvals .....                               | 322                 |
| 15.16   | Disposal and year of manufacture .....                      | 324                 |
| 15.17   | Warranty.....   | 325                 |
|         | <a href="#">Glossary</a> .....                              | <a href="#">327</a> |
|         | <a href="#">Index</a> .....                                 | <a href="#">335</a> |





## HAMILTON-T1 Documentation

Table 1. HAMILTON-T1 documentation suite

| Document title  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <i>Operator's Manual (this guide)</i>                         | Provides detailed information about the setup and use of the HAMILTON-T1 ventilator.  |
| <i>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use</i>                    | Provides setup and use information for using SpO2 and related sensors with the ventilator. <sup>1</sup>   |
| <i>Volumetric Capnography User Guide</i>                      | Provides reference information for CO2 capnography. <sup>1</sup>  |
| <i>HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for Use</i>                     | Provides specifications and setup and use information for the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier. <sup>1</sup>  |
| <i>Hamilton Connect App Instructions for Use</i>              | Provides detailed information about the setup and use of the Hamilton Connect App.  |
| <i>Communication Interface User Guide</i>                     | Provides an overview of the communication interface, including how to connect the ventilator to external devices for data communication and support for nurse call remote alarms. |
| <i>Service Manual</i>   | Provides information about installing and setting up the medical equipment, as well as additional technical and servicing information for the ventilator.                         |
| <i>Communication Board User Guide</i>                         | Provides information about installing and configuring communication boards.   |
| <i>Hamilton Connect Communication and Configuration Guide</i> | Provides reference information for network connectivity and information about enabling connection types on your device.   |
| <i>EMC Declarations Guide</i>                                 | Provides emissions and EMC-related safety and use information.  |

Be sure to read the documentation before using the device or accessories.

<sup>1</sup> If option is installed.

To download the latest version of this manual or other documents, visit the Resource Center website:  
<https://www.hamilton-medical.com/Resource-center.html>

A QR code on the ventilator provides a link to the Resource Center website, where you can download this manual and related product documentation. See Section 8.7.



### Training

Hamilton Medical offers the Hamilton Medical College, which provides a variety of learning modules free of charge. To register, go to: <http://college.hamilton-medical.com>

### Conventions used in this guide

In this manual:

- Button and tab names are shown in a **bold** font.
- The notation **XX > XX** shows the sequence of buttons/tabs to touch to open the associated window.  
For example, the text "Touch **System > Settings**" means touch the **System** button, then touch the **Settings** tab.
- Window names are shown using the sequence of buttons/tabs used to open them.  
For example, "Alarms > Limits 2 window" means the window is accessed by touching the **Alarms** button, then the **Limits 2** tab.
- *Software version*: The software version for the ventilator is displayed in the **System > Info** window and should match the version on the title page of this manual.

- A green check mark  or button  indicates a selected item or feature.
- The graphics shown in this manual may not exactly match what you see in your environment.
- The term *USB drive* refers to a passive USB memory device, also known as a USB flash drive or USB memory stick.
- Some figures use callouts in a white circle with a blue border.
  - ① These figures may have an associated legend table, or may provide the legend in the figures title, if a single item. Callouts may be numeric or alphabetic. Callouts are *unrelated* to any nearby procedures and refer only to the figures themselves and their associated legend.
- Some figures use small dark blue callouts.
  - ① These callouts show the sequence of steps. They are *not* directly related to the numbering in the text of any associated procedure.
- Not all features or products are available in all markets.
- Product description and order number may differ depending on region.
- *Units of measure*: Pressure is indicated in cmH<sub>2</sub>O, length in cm, and temperature in degrees Celsius (°C). The units of measure for pressure and length are configurable.

- All patient-related pressure, volume, and flow measurements are expressed in BTPS (body temperature and pressure saturated).
- Pneumatic-related pressure, volume, and flow measurements are expressed in STPD (standard temperature and pressure dry).
- The term *smartphone* refers to supported smartphones and other mobile devices.

Safety messages are displayed as follows:

### **WARNING**

Alerts the user to the possibility of injury, death, or other serious adverse reactions associated with the use or misuse of the device.

### **CAUTION**

*Alerts the user to the possibility of a problem with the device associated with its use or misuse, such as device malfunction, device failure, damage to the device, or damage to other property.*

### **NOTICE**

Emphasizes information of particular importance.

In tables, safety messages are indicated as follows:

 **WARNING!**

 **CAUTION!**

 **NOTICE!**

### **CAUTION**

*Federal law restricts this device to sale by or on the order of a physician.*



# 1

## Safety information

|      |                                     |    |
|------|-------------------------------------|----|
| 1.1  | Overview.....                       | 22 |
| 1.2  | Intended use.....                   | 22 |
| 1.3  | Electromagnetic susceptibility..... | 22 |
| 1.4  | Fire and other hazards.....         | 23 |
| 1.5  | General operation and setup.....    | 24 |
| 1.6  | Setting up for ventilation.....     | 28 |
| 1.7  | Ventilating the patient.....        | 32 |
| 1.8  | Monitoring and alarms.....          | 34 |
| 1.9  | Using the trolley.....              | 35 |
| 1.10 | Maintenance.....                    | 35 |
| 1.11 | Service and testing.....            | 37 |

## 1.1 Overview

This chapter provides safety information related to setting up and operating the ventilator, as well as providing service.

**Be sure to review this Operator's Manual before using the ventilator and any accessories.**

**Be sure to read the Instructions for Use provided with any devices and accessories used with the ventilator before use.**

**Carefully review all sections of this safety chapter before setting up the ventilator and accessories, and ventilating the patient.**

If you have questions about any of the information in this manual, contact your Hamilton Medical representative or technical service personnel.

## 1.2 Intended use

### Intended use

The HAMILTON-T1 ventilator is intended to provide positive pressure ventilatory support to adults and pediatrics, and optionally infants and neonates.

Intended areas of use:

- Health care facilities
- For emergency medical care
- During transport within and outside the hospital
- During transfer by rescue vehicles, fixed wing aircraft, helicopter, or ship

The HAMILTON-T1 ventilator is a medical device intended for use by qualified, trained personnel under the direction of a physician and within the limits of its stated technical specifications.

## 1.3 Electromagnetic susceptibility

### WARNING

- **MR UNSAFE.** Keep away from magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) equipment. The ventilator poses unacceptable risks to the patient, medical staff, or other persons within the MR environment.
- Correct function of the device may be impaired by the operation of high-frequency surgical equipment, microwaves, shortwaves, or strong magnetic fields in close proximity.
- Follow precautions for electrostatic discharge (ESD) and electromagnetic interference (EMI) to and from the ventilator and any connected devices and accessories.

- Use of accessories, transducers, and cables other than those specified by Hamilton Medical can result in increased electromagnetic emissions or decreased electromagnetic immunity of this equipment, and may result in improper operation.
- Ensure a minimum of 15 cm (6 in) distance between the HAMILTON-T1 and any 134.2 kHz RFID equipment.
- Portable RF communications equipment, including peripherals such as antenna cables and external antennas, should be placed no closer than 30 cm (12 in) to any part of the ventilator, including any specified cables. Otherwise, degradation of the performance of this equipment can occur.
- Certain RF transmitting devices (cellular phones, RFID equipment, walkie-talkies, cordless phones, paging transmitters, etc.) emit radio frequencies that could affect ventilator performance if operated too closely to the ventilator. Be aware of possible radio frequency interference if portable devices are operated in close proximity to the ventilator.
- The emissions characteristics of this equipment make it suitable for use in industrial areas and hospitals (CISPR 11, class A). If it is used in a residential environment (for which CISPR 11, class B is normally required) this equipment might not offer adequate protection to radio-frequency communication services. The user might need to take mitigation measures, such as relocating or reorienting the equipment.

The HAMILTON-T1 complies with the IEC 60601-1-2 EMC (Electromagnetic Compatibility) Collateral Standard.

The ventilator requires special precautions regarding electromagnetic compatibility (EMC). It must be installed and put into service according to the EMC information provided in the ventilator *EMC Declarations* (PN 10078284).

When using the optional integration with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier, refer to the *EMC Declarations* for the device (PN 624539).

Portable and mobile RF communications equipment can affect the ventilator and all medical electrical equipment.

## 1.4 Fire and other hazards

### WARNING

- It is *not* permitted to use any of the equipment with flammable gases or anesthetic agents, or in insufficiently ventilated areas. Danger of fire!
- It is *not* permitted to use the ventilator with helium or mixtures of helium. Such use might cause the ventilator to *not* function correctly, causing patient death or serious deterioration of health.
- Do *not* use the ventilator with any equipment or high-pressure gas hoses that are worn or contaminated with oil or grease.
- Highly compressed oxygen together with flammable sources can lead to spontaneous explosions.
- In case of fire, immediately secure the patient's ventilatory needs, turn off the ventilator, and disconnect it from its gas and electrical sources.
- Do *not* use if primary power source cables are damaged.

- The HAMILTON-T1 can be used in an oxygen-enriched environment. To reduce the risk of fire, use only breathing circuits intended for use in oxygen-enriched environments. Do *not* use antistatic or electrically conductive tubing.

## 1.5 General operation and setup

This section provides the following safety information:

- General operation and setup
- Electrical: power and batteries
- Gas supply
- USB ports
- Transport

### 1.5.1 General operation and setup

#### **WARNING**

- Only use the ventilator and its components and accessories according to the intended use and as described in the associated *Instructions for use*. Any other use might cause the ventilator to *not* function correctly, causing patient death or serious deterioration of health.
- Modifications to the device and any accessories are *not* permitted. Such use might cause the ventilator to *not* function correctly, causing patient death or serious deterioration of health.
- An O<sub>2</sub> sensor *must* be installed.
- Do *not* connect nitric oxide or mixtures of nitric oxide to the Oxygen inlet; it is *not* permitted to use the ventilator with nitric oxide or mixtures

of nitric oxide. Such use might cause the ventilator to *not* function correctly, causing patient death or serious deterioration of health.

- In case of ventilator failure, the lack of immediate access to appropriate alternative means of ventilation can result in patient death.
- An alternative means of ventilation *must* be available whenever the ventilator is in use. If a fault is detected in the ventilator or its life-support functions are in doubt, disconnect the ventilator from the patient and *immediately* start ventilation with an alternate device (for example, a resuscitation bag), using PEEP and/or increased oxygen concentration when appropriate. The ventilator *must* be removed from clinical use and serviced by a Hamilton Medical authorized service engineer.
- Use *only* parts and accessories specified in Chapter 14 and in the product e-catalog, or that are specified as being compatible with this ventilator. Doing so ensures proper ventilation operation, avoids degraded performance, and keeps your warranty in force.
- The use of this equipment is restricted to one patient at a time.
- Do *not* connect any component or device to the exhaust port of the expiratory valve unless authorized by Hamilton Medical.
- The ventilator *must not* be used in a hyperbaric chamber. Such use might cause the ventilator to *not* function correctly, causing patient death or serious deterioration of health.
- If there is damage to any part of the ventilator, do *not* use the device. Technical service is required.



- Do *not* simultaneously touch conductive components (for example, the USB port) or conductive parts of the ventilator enclosure and the patient.
- Additional equipment connected to medical electrical equipment must comply with the respective IEC or ISO standards. All configurations must comply with the requirements for medical electrical systems, IEC 60601-1, clause 16.
- Anybody connecting additional equipment to medical electrical equipment configures a medical system and is responsible for ensuring that the system complies with the requirements for medical electrical systems. Local laws take priority over the above-specified requirements.
- Due to the ventilator's base flow, the exhaust gas output is larger than the patient's actual exhaled volume.

### 1.5.2 Electrical: power and batteries

#### WARNING

- To ensure grounding reliability, use a special hospital-grade receptacle.
- Ventilation stops if the battery or batteries are discharged or removed and no external power supply is connected.
- The HAMILTON-T1 does not require protective earth grounding, because it is a class II device, as classified according to IEC 60601-1.
- Periodically check or replace the battery.
- Check the battery charge level before ventilating a patient and before unplugging the ventilator for transport or other purposes.
- The batteries will *not* charge if the ambient temperature is above 43°C.

#### CAUTION

- Do **NOT** cover the ventilator or position it in such a way that the operation or performance of the ventilator is adversely affected.
- To prevent possible patient injury, do **NOT** block the holes at the back and side of the ventilator. These holes are vents for the fresh air intake and the cooling fan.
- Use in rescue vehicles, fixed wing aircraft, helicopter, or ship may increase the risk of autotriggering. Adjust flow trigger if needed.

#### CAUTION

To electrically isolate the ventilator electrical circuits from all poles of the primary power supply simultaneously, disconnect the power plug.

#### NOTICE

- Any incident with the device leading to serious patient injury, death, or a potential threat to public health must be reported to the manufacturer and the relevant authorities.
- The ventilator provides automatic barometric pressure compensation.

#### NOTICE

- Set up the ventilator in a location where the primary power supply is accessible.
- Only authorized service personnel may replace the power cable.

- Battery life indications are approximate. The actual battery life depends on ventilator settings, battery age, and level of battery charge. To ensure maximum battery life, maintain a full charge and minimize the number of complete discharges.
- After power has been interrupted, the device stores the last settings, including any specified alarm limits. Upon reconnection with the power supply, the device resumes ventilation with these stored settings.

### 1.5.2.1 Connecting to DC power

#### NOTICE

- Use only cables supplied by Hamilton Medical.
- Only qualified technicians are allowed to configure the open end of the DC cable that is supplied with open contacts.
- The HAMILTON-T1 DC cables may only be used with the HAMILTON-T1 ventilator.
- The DC cables are for use only with a 12-28 V DC electrical power supply. A 15-amp fuse is included.
- Always check the reliability of the DC outlet. When DC power is connected, the DC symbol on the display shows a frame around it. See Table 3-1.

### 1.5.3 Gas supply

#### WARNING

You must remove the low-pressure oxygen adapter before using high-pressure oxygen.

#### CAUTION

*Always check the status of the oxygen cylinders or other supply before using the ventilator during transport.*

#### NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the ventilator, connect only clean, dry medical grade oxygen.
- When the ventilator is not in use, disconnect all gases.

### 1.5.3.1 Low-pressure oxygen supply

#### CAUTION

- *To reduce the risk of fire:*
  - Do NOT use a low-pressure oxygen source that delivers a flow greater than 15 l/min.
  - Ensure adequate ventilation at the rear of the ventilator.
  - Turn off the oxygen source when the ventilator is not in operation.
- *To prevent possible patient injury when using the ventilator with an oxygen concentrator, do not use a humidifier. Any humidifier system supplied with the concentrator must be removed before using the ventilator.*

- The *Oxygen control on the ventilator is not active when low-pressure oxygen is used. It is the operator's responsibility to control the oxygen setting.*
- *To prevent possible patient injury, use low-pressure oxygen only in cases where the low-pressure source can provide an adequate level of oxygenation.*
- *To prevent possible patient injury, ensure that an emergency backup oxygen supply (for example, a cylinder) is available in case the low-pressure oxygen source fails.*
- *To calibrate the O<sub>2</sub> sensor, disconnect all O<sub>2</sub> supplies. Calibration is performed at a concentration of 21%.*
- *To protect the oxygen control system, do not supply both high- and low-pressure oxygen to the ventilator simultaneously.*

#### NOTICE

- Only use low-pressure hoses that comply with EN ISO 5359 to connect the device to the oxygen supply.
- Before starting ventilation, ensure that the selected gas source type, HPO or LPO<sup>2</sup>, matches the connected gas source.

### 1.5.4 USB ports

#### WARNING

- During transfer of a ventilated patient, to prevent water intake, the ventilator USB port and RJ-45 Ethernet connector must be covered.
- Do *not* use the USB port to make a wireless connection of any kind.

#### NOTICE

- Before using the USB port, touch the ventilator to discharge any static electricity.
- You can only connect one item to the USB port at a time.
- The USB drive must be USB 1.1 compatible.
- If you remove the USB drive before files are completely transferred, you *must* turn the ventilator off and on again to reset the USB port.
- Only the following components are allowed to be connected to the USB port:
  - USB passive memory drive (referred to as a *USB drive*)
  - Hamilton Medical-approved accessories; see your authorized representative

### 1.5.5 Transport

#### CAUTION

- *Ensure that accessories used during transport are adequately protected against water ingress.*
- *During transport, only use humidifiers that are approved for transport operation.*

#### NOTICE

- The HAMILTON-T1 must always be secured during transport.
- In rough environments (for example, aircraft or ambulance), use an oxygen hose with a slow release valve to safeguard against a rapid loss of pressurized O<sub>2</sub>.

<sup>2</sup> Not available in all markets.

## 1.6 Setting up for ventilation

This section provides safety information for the following:

- Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories
- Performing preoperational check and testing
- Humidifier
- CO2 monitoring setup and operation
- Nebulization
- Speaking valve
- SpO2 monitoring setup and operation  
See the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use*.

### 1.6.1 Patient breathing circuits, components, and accessories

In addition to the information provided in this section, carefully review the information in Sections 1.4 and 1.5.

#### **WARNING**

- **To prevent patient or ventilator contamination, always use a bacteria filter or HMEF between the patient and the inspiratory port. If no bacteria filter is used, the exhaled gas can contaminate the ventilator.**
- Ensure that all of the components of the breathing circuit set, including but not limited to flow sensor, humidifier, and other accessories, match the associated intended use for the target patient group.

- Adding attachments or other components/assemblies to a breathing system can change the pressure gradient across the ventilator, which can adversely affect ventilator performance. Such use might cause the ventilator to *not* function correctly, causing patient death or serious deterioration of health.
- Make sure a HEPA filter is installed by the air intake. See Section 12.4.1.
- For each new patient, *always* use a new or reprocessed breathing circuit to avoid cross contamination.
- During ventilation, regularly check the breathing circuit filter for increased resistance and blockage.

#### **NOTICE**

- Any bacteria filter, HMEF, or additional accessories in the expiratory limb may substantially increase flow resistance and impair ventilation.
- When adding components to the Hamilton Medical breathing circuit configurations, *do not* exceed the inspiratory and expiratory resistance values of the ventilator breathing system as specified in Section 15.11, as required by ISO 80601-2-12.
- Pressure and volume measurement accuracy may be affected by using a breathing circuit with high resistance. Accuracy was tested with Hamilton Medical devices using the breathing circuits PN 260144 for adults, PN 260189 for pediatrics, and PN 151969 for neonates.
- The flow sensor tubes must be secured with the included clamp.

## 1.6.2 Preoperational check and tests

### ⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible patient injury, disconnect the patient from the ventilator before running the preoperational tests, and use another source of ventilatory support.
- To ensure the ventilator's safe operation, always run the preoperational check before using the ventilator on a patient.
- Do NOT use the ventilator until necessary repairs are completed and all preoperational tests have passed.

### NOTICE

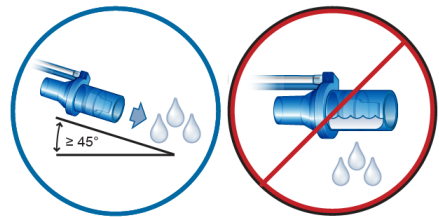
- To ensure that all breathing circuit connections are leak-tight, perform the Leak test every time you connect a circuit or change a circuit part.
- If there is a mismatch between the selected patient group and the type of flow sensor connected, the calibration fails. Ensure you are using the correct flow sensor for the patient.

- Adding attachments or other components/assemblies to a connected humidifier can change the pressure gradient across the ventilator, which can adversely affect ventilator performance. Such use might cause the ventilator to not function correctly, causing patient death or serious deterioration of health.
- Regularly check the water traps and the breathing circuit limbs for water accumulation. Empty as required.

### ⚠ CAUTION

When using active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor by ensuring that the flow sensor is positioned at a  $\geq 45^\circ$  angle relative to the floor. Excess water can affect the flow sensor measurements and lead to inaccurate volume delivery, potentially resulting in hypoventilation.

Figure 1-1. Position flow sensor at an angle  $\geq 45^\circ$  relative to the floor



## 1.6.3 Humidifier

### ⚠ WARNING

- Before using a humidifier, review the *Instructions for use* as well as the *Instructions for use* provided with its accessories.
- To prevent possible patient injury and equipment damage, do not turn the humidifier on until the gas flow has started and is regulated. Turn the humidifier off before stopping gas flow.

## 1.6.4 CO<sub>2</sub> sensor setup and operation

### ⚠ WARNING

- Monitor the CO<sub>2</sub> waveform (capnogram) on the ventilator display. If it appears abnormal, check the patient, settings, and the breathing circuit

components, including the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor sampling line. Adjust and replace components as appropriate.

- If the capnogram appears abnormal, inspect the CO<sub>2</sub> airway adapter and replace if needed.
- Elevated baseline can be caused by sensor problems or by the patient's condition.
- Do *not* use any CO<sub>2</sub> sensor/adapter if it appears to be damaged or if it fails to operate properly. Refer servicing to Hamilton Medical authorized personnel.
- In NIV and neonatal ventilation with uncuffed tubes, leaks may influence the capnogram and the measured values.
- Always connect all components securely and check for leaks according to standard clinical procedures.
- Positioning of tubes and cables:
  - Do *not* position the cables or tubing in any manner that may cause patient entanglement or strangulation.
  - Support the tubing to avoid stress on the ET tube.
  - Do *not* apply excessive tension to any cable or tubing.
- During use, a system leak, such as that caused by an uncuffed ET tube or damaged airway adapter, may significantly affect sensor readings, including flow, volume, pressure, and other respiratory parameters.
- Leakages in the breathing or sampling system may cause the displayed CO<sub>2</sub> values to be significantly under-reported (too low).
- Keep all cleaning agents away from the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor electrical connections.
- For the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor/adapter, use only cleaning and disinfection agents that are recommended in Table 12-4.
- Periodically check the sensor and tubing for excessive moisture or secretion build-up, and replace if needed. Excessive moisture can affect measurements.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO<sub>2</sub> sensor.**  
Do *not* use with patients who cannot tolerate the removal of 50 ml ±10 ml/min from their total minute volume. In adaptive modes (such as ASV, APVcmv, and APVsimv), the removal is fully compensated.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO<sub>2</sub> sensor.**  
Use of devices containing PVC plasticized with DEHP should be limited to the amount of time treatment is medically necessary, especially for neonates and pregnant or nursing mothers.

### CAUTION

- *All devices are NOT protected against reanimation with a defibrillator. Disconnect the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor before using a defibrillator on the patient.*
- *Always use the correct CO<sub>2</sub> airway adapter for the patient group. In adult patients, smaller geometrics increase airway resistance and induce low tidal volumes and AutoPEEP. In neonatal patients, larger geometrics impede effective CO<sub>2</sub> removal and add dead space.*
- *Do NOT place the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor directly on the patient's skin. It can burn the skin as the sensor may reach a temperature of 46°C (115°F).*

- Do **NOT** use the CO<sub>2</sub> components when they are wet or have exterior condensation. Condensation may harm the patient.
- Use during nebulization may influence the CO<sub>2</sub> measurements. In addition, the medication can contaminate the sensor windows, causing the sensor to fail prematurely.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO<sub>2</sub> sensor.**  
Remove the sampling kit sample cell from the module when not in use.
- **LoFlo sidestream CO<sub>2</sub> sensor.**  
Do **NOT** stick finger into the sample cell receptacle.

#### NOTICE

- Position airway adapters with windows in a vertical, *not* a horizontal, position. This helps keep patient secretions from pooling on the windows. If pooling occurs, remove the adapter, rinse with sterile water, and reconnect.
- Do *not* combine the neonatal CO<sub>2</sub> airway adapter and the adult flow sensor. Doing so can increase resistance, create artifact, or lead to hypoventilation, AutoPEEP, or overinflation.
- Do *not* place the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor/adapter between the ET tube and any connected adapter, as this may allow patient secretions to enter the tubing and block the adapter windows.
- The CO<sub>2</sub> sensors and accessories that have contact with the patient are not made with natural rubber latex.
- Nitrous oxide, elevated levels of oxygen, helium, and halogenated hydrocarbons can influence the CO<sub>2</sub> measurement.

### 1.6.5 Nebulization

#### WARNING

- Nebulization of drugs can cause an occlusion and increased resistance of a connected expiratory filter or heat and moisture exchanger (HMEF). Check the filter frequently for increased resistance or blockage.
- Connect the nebulizer in the inspiratory limb according to your institution's policy and procedures. Connecting the nebulizer between the flow sensor and the endotracheal tube increases dead space and causes incorrect volume measurements.
- Pneumatic nebulization affects the delivered oxygen concentration.
- Nebulization can affect the accuracy of CO<sub>2</sub> measurements.
- The use of a pneumatic nebulizer adds gas to the ventilator breathing system, which can affect the accuracy of volume or flow measurements.

#### CAUTION

*To prevent the expiratory valve from sticking due to nebulized medications, regularly check and clean or replace the expiratory valve membrane and/or the expiratory filter.*

### NOTICE

- Pneumatic nebulization is disabled:
  - During neonatal ventilation (if needed, use an Aerogen nebulizer<sup>3</sup>)
  - When using HiFlowO2 therapy
  - When using LPO
- Only use approved piezo nebulizers with the HAMILTON-T1.

#### 1.6.6 Speaking valve

### CAUTION

- *Do not leave the patient unattended when **SpeakValve** is activated and a speaking valve is connected to the patient.*
- *When compatibility is activated:*
  - *Apnea backup ventilation is disabled.*
  - *When compatibility is turned off, Apnea backup ventilation returns to its previous setting.*
  - *Some alarm limits are changed and some alarms are disabled. For details, see Section 10.8.4.*
  - *Some changes apply to monitoring parameters. For details, see Section 10.8.3.*

## 1.7 Ventilating the patient

This section provides the following safety information:

- Specifying patient settings
- Neonatal ventilation
- Apnea backup
- Noninvasive ventilation

### 1.7.1 Specifying patient settings

### WARNING

- It is the clinician's responsibility to ensure that all ventilator settings are appropriate, even when "automatic" features, such as ASV, or default settings are used.
- To prevent possible patient injury:
  - Make sure the ventilator is set up for the appropriate patient group with the appropriate breathing circuit components.
  - For each patient group, make sure you select the correct patient sex and height (Adult/Ped) or weight (Neonatal). Correct entries help prevent hyper- or hypo-ventilation.
- The ventilator is a high-flow device that can operate with flows above 60 l/min and with a high oxygen concentration.

<sup>3</sup> Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.



## 1.7.2 Neonatal ventilation

In addition to the information provided in this section, carefully review the information in Sections 1.6 and 1.7.

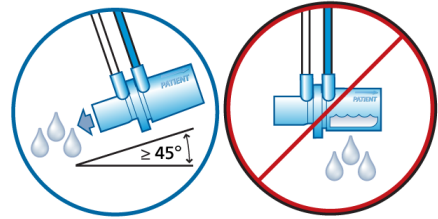
### **WARNING**

Prolonged exposure to high oxygen concentrations may cause irreversible blindness and pulmonary fibrosis in pre-term neonates. Be especially careful when performing oxygen enrichment.

### **CAUTION**

- *Make sure the correct type of expiratory valve for your patient is installed:*
  - *Ensure the Neonatal patient group is selected on the ventilator when using the neonatal expiratory valve. It cannot be used with the Adult/Ped group.*
  - *You must use a neonatal expiratory valve for neonates.*
- *To prevent increased CO<sub>2</sub>, do NOT use an adult airway adapter for neonates as it will increase dead space.*
- *To determine appropriate tidal and minute volumes for neonatal patients, you must consider (anatomic) dead space. Artificial airways (for example, Y-piece, flow sensor, ET tube, CO<sub>2</sub> airway adapter) increase the dead space.*
- *When using active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor by ensuring that the flow sensor is positioned at a  $\geq 45^\circ$  angle relative to the floor. Excess water can affect the flow sensor measurements and lead to inaccurate volume delivery, potentially resulting in hypoventilation.*

Figure 1-2. Position flow sensor at a  $\geq 45^\circ$  angle relative to the floor



### **NOTICE**

When switching between the Adult/Ped to the Neonatal patient groups, you must calibrate the flow sensor and perform the Leak test.

### 1.7.2.1 Working with nCPAP modes

### **NOTICE**

- In nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes, starting O<sub>2</sub> enrichment or changing the Oxygen setting sets the flow to 10 l/min for 60 seconds. The flow then returns to its previous setting.
- The Flow sensor calibration needed alarm may be generated when changing to and from nCPAP modes.
- Apnea backup, trigger detection, disconnection detection, and volume measurements are not available in nCPAP modes.

## 1.7.3 Apnea backup

### **CAUTION**

We recommend you enable Apnea backup ventilation whenever a mode that allows spontaneous breathing is selected. Apnea backup is enabled by default.

### 1.7.4 Noninvasive ventilation

#### NOTICE

- As a precaution, while noninvasive ventilation is in use, you must be prepared to intubate the patient and start invasive ventilation at any time.
- The use of a mask can increase dead space. Always comply with the mask manufacturer's instructions when using noninvasive ventilation.
- The **Inspiratory volume limitation** alarm is inactive in noninvasive modes.

## 1.8 Monitoring and alarms

#### CAUTION

- *To prevent possible patient injury, make sure the alarm limits are appropriately set before you place the patient on the ventilator.*
  - *The HAMILTON-T1 oxygen monitoring function can be disabled. Ensure that an alternative means of oxygen monitoring is always available and enabled to reduce the possibility of patient death or serious deterioration of health.*
  - *To ensure that oxygen monitoring is always fully functional, replace an exhausted or missing O2 sensor as soon as possible or use an external monitor that complies with ISO 80601-2-55.*
  - *Ambient temperature < 0°C: The oxygen concentration that is displayed may be inaccurate. Disable O2 monitoring. Ensure that an alternative means of oxygen monitoring is always available and enabled.*
- 
- The HAMILTON-T1 is *not* intended to be a comprehensive vital sign monitor for patients on life-support equipment. Patients on life-support equipment should be appropriately monitored by qualified medical personnel and suitable monitoring devices.
  - Do *not* pause the audible alarm when leaving the patient unattended.
  - The factory default alarm limit settings are set in line with the selected patient group, allowing for unattended monitoring. These settings, however, can *never* replace individual review of the patient and adjustment of alarm limits based on their condition.
  - The use of an alarm monitoring system does *not* give absolute assurance of warning for every type of issue that may arise with the ventilator. Alarm messages may *not* pinpoint a problem exactly; the exercise of clinical judgment is necessary.
  - It is recommended that additional independent monitoring devices, including pulse oximeters measuring SpO2 and CO2 sensors, be used during mechanical ventilation. The operator of the ventilator must still maintain full responsibility for proper ventilation and patient safety in all situations.

#### NOTICE

- Alarm conditions, including technical faults/events, that are *not* directly related to a physiological sensor (CO<sub>2</sub>, SpO<sub>2</sub>) do *not* affect the function of any attached physiological sensor, including the values of any associated CO<sub>2</sub>, SpO<sub>2</sub>, and pulse-rate measurements. Real-time waveforms on the ventilator provide a method for assessing the displayed numeric values.
- The alarm limits **Auto** function is *not* available during neonatal ventilation.

## 1.9 Using the trolley

### WARNING

- To prevent possible personal injury and equipment damage, including tipping:
  - Lock the trolley's wheels when parking the ventilator.
  - Take care when crossing thresholds.
- To prevent accidental extubation, check the patient tubing support arm joints and secure as necessary.

## 1.10 Maintenance

This section provides the following safety information:


- General maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection
- Preventive maintenance
- O<sub>2</sub> sensor

### 1.10.1 General maintenance, cleaning, and disinfection

#### WARNING

- Reprocessing of Hamilton Medical single-use products can affect the product properties and may cause injury to the patient. For example, a change to the surface structure during reprocessing may lead to a change in the tear strength or cause actual cracking. Furthermore, an altered surface structure may result in a microbial aggregation of spores, allergens, and pyrogens, for example, or cause an increase in the number of particles released as a result of chemical changes in the material properties.
- To reduce the risk of cross-contamination, regularly clean and replace the fan filter. For details, see Table 12-5 and Section 12.4.1.
- To prevent patient exposure to sterilizing agents and to prevent premature deterioration of parts, sterilize parts using only the techniques recommended in Chapter 12 and in any associated *Reprocessing guide* or *Instructions for use* provided with each part.
- Hamilton Medical does *not* assume any liability for the proper functioning of single-use items if they are reprocessed and reused by the user.
- Always use caution when handling bacteria filters to minimize the risk of bacterial contamination or physical damage. Dispose of used filters immediately after use. Follow your hospital procedures for disposal.

- Follow the cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization procedures for each component as described in this guide and in the cleaning agent manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.
- Always disconnect the device and any accessories, including CO2 sensor/ adapter, from electrical power before cleaning and disinfection to reduce the risk of electric shock.

 **CAUTION**

- Do **NOT** sterilize or immerse the CO2 sensor in liquids.
- Do **NOT** attempt to sterilize the interior components of the ventilator.
- Do **NOT** attempt to sterilize the entire device with ETO gas.
- Incorrect concentrations or residence times of sterilization agents may lead to bacterial resistance.
- To prevent premature deterioration of parts, make sure the disinfecting chemical is compatible with the part material. Use only EPA-registered/ approved cleaning and disinfection solutions, as approved by your institution's protocol, after each patient use, according to the cleaning agent manufacturer's recommendations.
- Intrusion of fluids, or immersing parts in fluids, will damage the device.
- Do **NOT** pour fluids onto the device surfaces.
- Do **NOT** use abrasives materials (for example, steel wool or silver polish), hard brushes, pointed instruments, or rough materials on surfaces.
- Thoroughly rinse all patient- or airway-contact components to ensure removal of residual cleaning/disinfection agents.

- *Cleaning and disinfection agent residues can cause blemishes or fine cracks, especially on parts exposed to elevated temperatures during sterilization.*

**NOTICE**

For specific information on cleaning, disinfecting, and sterilizing autoclavable (reusable) accessories and components, refer to the appropriate *Reprocessing guide* and *Instructions for use* provided with each part.

### 1.10.2 Preventive maintenance

**NOTICE**

- Dispose of all parts removed from the device according to your institution's protocols. Comply with all local, state, and federal regulations with respect to environmental protection, especially when disposing of the electronic device or parts of it.
- We recommend that you document all maintenance procedures.
- It is *not* allowed to perform service or maintenance on the device while a patient is connected.
- If no bacteria (inspiratory) filter is used, the device *must* be considered contaminated and *must* be serviced.

### 1.10.3 O2 sensor

#### CAUTION

If an O2 sensor is not installed, use an external oxygen monitor complying with ISO 80601-2-55 to verify that the set oxygen concentration is being delivered to the patient. Be sure to cover the O2 sensor port with the provided cover.

#### NOTICE

- Replace the O2 sensor with a genuine Hamilton Medical O2 sensor only; otherwise, oxygen measurement will *not* function and permanent oxygen-related alarms may be generated.
- To prevent leakage within the ventilator, make sure an O2 sensor is installed at all times, even if you use an external monitor or disable oxygen monitoring.
- Keep the oxygen sampling site free of other gases to avoid affecting oxygen sampling.
- The paramagnetic O2 sensor can only be calibrated while the ventilator is in **Standby**; calibration during ventilation is *not* possible.

### 1.11 Service and testing

- To ensure proper servicing and to prevent possible physical injury, *only* Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel may service the ventilator using information provided in the ventilator *Service Manual*. In addition, all accessories and devices must only be serviced by Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel.
- The manufacturer can *only* be responsible for the safety, reliability, and performance of the ventilator if *all* of the following requirements are met:
  - Appropriately trained personnel carry out assembly operations, extensions, readjustments, modifications, maintenance, or repairs.
  - The electrical installation of the relevant room complies with the appropriate requirements.
  - The ventilator system is used in accordance with the ventilator *Operator's Manual*.
  - Do *not* attempt service procedures other than those specified in the ventilator *Service Manual*.
- Any attempt to modify the ventilator hardware or software without the express written approval of Hamilton Medical automatically voids all warranties and liabilities.



# 2

## System overview

|     |  |    |
|-----|--|----|
| 2.1 | Overview.....                            | 40 |
| 2.2 | Physical descriptions.....               | 43 |
| 2.3 | Turning the ventilator on and off .....  | 54 |
| 2.4 | Navigating the windows and controls..... | 55 |

### 2.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-T1 ventilator system comprises the following main components:

- Ergonomic design featuring integrated monitor with touch screen display and integrated alarm lamp
- Ventilation unit for gas mixing and control, and patient breathing circuit for gas delivery and exchange
- Oxygen monitoring using a galvanic sensor
- Optional communication with smartphones and integration with hospital network
- Optional connections to a humidifier, nebulizer, SpO2 and CO2 sensors, and external data interfaces
- Trolley, carrying case, and a variety of wall, bed, ceiling, and shelf mounts

The ventilator system offers the following main features:

- *Monitoring:* Real-time waveforms, numerical monitoring, trends, loops, and Intelligent panels showing the patient's real-time breathing status, ventilator dependence, and targets, CO2 and SpO2 measurements (when enabled)
- Alarms and on-screen troubleshooting help
- Configurable startup settings for each patient group
- Remote access to the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier controls and status

- Support for pneumatic or Aerogen nebulization
- Support for AC and DC primary power sources
- Remote viewing, reporting, and file transfer using the Hamilton Connect App on supported smartphones and mobile devices<sup>4</sup>

#### 2.1.1 Standard features and options

The ventilator offers a robust set of standard equipment and features, as well as optional modes and features for the supported patient groups.

Table 2-1 lists the standard software configuration and options.

Table 2-2 lists the standard equipment (hardware) and options.

---

<sup>4</sup> Not available in all markets.



Table 2-1. Standard software configuration and options

| Function  | Patient group         |                         |
|---|-----------------------|-------------------------|
|   | Adult/Ped             | Neonatal <sup>5,6</sup> |
|   | Standard: X Option: O | Not applicable: --      |
| <b>Patient groups</b>                             | X                     | O                       |
| <b>Modes</b>                                      |                       |                         |
| <b>Intelligent ventilation mode</b>               |                       |                         |
| ASV <sup>®</sup>                                  | X                     | --                      |
| <b>Volume-targeted, pressure-controlled modes</b> |                       |                         |
| APVcmv / (S)CMV+                                  | X                     | X                       |
| APVsimv / SIMV+                                   | X                     | X                       |
| <b>Pressure-controlled modes</b>                  |                       |                         |
| DuoPAP, APRV                                      | O                     | O                       |
| PCV+  | X                     | X                       |
| PSIMV+  | X                     | X                       |
| SPONT   | X                     | X                       |
| <b>Noninvasive modes</b>                          |                       |                         |
| NIV, NIV-ST                                       | O                     | O                       |
| nCPAP, nCPAP-PC                                   | --                    | O                       |
| <b>Other functions</b>                            |                       |                         |
| On-screen help                                    | X                     | X                       |
| CPR ventilation                                   | X                     | X                       |
| Suctioning tool                                   | X                     | --                      |
| Flow trigger                                      | X                     | X                       |
| HiFlowO2  | O                     | O                       |
| Speak valve compatibility                         | O                     | O                       |
| Hamilton Connect Module                           | O                     | O                       |
| Trends/Loops                                      | O                     | O                       |

<sup>5</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 3000.<sup>6</sup> Not available in all markets.

Table 2-2. Standard equipment (hardware) configuration and options

| Functions   | HAMILTON-T1 |
|---|-------------|
| Standard: X    Option: O  |             |
| Trolley, carrying case, and a variety of wall, bed, ceiling, and shelf mounts   | O           |
| Second battery  | O           |
| Communication board:<br>CO2/Nurse Call/COM, CO2/SpO2/COM <sup>7</sup> , CO2, or<br>CO2/SpO2/Humidifier & COM1 <sup>8</sup>                  | O           |
| USB port  | X           |
| RJ-45 Ethernet port <sup>9</sup>  | X           |
| Communication protocols:<br>Hamilton, Hamilton P2, GALILEO compatible, DrägerTestProtocol,<br>Philips VueLink Open, Hamilton Block protocol | O           |
| HAMILTON-H900 humidifier integration  | O           |
| Night vision compatibility (NVG) <sup>7</sup>   | O           |
| NBC filter compatibility  | O           |

<sup>7</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 3000.

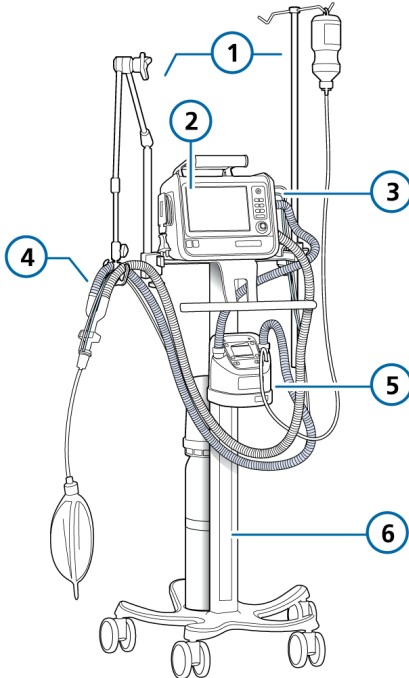
<sup>8</sup> RS-232 connection over the /COM1 port is only available when using the communication Y-cable (PN 10077038).

<sup>9</sup> Only available for use if the Hamilton Connect Module is activated.

## 2.2 Physical descriptions

This section provides an overview of the ventilator, breathing circuit sets, and trolley.

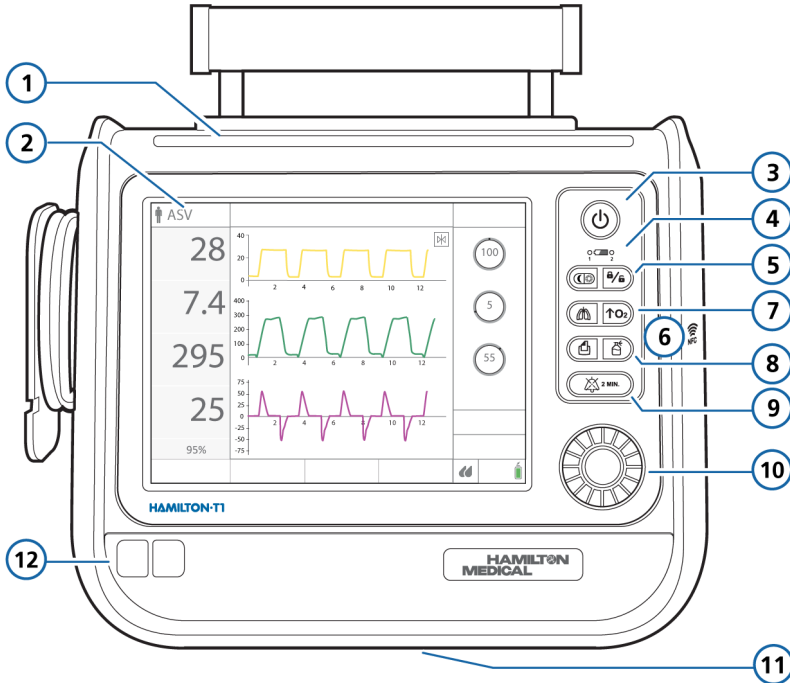
Figure 2-1. HAMILTON-T1 with accessories



- |                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Support arm and infusion arm  | 4 Breathing circuit |
| 2 Display and controls          | 5 Humidifier        |
| 3 Breathing circuit connections | 6 Trolley           |

## 2.2.1 About the ventilator

Figure 2-2. Front view, ventilator

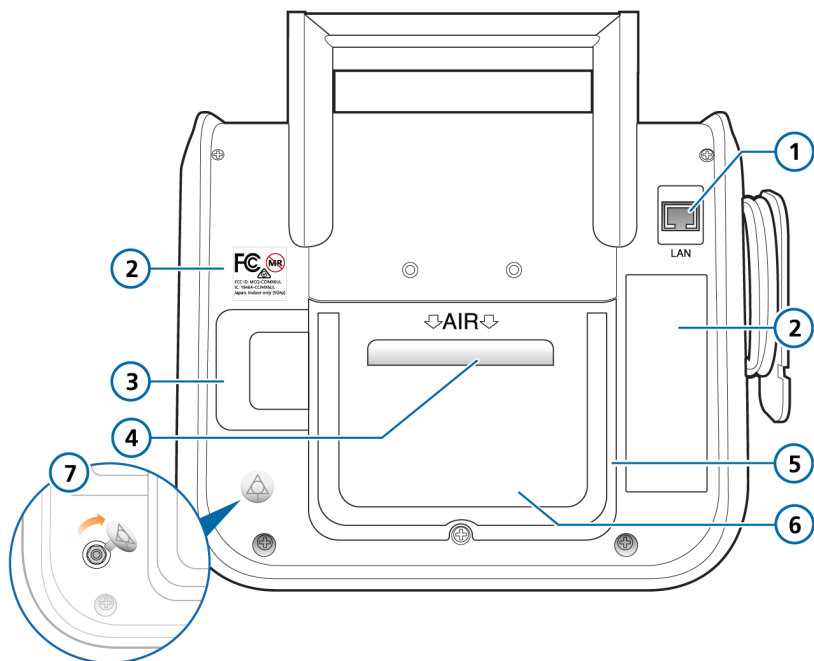


- |   |  |    |   |
|---|--|----|---|
| 1 | Alarm lamp   | 7  | Manual breath key/O2 enrichment key                                       |
| 2 | Touch screen display   | 8  | Print screen key/Nebulizer key  |
| 3 | Power/Standby key  | 9  | Audio pause key   |
| 4 | Battery charge indicator                                     | 10 | Press-and-Turn (P&T) knob   |
| 5 | Day/Night key <sup>10</sup> /Screen lock/unlock key          | 11 | Expiratory valve bleed port (under the ventilator) <i>Do not obstruct</i> |
| 6 | Near-field communication (NFC) connection area <sup>11</sup> | 12 | Front cover and battery   |

<sup>10</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 3000.

<sup>11</sup> May not be available on older devices. Contact your Hamilton Medical technical representative for details.

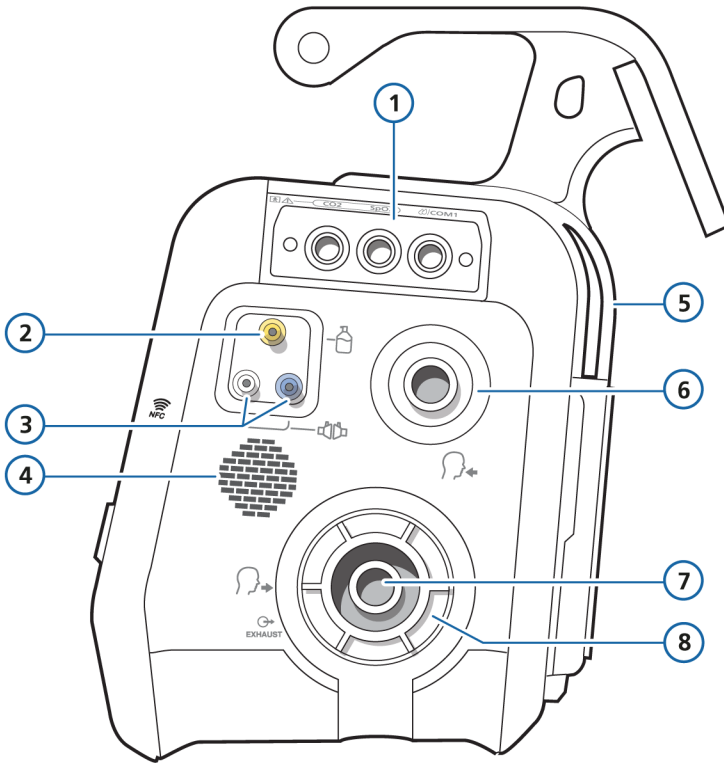
Figure 2-3. Rear view, ventilator



- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | RJ-45 Ethernet connector (under the cover)        | 5 | Rear cover  |
| 2 | Device labels                                     | 6 | HEPA filter (under the cover)                             |
| 3 | O2 sensor (under the cover)                       | 7 | Potential equalization conductor with cover <sup>12</sup> |
| 4 | Air intake and dust filter <i>Do not obstruct</i> |   |   |

<sup>12</sup> May not be available on older devices. Contact your Hamilton Medical technical representative for details.

Figure 2-4. Side view, with breathing circuit connections







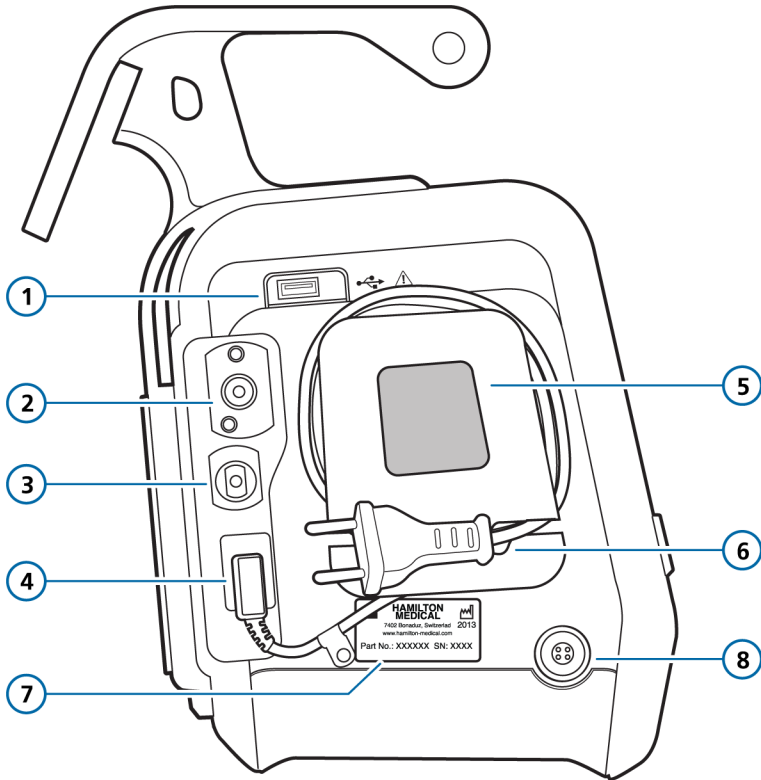
|   |  |   |   |
|---|--|---|---|
| 1 | Communication board (optional)   | 5 | Cooling air outlet  |
| 2 |  Pneumatic nebulizer port     | 6 |  <i>To patient</i> inspiratory port  |
| 3 |  Flow sensor connection ports | 7 |  <i>From patient</i> expiratory port |
| 4 | Loudspeaker  | 8 | Expiratory valve set  |

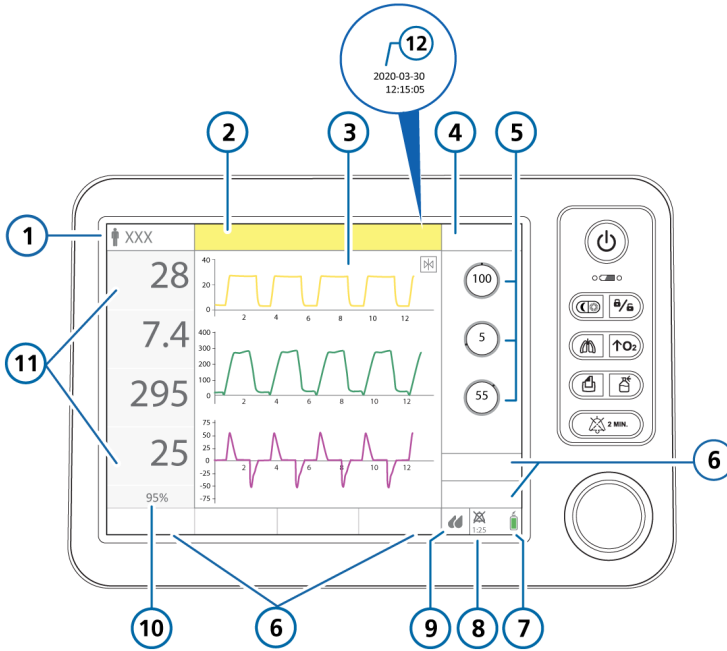
Figure 2-5. Side view, with gas connections



- |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | USB port (under the cover)                      | 5 | Cooling air intake and dust filter        |
| 2 | High-pressure oxygen DISS or NIST inlet fitting | 6 | AC power cord with retaining clip fitting |
| 3 | Low-pressure oxygen connector                   | 7 | Serial number label                       |
| 4 | AC Power socket                                 | 8 | DC power socket                           |

## 2.2.2 About the main display

Figure 2-6. Main display



- |   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | Patient group symbol and active mode                                | 7  | Power source and battery status             |
| 2 | Message bar (color coded)   | 8  | Audio pause indicator and countdown timer** |
| 3 | Configurable graphic display (full-length waveforms shown)          | 9  | Humidifier quick access icon                |
| 4 | Modes button  | 10 | Measured SpO2 value*                        |
| 5 | Main controls for the active mode                                   | 11 | Main monitoring parameters (MMP)            |
| 6 | Window buttons: Alarms, Controls, Monitoring, Tools, Events, System | 12 | Date and time                               |

\* When SpO2 monitoring is enabled.

\*\* When Audio pause is active, the connectivity icons are not displayed. See Table 2-3.

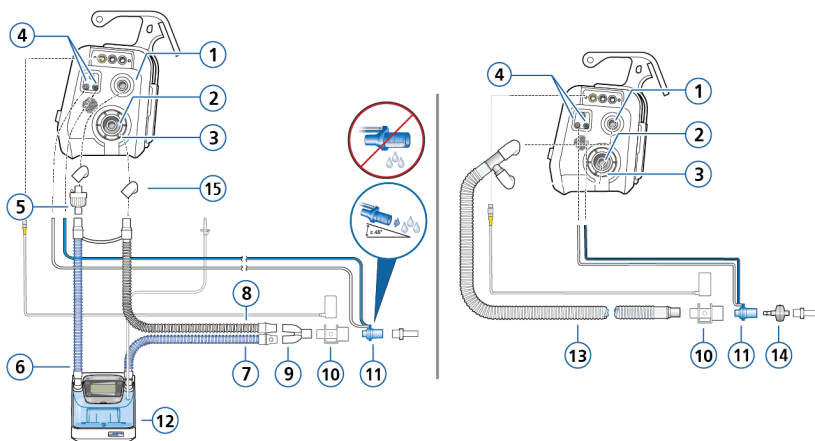


### 2.2.3 About the patient breathing circuits

Figure 2-7. Adult/pediatric breathing circuits

Adult/Ped: Dual limb with humidifier

Adult/Ped: Coaxial with HMEF

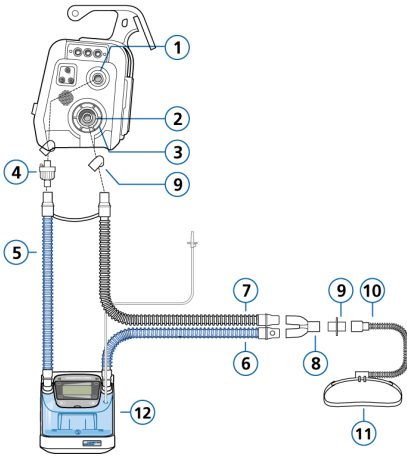


- |   |   |    |                                     |
|---|---|----|-------------------------------------|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port                                 | 9  | Y-piece                             |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port                                | 10 | CO2 sensor/adapter                  |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set  | 11 | Flow sensor                         |
| 4 | Flow sensor connection ports                                | 12 | Humidifier                          |
| 5 | Bacteria filter   | 13 | Coaxial inspiratory/expiratory limb |
| 6 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier                              | 14 | HMEF                                |
| 7 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient | 15 | Adapters                            |
| 8 | Heated expiratory limb                                      |    |                                     |

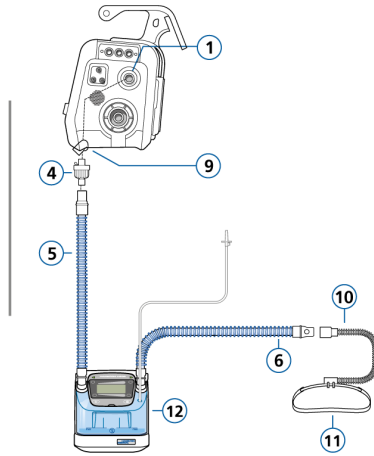
*Some connection adapters may be required, but are not shown. Refer to the breathing circuit Instructions for use.*

Figure 2-8. Adult/pediatric breathing circuits: high flow oxygen therapy

**Adult/Ped: Dual limb, high flow oxygen therapy**



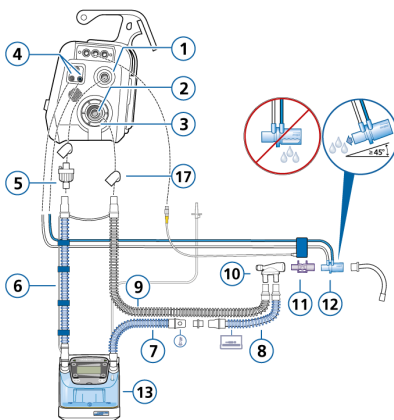
**Adult/Ped: Single limb, high flow oxygen therapy**



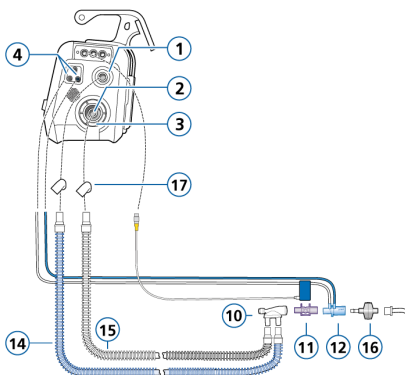
- |   |   |    |                        |
|---|---|----|------------------------|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port                                 | 7  | Heated expiratory limb |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port                                | 8  | Y-piece                |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set  | 9  | Adapters (various)     |
| 4 | Bacteria filter   | 10 | Nasal cannula          |
| 5 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier                              | 11 | Attachment strap       |
| 6 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient | 12 | Humidifier             |

Figure 2-9. Neonatal breathing circuits

Neonatal/pediatric: Dual limb with humidifier



Neonatal/pediatric: Dual limb with HMEF

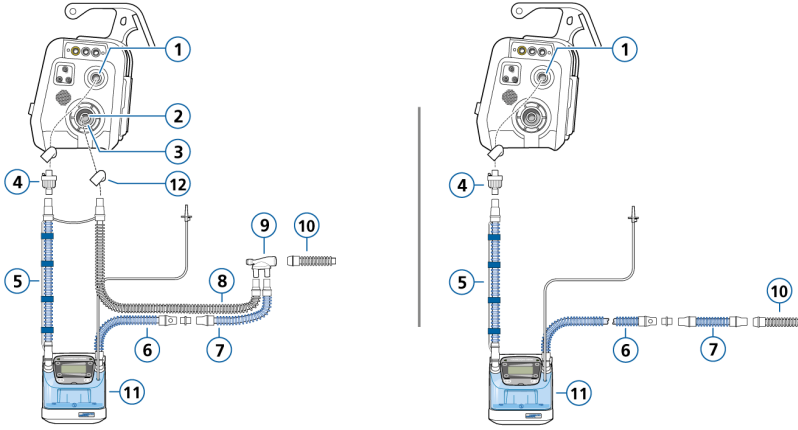


- |   |   |    |                    |
|---|---|----|--------------------|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port                                 | 10 | Y-piece            |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port                                | 11 | CO2 sensor/adaptor |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set  | 12 | Flow sensor        |
| 4 | Flow sensor connection ports                                | 13 | Humidifier         |
| 5 | Bacteria filter   | 14 | Inspiratory limb   |
| 6 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier                              | 15 | Expiratory limb    |
| 7 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient | 16 | HMEF               |
| 8 | Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator   | 17 | Adapters (various) |
| 9 | Heated expiratory limb                                      |    |                    |

Figure 2-10. Neonatal breathing circuits: high flow oxygen therapy

**Neonatal/pediatric: Dual limb, high flow oxygen therapy**

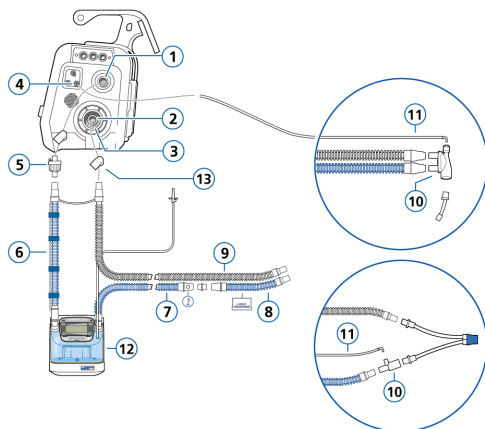
**Neonatal/pediatric: Single limb, high flow oxygen therapy**



- |   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port                                 | 7  | Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port                                | 8  | Heated expiratory limb                                    |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set  | 9  | Y-piece   |
| 4 | Bacteria filter   | 10 | Connection to patient interface (options not shown)       |
| 5 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier                              | 11 | Humidifier  |
| 6 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient | 12 | Adapters (various)  |

Figure 2-11. Neonatal breathing circuit: nCPAP, nCPAP-PC

## Neonatal: nCPAP, nCPAP-PC



- |   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| 1 | To patient inspiratory port                                 | 8  | Unheated inspiratory limb extension, for use in incubator |
| 2 | From patient expiratory port                                | 9  | Heated expiratory limb                                    |
| 3 | Expiratory valve set  | 10 | Y-piece, T-piece  |
| 4 | Pressure line connection port (blue)                        | 11 | Pressure line   |
| 5 | Bacteria filter   | 12 | Humidifier  |
| 6 | Inspiratory limb to humidifier                              | 13 | Adapters (various)  |
| 7 | Heated inspiratory limb with temperature sensor, to patient |    |   |

### 2.2.4 About the trolley and mounting variations

The HAMILTON-T1 can optionally be ordered with a standard trolley, carrying case, or a variety of wall, bed, ceiling, and shelf mount solutions. The trolley has space for one oxygen cylinder.

#### 2.2.4.1 Preparing the trolley for intra-hospital transport

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

#### WARNING

- *Only* the components listed in this section are approved for intrahospital transport.
- Use of additional items, such as a tubing support arm, can result in the trolley tipping over.
- The ventilator must be attached to the trolley using the locking bolt. Ensure the device is securely attached to the trolley before use.

If using a HAMILTON-T1 trolley, the ventilator and its components, as well as the trolley, **must be** configured and positioned as follows during transport within the hospital:

- The ventilator and oxygen cylinders must be securely attached to the trolley.
- *Only* the following components are allowed to be connected during transport:
  - Breathing circuit
  - Tubing support arm
  - Flow sensor (or pressure line)


- CO2 sensor (mainstream or side-stream)
- O2 cylinder
- SpO2 sensor, including Masimo adapter
- Humidifier

### 2.3 Turning the ventilator on and off

To ensure the **Event** log records all events properly, do the following:

- When entering **Standby**, wait at least 30 seconds before turning off the ventilator.
- After turning off the ventilator, wait at least 3 seconds before turning the ventilator back on.

#### To turn on the ventilator



- ▶ Press  (**Power/Standby**).

The ventilator runs a self-test. After a short time, the **Standby** window is displayed.<sup>13</sup>

Proceed with setting up the ventilator and patient, as appropriate.

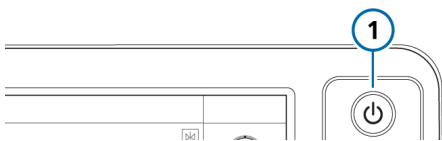
If the startup process does not complete successfully when turning on the ventilator, proceed as follows.

#### To turn on the ventilator if startup is not successful



1. Turn off the ventilator by pressing and holding  for about 10 seconds.
2. Turn the ventilator on again by pressing .

<sup>13</sup> For devices with serial number > 3000, startup time is ≤ 30 seconds. For devices with a lower serial number, startup time is ≤ 50 seconds.

Figure 2-12. Power/Standby key (1)



### To turn off the ventilator

1. Press  (Power/Standby) to open the **Activate Standby** window during active ventilation.
2. Touch **Activate standby** to confirm. The ventilator enters **Standby**.
3. Press and hold  for about 3 seconds to turn off the ventilator.

The ventilator turns off.

### In the event of a technical fault or the device will not turn off

- ▶ Press and hold  for about 10 seconds to turn off the ventilator.

## 2.4 Navigating the windows and controls

Use the touch screen and the Press-and-turn knob (referred to as the *P&T knob*) to access data and specify settings.

You interact with the HAMILTON-T1 user interface as follows:

- Touch elements on the display to open windows and make and confirm selections.
- Use the P&T knob to select, specify, and confirm selections. A selected item is highlighted in yellow.

This section describes how to navigate the interface.

### 2.4.1 Accessing windows

#### To open a window

- ▶ Do any of the following to open a window:
  - Touch the button and any needed tabs.
  - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the button or tab, then press the P&T knob.

#### To close a window

- ▶ Do any of the following to close a window:
  - Touch the window button again.
  - Touch the **X** button.
  - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the **X** button, then press the P&T knob.

### 2.4.2 Adjusting controls

Specifying settings involves *activating* a control, *adjusting* a value, and *confirming* the setting.

#### To adjust a control setting

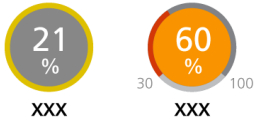
1. **Activate** the control by doing any of the following:
  - Touch the control to select and activate it; the selected control has a yellow outline.
  - Turn the P&T knob to move the cursor to the control; the selected control has a yellow outline. Press the P&T knob to activate it.

The activated control is orange (Figure 2-13).
2. **Adjust** the value by turning the P&T knob to increase or decrease the value. The orange dot indicates the dynamic limit.

3. **Confirm** the setting by doing any of the following:
  - Touch the control again.
  - Press the P&T knob.

The new setting is immediately applied.

Figure 2-13. Control status: activated



### 2.4.3 Selecting list items

Some selections are presented in a scrollable list.




#### To select a list item

1. In a list, touch the scroll bar to select and activate it.
2. Turn the P&T knob to scroll through the list, and when the desired selection is highlighted, press the knob to select it.






### 2.4.4 Using shortcuts

The ventilator provides shortcuts for some key functions.

Table 2-3. Shortcuts

| Touch Quick access icon/ shortcut on main display ...  | To display the ...        |
|--|---------------------------|
|  ,  , or<br><br> | Controls > Patient window |
| Active mode (top left of display)  | Modes window              |
| Any MMP  | Alarms > Limits 1 window  |
| SpO2 value (under MMPs)  | Alarms > Limits 2 window  |
| Any graphic (waveform, loop, trend, Intelligent panel)   | Graphics selection window |



| Touch Quick access icon/ shortcut on main display ...  | To display the ...  |
|--|---|
| <br>(any displayed battery icon)  | System > Info 1 window  |
| 2017-08-07<br>07:11:58   | System > Settings > Date & Time window  |
|  or <br>1:40 | Alarms > Buffer window  |
| Alarm message in the Alarms > Buffer window  | On-screen alarm troubleshooting help  |
|   | System > Settings > Humidifier window <sup>14</sup>   |
| <br>(any connectivity icon <sup>15</sup> )  | System > Settings > Connectivity window<br>When an Audio pause is active, the connectivity icons are not displayed. |

<sup>14</sup> If connected to the  /COM1 port on the ventilator.

<sup>15</sup> If the option is installed. Not available in all markets.



# 3

## Preparing the ventilator

|     |  |    |
|-----|--|----|
| 3.1 | Overview.....  | 60 |
| 3.2 | Connecting to a power source .....                             | 60 |
| 3.3 | Connecting the oxygen supply .....                             | 63 |
| 3.4 | Ensuring an adequate oxygen supply for patient transport ..... | 64 |
| 3.5 | Setting up the patient breathing circuit .....                 | 70 |

### 3.1 Overview

Preparing the ventilator for use comprises the following steps:

| To ...   | See ...     |
|--|-------------|
| Connect to a power source.   | Section 3.2 |
| Connect the oxygen supply.   | Section 3.3 |
| Set up the patient breathing circuit, including performing the preoperational check. | Section 3.5 |
| Connect external devices and sensors.  | Chapter 4   |
| Turn on the ventilator.  | Section 2.3 |
| Select the patient group, mode, and alarm limits, and enter patient data.            | Chapter 5   |

### 3.2 Connecting to a power source

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

Always check the reliability of the primary power outlet before plugging in the ventilator. The charge icon above the battery shows that the ventilator is plugged in and the batteries are charging.

#### To connect the ventilator to a primary power supply

- ▶ Connect the ventilator to an outlet that supplies AC or DC power.

Make sure the power cord is well seated into the ventilator socket and secured with the power cord retaining clip to prevent unintentional disconnection.

#### 3.2.1 Connecting to DC power

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

The DC cable can be used during transport in ambulances, fixed-wing aircraft, helicopters, and ships that provide an appropriate electrical power supply.

A DC cable kit (referred to as the assembled DC cable) includes a stripped end with two strands. This cable must only be assembled by authorized personnel using a UL-listed plug.

The DC car cable is intended for use during transport in ambulances and other rescue vehicles that are provided with appropriate plug connectors.

For available cables, see Chapter 14.

### 3.2.2 Working with the potential equalization conductor

The potential equalization conductor<sup>16</sup> is located on the back of the ventilator. See Figure 3-1.

Consider using the potential equalization conductor when working with a CO<sub>2</sub> sensor, SpO<sub>2</sub> sensor, or similar medical devices.

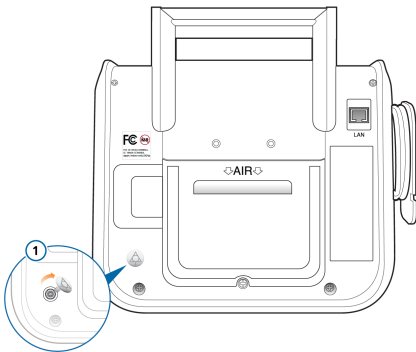
The potential equalization conductor must *not* be used as a protective earth connection.

#### To connect the potential equalization conductor

1. Connect one end of a grounding cable to the potential equalization conductor.
2. Connect the other end to a properly grounded outlet.

When not in use, a cover can be placed over the conductor.

Figure 3-1. Potential equalization conductor with cover (1)



### 3.2.3 Using battery power

A mandatory backup battery protects the ventilator from low power or failure of the primary power source.

When the primary power source fails, the ventilator automatically switches to operation on backup battery with no interruption in ventilation. An alarm sounds to signal the switch-over. Silence the alarm to confirm notification of the power system change and reset the alarm.

If battery power is completely lost, a buzzer sounds continuously for at least two minutes.

Batteries are charged whenever the ventilator is connected to primary power, whether or not it is turned on. The battery indicator on the device (Figure 2-2) shows the charge status of the batteries.

The battery and power source symbols in the bottom right corner of the display show the power source in use. See Table 3-1.

An optional second battery is available. It is shown on the display when installed.

<sup>16</sup> The potential equalization conductor is designed for the connection of a potential equalization conductor according to DIN 42801 and IEC 60601-1. The function of the potential equalization conductor is to equalize potentials between the ventilator system and other medical devices that can be touched simultaneously.

Figure 3-2. Power source indicators on display

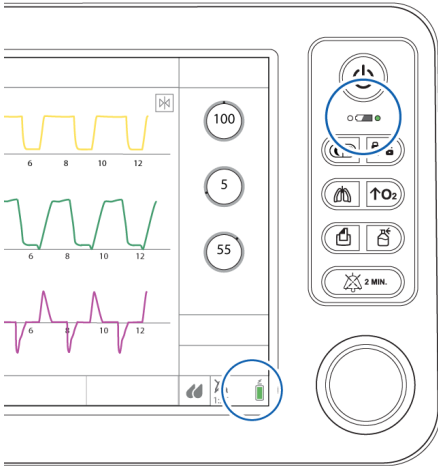


Table 3-1. Battery/power state










| Power icon on display   | Battery status  |
|---|---|
|     | Device is plugged into primary power and the battery is charging. |
|     | Device is running on battery power.                               |
|  | Battery is fully charged.   |
|  | Battery is partially charged.                                     |
|  | Battery has less than 10% charge left.                            |
|  | Battery is either defective or not installed.                     |

Table 3-2. Battery charge indicator on ventilator, overview

| Indicator on ventilator   | Battery status   |
|---|--|
|  | <b>Solid green:</b> The indicated battery (1 shown) is fully charged and the device is connected to primary power, even when the ventilator is turned off.                               |
|  | <b>Flashing green:</b> Flashes to show that the device is connected to a primary power source and the indicated battery is charging, even when the ventilator is turned off.             |
|  | <b>Not lit:</b> Dark to show the indicated battery is not charging (the device is running on battery power and is not connected to a primary power source or the battery is overheated). |

If a battery is not fully charged, recharge it by connecting the ventilator to AC or DC power. For details, see Section 15.4.

Chapter 12 describes how to replace the battery.

## 3.3 Connecting the oxygen supply

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Oxygen for the HAMILTON-T1 can be provided by a high- or low-pressure source.

High-pressure oxygen, provided by a central gas supply or a gas cylinder, is supplied through DISS or NIST male gas fittings. With the optional cylinder holder, you can mount an oxygen cylinder to the trolley. If you use gases from the cylinder, secure the cylinder to the trolley with the accompanying straps.

Low-pressure oxygen is provided by a concentrator or liquid cylinder.

The selected setting is active until manually changed or the ventilator is restarted.

### 3.3.1 Using a low-pressure oxygen supply

Using the low-pressure oxygen supply<sup>17</sup> involves two steps:

- Connecting the supply to the ventilator (Section 3.3.2)
- Selecting the source type on the ventilator (Section 3.3.3)

### 3.3.2 Connecting the oxygen supply to the ventilator

#### To connect the oxygen supply to the ventilator

- ▶ Connect the oxygen hose to the HAMILTON-T1's high-pressure or low-pressure oxygen inlet fitting (Figure 2-5).

See Section 3.3.3 for details on selecting the oxygen source on the device.

### 3.3.3 Selecting the oxygen source type

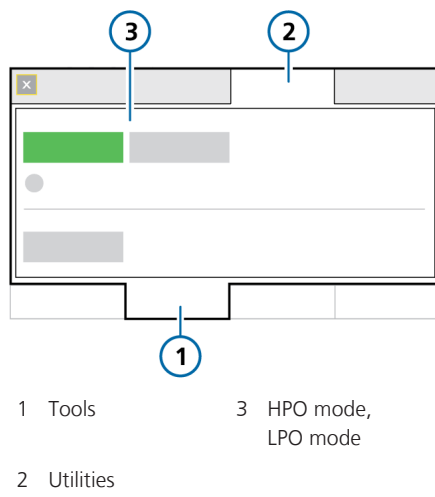
Before starting ventilation, be sure to select the appropriate oxygen source. By default, the ventilator is set to high-pressure oxygen (HPO).

You set the source in **Standby**.

#### To select the oxygen source

1. In **Standby** mode, touch **Tools > Utilities**.
2. Touch the appropriate button for the desired oxygen source.
  - Select **HPO mode** for high-pressure oxygen (default).
  - Select **LPO mode** for low-pressure oxygen (see Section 3.3.1).
3. Close the window.

Figure 3-3. Selecting the oxygen source



<sup>17</sup> Not available in all markets.

### 3.4 Ensuring an adequate oxygen supply for patient transport

**WARNING**

Before transporting the patient, ensure an adequate oxygen supply by checking the O2 consumption parameter (in the System > Info window) and ensuring it is adequate for your estimated travel time and current oxygen capacity.

Use the appropriate calculation method (see Table 3-3) to estimate total oxygen requirements for the patient.

Before transporting the patient you must ensure that you have enough oxygen for the journey.

Be sure to:

- Review current oxygen consumption (Section 3.4.1)
- Calculate the patient's estimated oxygen requirement (Section 3.4.2)

For neonatal patients, use Method III (Section 3.4.2.3).

For information about estimated oxygen consumption relative to minute volume, see Section 15.12.3.

#### 3.4.1 Reviewing current oxygen consumption

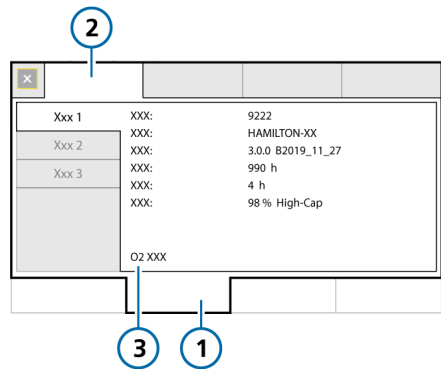
**NOTICE**

- O2 consumption data is not available with low-pressure oxygen (LPO).
- When initially starting ventilation, the O2 consumption parameter is calculated and displayed after 2.5 minutes.

The current oxygen consumption rate is displayed in the O2 consumption parameter in the System > Info window (Figure 3-4).

The O2 consumption rate is updated every breath and shows the average rate over the last five minutes, after the initial 2.5 minutes of ventilation.

Figure 3-4. System > Info window, O2 consumption



- 1 System
- 2 Info
- 3 O2 consumption



### 3.4.2 Calculating estimated oxygen consumption

#### WARNING

The oxygen consumption of a nebulizer attached to the device is not included in the O<sub>2</sub> consumption parameter value. To calculate it, use Method IV (Section 3.4.2.4).

#### NOTICE

- The oxygen consumption calculation is not intended to affect therapy decisions and should be used solely to estimate the amount of oxygen required for the duration of transport, *before* connecting the ventilator to the patient.
- The calculations provided here are valid only for systems without leaks at the patient end.  
For systems with leaks (for example, ventilating with a mask), oxygen consumption will be higher.
- The calculations show the result in liters per minute (l/min). You must multiply the result by the planned duration of transport for the final estimate.

The calculation method for estimating oxygen consumption depends on the patient height and weight, and nebulizer use, as listed in the following table.

Table 3-3. Overview of O<sub>2</sub> consumption calculation methods

| For ...                            | Applicable for ...   | See ...            |
|------------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| Method I                           | Smaller patients:<br>≤ 70 cm,<br>IBW ≤ 8 kg  | Section<br>3.4.2.1 |
| Method II                          | Larger patients:<br>> 70 cm,<br>IBW > 8 kg   | Section<br>3.4.2.2 |
| Method III                         | Neonates:<br>Patient group on<br>the ventilator is set<br>to <b>Neonatal</b> .                                   | Section<br>3.4.2.3 |
| Method IV<br>(nebulizer<br>in use) | Additional amount<br>to add to the<br>result of Method I<br>or II to account for<br>the nebulizer<br>oxygen use. | Section<br>3.4.2.4 |

All of the methods require the following information for the calculation:

- ExpMinVol setting (l/min)
- Oxygen setting (%)
- I:E setting, if using a nebulizer
- Planned duration of transport

The patient height and IBW (or Weight for neonatal patients) determine which of the calculation methods to use (Table 3-3).

### 3.4.2.1 Method I. Overall oxygen consumption for smaller patients

*Method I* is for smaller patients with height  $\leq 70$  cm, IBW  $\leq 8$  kg, in liters per minute (l/min).

For neonatal patients, use *Method III*<sup>18</sup> (Section 3.4.2.3).

Table 3-4. Calculating O2 consumption using Method I for smaller patients

| Calculation   | Result and example   |
|---|--|
| <p><b>To calculate estimated oxygen consumption using Method I:</b><br/> <math>O_2 \text{ cons.} = [(ExpMinVol * 2) + 3 \text{ l/min}] * [(FiO_2 - 20.9) / 79.1]</math></p> |  |
| 1   | <p>Replace <i>ExpMinVol</i> and <i>FiO2</i> in the equation with the current patient values.</p> <p><i>Example uses:</i><br/> <math>ExpMinVol = 2 \text{ l/min}</math><br/> <math>Oxygen (FiO_2) = 60\%</math></p>   |
| 2   | <p>Solve the equation.<sup>19</sup> The result is the estimated oxygen consumption in liters per minute (l/min).</p> <p><i>Example.</i><br/> <math>O_2 \text{ consumption} = ((2 * 2) + 3) * (60 - 20.9) / 79.1</math><br/> <math>O_2 \text{ consumption} = 7 * 0.494</math><br/> <math>O_2 \text{ consumption} = 3.5 \text{ l/min}</math></p>   |
| 3   | <p>Multiply the result by the planned duration of transport, in minutes.</p> <p>The final result is the estimated oxygen requirement, in liters, for the specified length of time.</p> <p><i>Example.</i><br/> <math>Transport \text{ duration} = \sim 60 \text{ minutes}</math><br/> <i>Example result.</i><br/> <math>Required \text{ } O_2 \text{ for transport} = \sim 3.5 * 60 = \mathbf{210 \text{ liters}}</math></p> |

<sup>18</sup> If the patient group on the ventilator is set to Neonatal, be sure to use Method III for the calculation. This is important because the base flow is fixed at 4 l/min for neonatal patients and at 3 l/min for adult/pediatric patients.

<sup>19</sup> The \* 2 is to account for compressible volume in the breathing circuit. See Section 15.12.3.

### 3.4.2.2 Method II. Overall oxygen consumption for larger patients

*Method II* is for larger patients, with height > 70 cm, IBW > 8 kg in liters per minute (l/min).

For neonatal patients, use *Method III*<sup>18</sup> (Section 3.4.2.3).

Table 3-5. Calculating O<sub>2</sub> consumption using Method II for larger patients

| Calculation   | Result and example   |
|---|--|
| <b>To calculate estimated oxygen consumption using Method II:</b><br>$\text{O}_2 \text{ cons.} = [(\text{ExpMinVol} + 3 \text{ l/min})] * [(\text{FiO}_2 - 20.9) / 79.1]$ |  |
| 1   | <p>Replace <i>ExpMinVol</i> and <i>FiO<sub>2</sub></i> in the equation with the current patient values.</p> <p><i>Example uses:</i><br/> <math>\text{ExpMinVol} = 2 \text{ l/min}</math><br/> <math>\text{Oxygen (FiO}_2) = 60\%</math></p>  |
| 2   | <p>Solve the equation. The result is the estimated oxygen consumption in liters per minute (l/min).</p> <p><i>Example.</i><br/> <math>\text{O}_2 \text{ consumption} = (2 + 3) * (60 - 20.9) / 79.1</math><br/> <math>\text{O}_2 \text{ consumption} = 5 * 0.494</math><br/> <math>\text{O}_2 \text{ consumption} = 2.5 \text{ l/min}</math></p>   |
| 3   | <p>Multiply the result by the planned duration of transport, in minutes. The final result is the estimated oxygen requirement, in liters, for the specified length of time.</p> <p><i>Example.</i><br/> <math>\text{Transport duration} = \sim 60 \text{ minutes}</math><br/> <i>Example result.</i><br/> <math>\text{Required O}_2 \text{ for transport} = \sim 2.5 * 60 = \mathbf{150 \text{ liters}}</math></p> |

### 3.4.2.3 Method III. Overall oxygen consumption for neonatal patients

Method III is for neonatal patients. Use this method when the Neonatal patient group is selected on the ventilator.

This method is required because the base flow is fixed at 4 liters per minute (l/min) for neonatal patients, and at 3 liters per minute (l/min) for adult and pediatric patients.

Table 3-6. Calculating O2 consumption using Method III for neonatal patients

| Calculation  | Result and example   |
|--|--|
| <p><b>To calculate estimated oxygen consumption using Method III:</b><br/> <math display="block">\text{O2 cons.} = [(\text{VolMinExp} * 2) + 4 \text{ l/min}] * [(\text{FiO2} - 20.9) / 79.1]</math></p> |  |
| 1  | <p>Replace <i>ExpMinVol</i> and <i>FiO2</i> in the equation with the current patient values.</p> <p><i>Example uses:</i><br/> <math>\text{ExpMinVol} = 0.5 \text{ l/min}</math><br/> <math>\text{Oxygen (FiO2)} = 60\%</math></p>  |
| 2  | <p>Solve the equation<sup>20</sup>.</p> <p>The result is the estimated oxygen consumption in liters per minute (l/min).</p> <p><i>Example.</i><br/> <math>\text{O2 consumption} = ((0.5 * 2) + 4) * (60 - 20.9) / 79.1</math><br/> <math>\text{O2 consumption} = 5 * 0.494</math><br/> <math>\text{O2 consumption} = 2.5 \text{ l/min}</math></p>  |
| 3  | <p>Multiply the result by the planned duration of transport, in minutes.</p> <p>The final result is the estimated oxygen requirement, in liters, for the specified length of time.</p> <p><i>Example.</i><br/> <math>\text{Transport duration} = \sim 60 \text{ minutes}</math><br/> <i>Example result.</i><br/> <math>\text{Required O2 for transport} = \sim 2.5 * 60 = \mathbf{150 \text{ liters}}</math></p> |

<sup>20</sup> The \* 2 is to account for compressible volume in the breathing circuit. See Section 15.12.3.

### 3.4.2.4 Method IV. Nebulizer oxygen consumption

*Method IV* calculates nebulizer oxygen consumption. The result of this calculation is added to the result of Method I or II.

Table 3-7. Calculating O<sub>2</sub> consumption with a nebulizer

| Calculation  | Result and example  |
|--|---|
| <b>To calculate estimated oxygen consumption using Method IV:</b><br>Neb. O <sub>2</sub> cons. = 8 l/min * (Insp time / total breath time) |   |
| 1 Calculate the ventilation oxygen requirement using Method I or II.<br><br>See Sections 3.4.2.1 and 3.4.2.2.                              | <i>Example uses:</i><br>Method I<br>ExpMinVol = 2 l/min<br>Oxygen (FiO <sub>2</sub> ) = 60%<br>Transport duration = 30 minutes<br><br><i>Example result.</i><br>O <sub>2</sub> consumption = 3.5 l/min<br>Required O <sub>2</sub> for transport = ~3.5 * 30 = <b>105 liters</b>   |
| 2 Calculate the nebulizer oxygen requirement.  | Replace <i>Insp Time / total breath time</i> with the current patient I:E value.<br><br><i>Example.</i><br>I:E = 1:3 The inspiration time is one-quarter (0.25) of the total breath time.<br>Neb. O <sub>2</sub> cons. = 8 * 0.25 = 2 l/min.  |
| 3 Multiply the result of step 2 by the planned nebulization duration.  | The result is the oxygen requirement for the nebulizer <i>only</i> .<br><br><i>Example.</i><br>Neb. O <sub>2</sub> cons. = 2 l/min<br>Transport duration = ~30 minutes<br><br><i>Example result.</i><br>Required O <sub>2</sub> for nebulizer during transport = ~2 * 30 = <b>60 liters</b>   |
| 4 Add the results from steps 1 and 3.  | This gives you the total estimated oxygen requirement for the duration of transport and the specified nebulization time.<br><br><i>Example.</i><br>Required O <sub>2</sub> for nebulizer during transport = 60 liters<br>Required O <sub>2</sub> for transport = 105 liters<br><br><i>Example result.</i><br>Total required O <sub>2</sub> for transport = 105 + 60 = <b>165 liters</b> |

### 3.5 Setting up the patient breathing circuit

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Connecting the breathing circuit comprises the following steps.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.

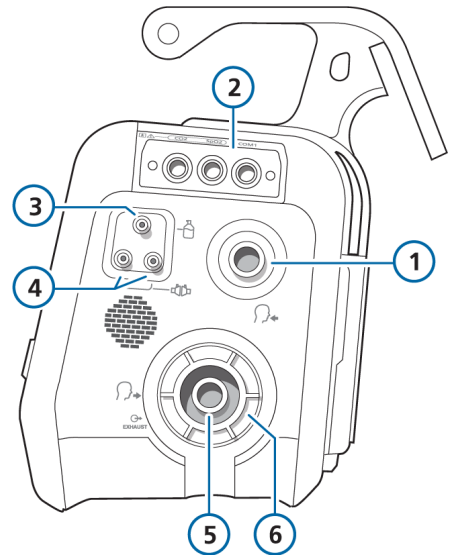
| To ...  | See ...       |
|---|---------------|
| Install the expiratory valve.   | Section 3.5.2 |
| Select the appropriate breathing circuit and components.                | Section 3.5.3 |
| Assemble the breathing circuit.   | Section 3.5.4 |
| Adjust the position of the breathing circuit.                           | Section 3.5.5 |
| Change breathing circuit components during ventilation                  | Section 3.5.6 |
| Connect external devices and sensors.                                   | Chapter 4     |
| Perform any required tests, calibrations, and the preoperational check. | Chapter 5     |

#### 3.5.1 Breathing circuit connections on the ventilator

Figure 3-5 illustrates the key ports on the ventilator for connecting the breathing circuit set.

For breathing circuit diagrams, see Section 2.2.3.

Figure 3-5. Key connection ports



- |                                  |                                |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 To patient inspiratory port    | 4 Flow sensor connection ports |
| 2 Communication board (optional) | 5 From patient expiratory port |
| 3 Nebulizer port                 | 6 Expiratory valve set         |

### 3.5.2 Working with the expiratory valve set

This section describes how to assemble/install, and remove/disassemble the expiratory valve set.

Be sure to install the correct expiratory valve for the selected patient group.

Figure 3-6. Comparison between the Adult/Ped and Neonatal expiratory valves (differences highlighted in blue)

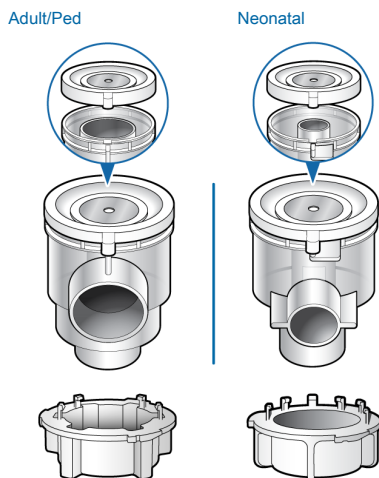
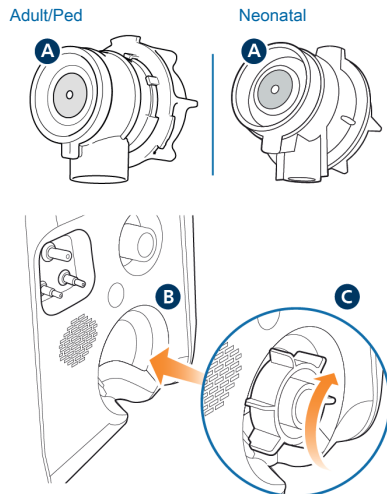


Figure 3-7. Installing the expiratory valve set



#### To remove and disassemble the expiratory valve set

1. Remove the expiratory valve set from the expiratory port on the ventilator.
2. Holding the expiratory valve housing, remove the silicone membrane (A in Figure 3-7) by lifting it up.

#### To assemble/install the expiratory valve set

Refer to Figure 3-7.

1. Remove the safety cover.
2. Ensure the membrane is properly aligned with the expiratory valve housing and the metal plate faces up (A).
3. Position the expiratory valve set in the expiratory port (B) and twist the locking ring clockwise until it locks into place (C).

### 3.5.3 Selecting the breathing circuit components

Select the correct breathing circuit parts for your patient.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.

Table 3-8. Breathing circuit component specifications

| Patient data/<br>Component                   | Adult                   | Pediatric               |
|--|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| Patient height (cm)                          | > 130                   | 30 to 150               |
| IBW (kg)                                     | > 30                    | 3 to 48                 |
| Breathing circuit limb ID (mm) <sup>21</sup> | 15 to 22                | 10 to 22                |
| Flow sensor                                  | Adult/Ped               | Adult/Ped               |
| CO <sub>2</sub> airway adapter               | Adult/Ped <sup>22</sup> | Adult/Ped <sup>22</sup> |

#### 3.5.3.1 Using a filter in the breathing circuit

##### NOTICE

When connecting a filter to the inspiratory or expiratory port, pay special attention to the fit and seal of the filter to the port, in particular with filters that offer additional connectors (such as a luer connector).

For proper function, it is important that all components in the breathing circuit set are properly positioned and securely connected.

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

#### Inspiratory bacteria filter

**To prevent patient or ventilator contamination, be sure to connect a bacteria (inspiratory) filter or HMEF between the patient and the inspiratory port.**

For neonatal patients, use a neonatal-pediatric HMEF.

If no inspiratory filter is used, the exhaled gas can contaminate the ventilator. If you are not using an inspiratory filter, and an exhalation obstructed alarm is generated, the ventilator may be contaminated. Have the ventilator serviced.

#### Expiratory bacteria filter

*Before using an expiratory filter with nebulization, review the safety information in Section 1.6.5.*

An expiratory filter is not technically required on the HAMILTON-T1. The expiratory valve design prevents internal ventilator components from coming into contact with the patient's exhaled gas, preventing any cross-contamination. However, your institution's protocol for certain circumstances may require the use of an expiratory filter (COVID-19 or other illness/disease, no room contamination, and so on).

If you use an expiratory filter, place it on the patient side of the expiratory valve set. Monitor closely for increased expiratory circuit resistance.

An **Exhalation obstructed** alarm may also indicate excessive expiratory circuit resistance. If the **Exhalation obstructed** alarm occurs repeatedly, remove the expiratory filter immediately. If you otherwise suspect

<sup>21</sup> When using coaxial breathing sets, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for each patient group.

<sup>22</sup> When tracheal tube ID > 4 mm.



increased expiratory circuit resistance, remove the expiratory filter or replace the filter to eliminate it as a potential cause.

### Heat and moisture exchanging filter (HMEF)

The HMEF is a passive humidification component used together with a bacteria filter. Use an HMEF when ventilating with a coaxial breathing system.

#### 3.5.3.2 Using a speaking valve in the breathing circuit

A speaking valve allows certain tracheostomized adult and pediatric patients to communicate verbally, in addition to numerous other clinical benefits.

Speaking valve compatibility is an option available for **Adult/Ped** invasive ventilation when using any of the following modes: **PCV+**, **PSIMV+**, and **SPONT**.

For setup details, see Section 4.7. For details about working with the speaking valve, see Section 10.8.

### 3.5.4 Assembling the patient breathing circuit

Assemble the appropriate breathing circuit for your patient. Commonly used standard breathing circuit configurations are illustrated in Section 2.2.3.

For neonatal ventilation, see Chapter 6.

#### 3.5.4.1 Connecting the flow sensor

##### NOTICE

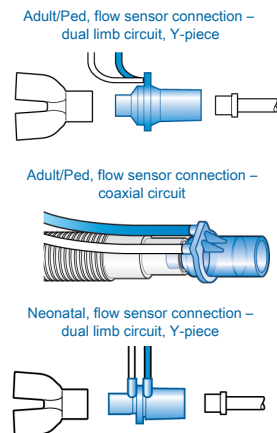
To prevent inaccurate flow sensor readings, make sure the flow sensor is correctly connected.

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

##### To connect a flow sensor to the breathing circuit

1. Insert a flow sensor into the breathing circuit in front of the patient connection (Figure 3-8).  
See also the breathing circuit diagrams in Section 2.2.3.
2. Attach the blue and clear tubes to the flow sensor connection ports on the ventilator (Figure 3-5).  
The blue tube attaches to the blue connection port. The clear tube attaches to the white connection port.
3. Calibrate the flow sensor and perform the **Leak** test. See Section 5.4.

Figure 3-8. Connecting the flow sensor to the Y-piece or circuit



#### 3.5.4.2 Use of adult/pediatric flow sensor with neonatal/pediatric breathing circuits

With small pediatric patients whose **IBW** is below 20 kg, using an adult/pediatric breathing circuit can generate too much dead space, resulting in ineffective ventilation.

For these patients, consider using a neonatal/pediatric breathing circuit with an adult/pediatric flow sensor instead.

#### To use an adult/pediatric flow sensor with a neonatal/pediatric breathing circuit

1. Verify that the **Adult/Ped** patient group is selected.
2. Verify that the patient **IBW** is below 20 kg.
3. Set up the ventilator for adult/pediatric ventilation with the adult/pediatric flow sensor, but connect a neonatal/pediatric breathing circuit.
4. Perform the **Leak test**, calibrate the flow sensor, and perform other preoperational checks. See Section 5.4.
5. Connect the patient.
6. Start ventilation.

#### 3.5.5 Positioning the breathing circuit

##### NOTICE

- To prevent water accumulation in the flow sensor and tubing, position the flow sensor tubing on top of the flow sensor.
- Ensure there is no undue stress placed on any tubing or cables.

After assembly, position the breathing circuit so that the hoses will *not* be pushed, pulled, or kinked as a result of a patient's movement, transport, or other activities, including scanner bed operation and nebulization.

The next step is to perform all required tests, calibrations, and the preoperational check. See Chapter 5.

#### 3.5.6 Changing breathing circuit components during ventilation

During ventilation, it may be necessary to add components to the breathing circuit, or to change existing components. To do so in the safest manner for the patient and personnel, we recommend following this general process:

1. Enter **Standby**.
2. Provide alternative ventilation for the patient.
3. Change or add components, in accordance with your institution's standards and protocols. See Section 1.5.1 for important safety information.
4. Perform the preoperational check (Section 5.4).
5. Re-connect the patient.
6. Verify settings, and resume ventilation.

# 4

## Setting up external devices and sensors

|     |                                     |    |
|-----|-------------------------------------|----|
| 4.1 | Overview.....                       | 76 |
| 4.2 | Setting up a humidifier.....        | 76 |
| 4.3 | Setting up CO2 monitoring.....      | 77 |
| 4.4 | Setting up SpO2 monitoring.....     | 81 |
| 4.5 | Enabling sensors.....               | 81 |
| 4.6 | Setting up nebulization.....        | 82 |
| 4.7 | Setting up a speaking valve.....    | 83 |
| 4.8 | Connecting to external devices..... | 85 |

## 4.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-T1 supports a variety of external devices and sensors for ventilation, including:

- Humidifier
- CO2 monitoring sensors
- Pulse oximetry (SpO2 monitoring) sensors
- Nebulizers
- Speaking valves

This chapter describes how to set them up for ventilation.

## 4.2 Setting up a humidifier

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

When used with the optional HAMILTON-H900 humidifier, the ventilator supports remote access to the humidifier controls and status.<sup>23,24</sup>

Other humidifiers are supported, without the integration. To connect a non-Hamilton Medical humidifier, refer to the manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.

### To connect the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier to the ventilator

1. Attach the humidifier to the trolley, if appropriate. See the *Installation Guide for HAMILTON-H900 Humidifier on HAMILTON-C1/T1 Trolley* (PN 10099119).
2. Connect a potential equalization cable to the humidifier and to a grounding socket at your facility.


3. Plug the humidifier into primary power.
4. Connect the communication cable:
  - Connect one end of the cable to the humidifier (Figure 4-1).
  - Connect the other end of the cable to the COM1 port on the communication board (Figure 4-2).

Figure 4-1. Connect communication cable to the humidifier

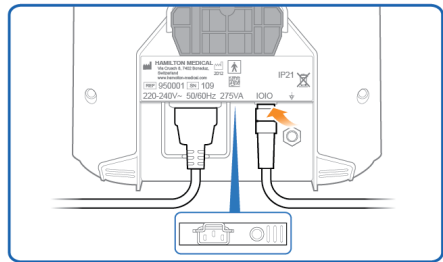
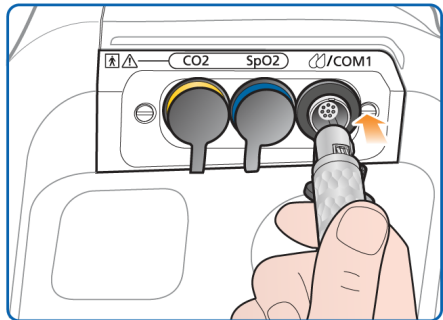


Figure 4-2. Connect HAMILTON-H900 to the ventilator



<sup>23</sup> Not available in all markets.

<sup>24</sup> Supported for HAMILTON-H900 software version 1.05b and later.

For additional details about:

- Connecting the humidifier to the breathing circuit, see Section 2.2.3.
- Working with the humidifier, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.
- Controlling the humidifier from the ventilator, see Chapter 11.

## 4.3 Setting up CO2 monitoring

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

CO2 monitoring data is helpful for the assessment of the patient's airway integrity or ensuring proper endotracheal tube placement, among other applications.

Two CO2 measurement options are available: mainstream and sidestream. Which option you use depends on the clinical setting.<sup>25</sup>

Enabling CO2 measurement on the ventilator requires enabling the CO2 hardware (in **Configuration**) and enabling the sensor.

Table 4-1. CO2 measurement overview

| For details about ...                           | See ...         |
|---|-----------------|
| Mainstream CO2 measurement, connection, and use | Section 4.3.1   |
| Sidestream CO2 measurement, connection, and use | Section 4.3.2   |
| Enabling the CO2 hardware                       | Section 13.11.3 |
| Enabling the CO2 sensor                         | Section 4.5     |

### 4.3.1 Mainstream CO2 measurement

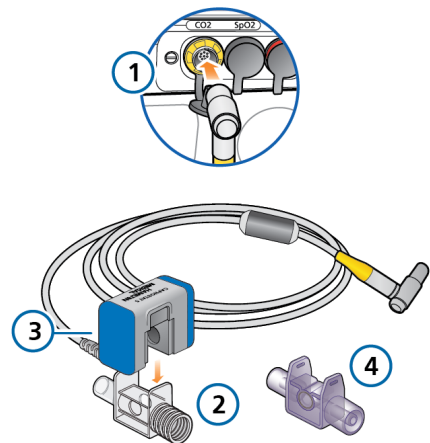
The CO2 monitoring option comprises the following components (shown in Figure 4-3): communication board, airway adapter, and CO2 sensor.

The sensor generates infrared light and beams it through the airway adapter to a detector on the opposite side. CO2 from the patient, flowing through the mainstream airway adapter, absorbs some of this infrared energy.

The system determines the CO2 concentration in the breathing gases by measuring the amount of light absorbed.

The ventilator displays CO2 measurements as numeric values, waveforms, trends, and loops.

Figure 4-3. Mainstream CO2 monitoring components and assembly



- |  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| 1 Communication board with CO2 connection port | 3 CO2 sensor                |
| 2 Airway adapter (Adult/Ped.)                  | 4 Airway adapter (Neonatal) |

<sup>25</sup> The volumetric capnogram is only available when using a mainstream CO2 sensor.

### 4.3.1.1 Connecting the mainstream CO2 sensor

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

#### CAUTION

When using active humidification, prevent water accumulation in the CO2 adapter by ensuring that it is positioned at a  $\geq 45^\circ$  angle relative to the floor. Excess water can affect the sensor measurements.

#### NOTICE

You must use an appropriate adapter to connect the mainstream CO2 sensor to a neonatal flow sensor.

Ensure the CO2 sensor and adapter are clean and dry before connection.

#### To set up mainstream CO2 monitoring

Refer to Figure 4-3.

1. Connect the sensor cable to the CO2 connection port (1) on the ventilator.
2. Attach the CO2 sensor (3) to the airway adapter (2), aligning the arrows on both components.  
Press the components together until they click.
3. If needed, connect the potential equalization USB cable to the USB port and a grounding socket at your facility.<sup>26</sup>

4. When connecting a CO2 sensor for the first time, perform the zero calibration of the sensor/adapter, if needed, as described in Section 5.4.5.

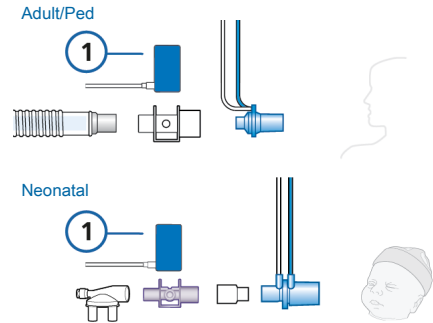
5. Connect the sensor/adapter to the breathing circuit proximal to the patient, in a vertical position. See Figure 4-4.

Do not place the airway adapter between the ET tube and any connected adapter, as this may allow patient secretions to accumulate in the adapter.<sup>27</sup>

The sensor cable should face away from the patient.

6. Secure the cable safely out of the way.

Figure 4-4. Connecting CO2 sensor/adapter (1) to breathing circuit



<sup>26</sup> Recommended in all cases. Not required when the device is running on DC or battery power, or when the communication Y-cable to HAMILTON-H900 and RS-232 is in use.

<sup>27</sup> You can connect the CO2 sensor in front of or behind the flow sensor according to your institution's protocol.

### To verify the quality of the connection

- ▶ Check the capnogram (CO2 waveform) on the ventilator display. If CO2 levels are higher than expected, check the patient condition. If you determine that the patient's condition is not contributing, calibrate the sensor (Section 5.4.5).

### To disconnect the sensor cable from the ventilator

- ▶ Pull back on the connector sheath and disengage from the connection port on the ventilator.

## 4.3.2 Sidestream CO2 measurement

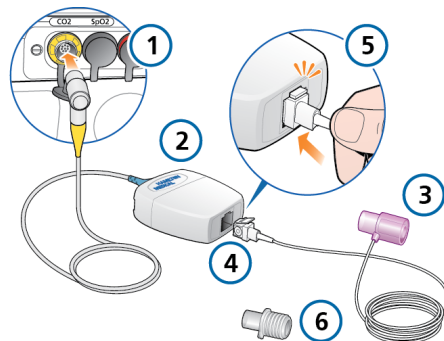
The LoFlo CO2 module is a sidestream CO2 monitoring system comprising the following components (shown in Figure 4-5): communication board, airway sampling adapter, and CO2 module.

The module generates infrared light and beams it through the sample cell to a detector on the opposite side. CO2 from the patient that is aspirated into the sample cell absorbs some of this energy. The system uses a sampling rate of 50 ml/min.

The system determines CO2 concentration in the breathing gases by measuring the amount of light absorbed.

The ventilator displays CO2 measurements as numeric values, waveforms, trends, and loops.

Figure 4-5. Sidestream CO2 monitoring components and assembly



- |   |  |   |                                    |
|---|--|---|------------------------------------|
| 1 | Communication board with CO2 connection port | 4 | Sampling cell                      |
| 2 | CO2 module                                   | 5 | Connecting sampling cell to module |
| 3 | Airway adapter (Neonatal)                    | 6 | Airway adapter (Adult/Ped.)        |

### 4.3.2.1 Connecting the sidestream CO2 sensor

**WARNING**

Connect the CO2 airway adapter according to your institution's policy and procedures. Connecting the airway adapter between the flow sensor and the endotracheal tube increases dead space and may contribute to incorrect volume measurements.

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

**To set up CO2 sidestream monitoring**

Refer to Figure 4-5.

1. Connect the CO2 module cable to the CO2 connection port (1) on the ventilator.
2. Insert the sample cell (4) into the CO2 module (2). The sample cell clicks into place.

Inserting the sample cell into the module automatically starts the sampling pump. Removing the cell turns the pump off.

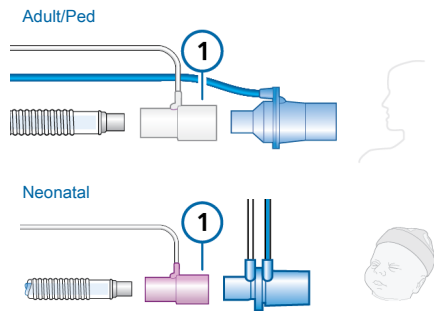
3. If needed, connect the potential equalization USB cable to the USB port and a grounding socket at your facility.<sup>28</sup>
4. Perform the zero calibration of the adapter, if necessary, as described in Section 5.4.5 before connecting it to the breathing circuit.

5. Connect the adapter between the inspiratory limb and the flow sensor (or between the inspiratory limb and HMEF, if used). See Figure 4-6.

The sampling line should face away from the patient.

6. Secure the sampling line safely out of the way.

Figure 4-6. Connecting CO2 adapter (1) to the breathing circuit



**To remove the sample cell**

1. Remove the airway adapter from the breathing circuit.
2. Press down on the locking tab and remove the sample cell from the CO2 module.

<sup>28</sup> Recommended in all cases. Not required when the device is running on DC or battery power, or when the communication Y-cable to HAMILTON-H900 and RS-232 is in use.



## 4.4 Setting up SpO2 monitoring

The HAMILTON-T1 supports input of SpO2 and related pulse oximetry data, and provides integrated monitoring and data display.

Enabling SpO2 measurement on the ventilator requires enabling the SpO2 hardware (in **Configuration**) and enabling the SpO2 sensor.

Table 4-2. SpO2 measurement overview

| For details about ...        | See ...                                    |
|------------------------------|--|
| Activating the SpO2 hardware | Section 13.11.3                            |
| Enabling the SpO2 sensor     | Section 4.5                                |
| Working with SpO2 data       | <i>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use</i> |

## 4.5 Enabling sensors

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

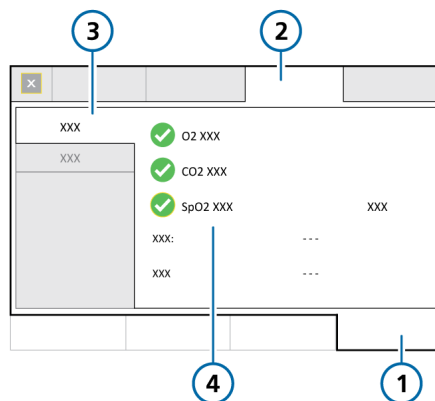
In addition to hardware activation for CO2 and SpO2 measurement (Section 13.11.3), the O2, CO2, and/or SpO2 sensors must be individually enabled for monitoring data to be available.

### To enable sensor monitoring

1. Touch **System** > **Sensors** > **On/Off**.
2. Select the appropriate checkboxes (O2 sensor, CO2 sensor, SpO2 sensor) to enable/disable the monitoring functions, as desired.

The ventilator always enables O2 monitoring upon restart.

Figure 4-7. System > Sensors > On/Off window



- |           |   |
|-----------|---|
| 1 System  | 3 On/Off  |
| 2 Sensors | 4 O2 sensor,<br>CO2 sensor <sup>29</sup> ,<br>SpO2 sensor <sup>29</sup> |

<sup>29</sup> If the option is installed and activated.

## 4.6 Setting up nebulization

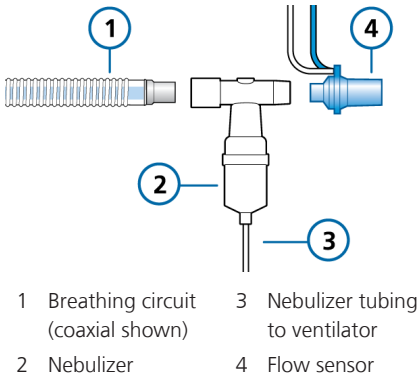
The HAMILTON-T1 supports the use of Aerogen and pneumatic nebulizers for adult and pediatric patients.<sup>30</sup>

For neonatal patients, use an Aerogen nebulizer system<sup>31</sup>; the use of pneumatic nebulizers is *not* supported. For Aerogen connection and device details, refer to the manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.

### To connect a pneumatic nebulizer to the breathing circuit set

1. Connect the nebulizer to the breathing circuit as shown in Figure 4-8.
2. Connect the nebulizer tubing to the **Nebulizer** port on the ventilator (Figure 2-4).

Figure 4-8. Connecting a pneumatic nebulizer



For additional details, refer to the manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.

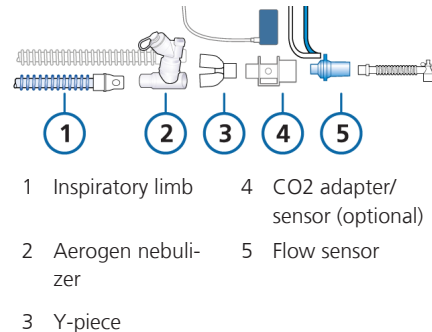
### To connect an Aerogen nebulizer to the breathing circuit set

1. Connect the nebulizer to the breathing circuit as appropriate. See Figure 4-9.
2. Connect the nebulizer USB cable to the ventilator USB port.

For nebulizer details and operation, see Section 10.7.

The following figure presents a nebulizer placement example. For other placement options, see the *Nebulizer positioning guidelines* (ELO2020-124-TW), available online on MyHamilton, and the manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.

Figure 4-9. Connecting an Aerogen nebulizer



<sup>30</sup> See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog for compatible devices.

<sup>31</sup> Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.

## 4.7 Setting up a speaking valve

A speaking valve allows certain tracheostomized adult and pediatric patients to communicate verbally, in addition to numerous other clinical benefits.

Table 4-3 describes the steps required to set up the patient for ventilation with a speaking valve.

Table 4-3. Speaking valve patient setup

| To ...   | See ...                      |
|--|------------------------------|
| <b>Connect the speaking valve</b>                                    |                              |
| Select a compatible mode.  | Section 10.8                 |
| Activate speaking valve compatibility.                               | Section 4.7.1                |
| Deflate the tracheostomy cuff.                                       |                              |
| Connect the speaking valve to the breathing circuit set and patient. | Section 4.7.2                |
| Review control settings and alarm limits.                            | Section 10.8.4 and Chapter 5 |
| Start ventilation.   |                              |
| <b>Remove the speaking valve</b>                                     |                              |
| Remove speaking valve from the breathing circuit.                    |                              |
| Deactivate speaking valve compatibility.                             | Section 4.7.3                |
| Inflate the tracheostomy cuff.                                       |                              |
| Review control settings and alarm limits.                            | Section 10.8.4 and Chapter 5 |

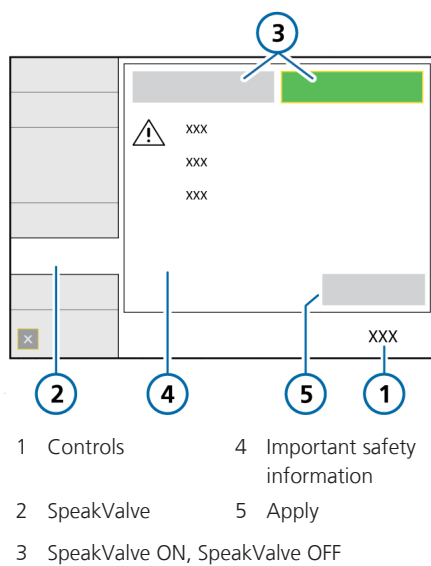
### 4.7.1 Activating speaking valve compatibility

#### NOTICE

If PEEP > 0, auto-triggering can occur while using a speaking valve.

By default, speaking valve compatibility is deactivated (OFF).

Figure 4-10. Controls > SpeakValve window



### To activate the use of a speaking valve with the ventilator

1. Touch **Controls > SpeakValve**.  
Be sure to carefully read the safety information displayed in the window.
2. Be sure to do the following:
  - Deflate the cuff.
  - Connect a speaking valve.
3. To activate compatibility, touch **Speak-Valve ON**, then touch **Apply**.  
Consider setting PEEP to 0 while compatibility is activated.

As long as compatibility is activated, the message **SpeakValve ON** is active and the following safety messages are shown in the **SpeakValve** window:

Messages in SpeakValve window



The tracheostomy cuff must be completely deflated prior to connecting a speaking valve.

Disconnection alarms and the Inspiratory limitation alarm are disabled. The Vt alarms are based on VTl. The **ExpMinVol** alarm limits are set to OFF. Apnea backup ventilation is disabled.

### 4.7.2 Connecting a speaking valve to the breathing circuit set

Connect the speaking valve between the flow sensor and the patient interface.

Pay careful attention to any safety information and requirements for cuff deflation.

For connection details, refer to the speaking valve manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.

### 4.7.3 Deactivating speaking valve compatibility

In some cases, compatibility is automatically deactivated. See Section 10.8.1.

#### To deactivate speaking valve compatibility

1. Touch **Controls > SpeakValve**.
2. Touch **SpeakValve OFF**, then touch **Apply**.
3. Be sure to do the following:
  - Remove the speaking valve from the breathing circuit.
  - Inflate the cuff.

When compatibility is deactivated (OFF), the following safety messages are shown in the **SpeakValve** window:

Messages in SpeakValve window



Remove the speaking valve, deactivate speaking valve compatibility, and inflate the tracheostomy cuff.

All alarms are enabled. The Vt alarms are based on VTE.

Apnea backup ventilation is enabled.

Upon deactivation, alarms and monitoring parameters return to their previous operation, and the **ExpMinVol** alarm limits are reset based on the patient's **IBW**.

For details, see Sections 10.8.3 and 10.8.4.

## 4.8 Connecting to external devices

You can connect the ventilator to a patient monitor, a Patient Data Management System (PDMS), or computer using the communication port on the communication board, if installed. For details, see the *Communication Interface User Guide*, available on MyHamilton.

When used with the Hamilton Connect App, medical caregivers can view ventilation-related information directly on a smartphone.<sup>32</sup>

For additional information see:

- For a list of supported smartphones, see MyHamilton.
- For details about selecting a communication protocol for use with the communication board, see Section 13.3.3.
- For details about enabling a supported connection type, such as Bluetooth wireless technology or Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) on the ventilator, see Section 11.2.
- For details about configuring connectivity settings, including Connectivity configuration file import/export and Hamilton Connect Module firmware update, see Section 13.9.
- For details about the Hamilton Connect App, see the *Hamilton Connect App Instructions for use*.

---

<sup>32</sup> Not available in all markets.



# 5

## Specifying ventilation settings

|      |  |     |
|------|--|-----|
| 5.1  | Process overview .....   | 88  |
| 5.2  | Selecting the patient group .....                                  | 88  |
| 5.3  | Entering patient data .....  | 90  |
| 5.4  | Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations ..... | 90  |
| 5.5  | Selecting the ventilation mode .....                               | 98  |
| 5.6  | Reviewing and adjusting ventilation settings.....                  | 99  |
| 5.7  | Setting alarm limits .....   | 103 |
| 5.8  | Starting ventilation .....   | 108 |
| 5.9  | Stopping ventilation (Standby).....                                | 108 |
| 5.10 | About the control parameters .....                                 | 109 |

## 5.1 Process overview

This section explains how to set up the HAMILTON-T1 for ventilation on an individual patient.

Setting up ventilation generally comprises the following steps, each of which is described in this chapter:

- Selecting the patient group
- Selecting the desired preconfigured settings (**Quick setup**)
- Specifying patient data
- Performing the preoperational check, including:
  - Performing a breathing circuit Leak test
  - Calibrating the flow sensor, O<sub>2</sub> sensor, and zero calibration of the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor
  - Calibrating the breathing circuit (nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes)
- Testing alarms
- Selecting the ventilation mode
- Reviewing and adjusting control settings
- Reviewing and adjusting alarm limits

## 5.2 Selecting the patient group

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

The HAMILTON-T1 supports the following patient groups: **Adult/Ped** (adult and pediatric patients) and **Neonatal**.

Table 5-1. Patient groups

| Adult/Ped                             | Neonatal                             |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Sex: Male, Female                     | Weight: 0.2 to 30 kg                 |
| Height: 30 to 250 cm                  | Minimum delivered tidal volume: 2 ml |
| IBW: 3 to 139 kg                      |                                      |
| Minimum delivered tidal volume: 20 ml |                                      |

### To select the patient group and initial settings

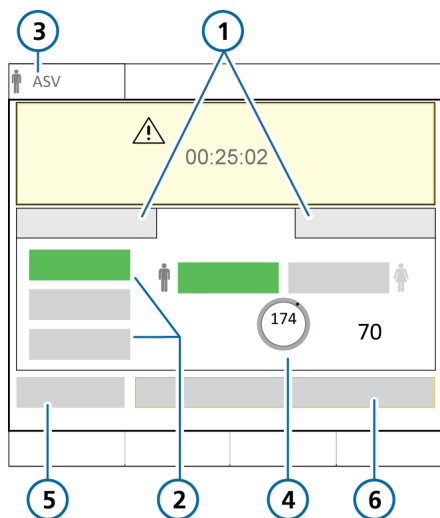
1. In the **Standby** window (Figure 5-1), touch the desired patient group tab:
  - **Adult/Ped**
  - **Neonatal**
  - **Last patient.** Reuse the last active ventilator parameters.

The icon for the selected patient group appears to the left of the mode name at the top left of the display (Figure 2-6).
2. For a new patient, touch the desired **Quick setup** button (Section 5.2.1).

The settings saved with the selected **Quick setup** are loaded and displayed, in addition to the default patient sex/height/IBW (**Adult/Ped**) or weight (**Neonatal**).



Figure 5-1. Patient group options in Standby window



- |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| 1 Patient group tabs              | 4 Sex/height/IBW (or Weight for Neonatal) for selected Quick setup |
| 2 Quick setups                    | 5 Preop check  |
| 3 Selected mode and patient group | 6 Start ventilation <sup>33</sup>                                  |

### 5.2.1 About Quick setups: preconfigured settings

For each of the patient groups, you can define up to three different default configurations, referred to as **Quick setups**.

During patient setup, you can then quickly preconfigure the ventilator per your standard protocols, and modify settings as needed.

Each Quick setup defines:

- A ventilation mode
- Mode control settings
- Graphic display selections
- Alarm limit settings
- Vent Status panel settings
- Vt/IBW (Adult/Ped) or Vt/kg (Neonatal)
- Specified humidifier settings (if connected)
- Default CPR ventilation settings

The Quick setups are defined in **Configuration** (Chapter 13).

<sup>33</sup> When HiFlowO2 is selected: Start therapy; when CPR ventilation is on: Start CPR.

### 5.3 Entering patient data

**⚠ CAUTION**

*Entering the correct patient data ensures safe ventilation settings for start up, Apnea backup, and Safety ventilation/ Safety mode.*

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

Specifying the correct patient data is particularly important, as the ventilator uses this data as a basis for some calculations and initial mode control settings.

- For the **Adult/Ped** patient group, the ventilator uses sex and patient height to calculate the ideal body weight (IBW).

The following control settings are based on IBW: Vt, Rate, T low, T high, and TI, and Apnea backup and safety settings.

- For **Neonatal** patients, the ventilator uses the patient body weight.

The following parameters are set based on Weight: Vt, Rate, T low, T high, TI, and TI max, and Apnea backup and safety settings.

**To enter patient data**

- ▶ In the **Standby** window:
  - **Adult/Ped.** Specify the patient sex and height. The device calculates the patient IBW.
  - **Neonatal.** Specify the patient weight.

### 5.4 Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations

The tests and calibrations described in this section help verify the safety and reliability of the ventilator.

If a test fails, troubleshoot the ventilator as indicated or have the ventilator serviced. Make sure the tests pass before you return the ventilator to clinical use.

The test results are stored in memory, including when the ventilator is turned off. This allows the ventilator to be checked and kept in storage, ready for use.

The time and date of the last test is displayed in the **System > Tests & calib.** window. Ensure the last performed preoperational test is valid for your patient.

The audible alarm is paused during calibration, and for 30 seconds thereafter.

Table 5-2. When to perform tests and calibrations

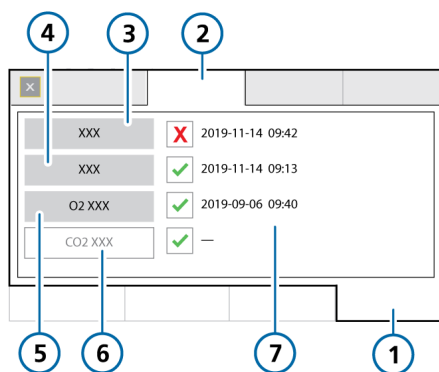
| Test or calibration                           | When to perform  |
|---|--|
| Preoperational check                          | Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.   |
| Flow sensor/circuit calibration and Leak test | After connecting a new breathing circuit or component (including a flow sensor or pressure-monitoring line). |
| O2 sensor calibration, if needed              | After installing a new O2 sensor or when a related alarm occurs.   |

| Test or calibration   | When to perform   |
|---|---|
| CO2 sensor/<br>adapter zero<br>calibration<br>(mainstream/<br>sidestream) | Required after connecting a CO2 sensor or when a related alarm occurs.<br><br>Recommended after switching between different airway adapter types. |
| Alarm tests   | As desired  |

### To access tests and calibration functions

- Do either of the following:
  - Touch **System** > **Tests & calib**.
  - In the **Standby** window, touch **Preop check**.
- Touch the button for the desired operation.

Figure 5-2. System > Tests & calib window



- |  |   |
|--|---|
| 1 System   | 5 O2 sensor   |
| 2 Tests & calib                                      | 6 CO2 sensor  |
| 3 Leak test  | 7 Time and date of last test/calibration (shown uncalibrated) |
| 4 Circuit or Flow sensor, depending on selected mode |   |

### 5.4.1 Performing the preoperational check

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

For details about performing the preoperational check with neonatal ventilation, see Section 6.2.

#### When to perform

Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.

#### To perform the preoperational check

- Use a setup as described in Table 5-3.
- Perform all of the steps in Table 5-4.

To ensure that the ventilator functions according to specifications on your patient, perform the preoperational check using the breathing circuit that will be used on the patient.

Table 5-3. Test breathing circuit setup

| Component         | Specification  |
|-------------------|--|
| Breathing circuit | Adult/pediatric, ID10 to ID22  |
| Flow sensor       | Adult/pediatric, with calibration adapter                                    |
| Test lung         | Demonstration lung, 2 liter, with adult ET tube between flow sensor and lung |

Table 5-4. Preoperational check, overview

| Do or observe...  | Verify ...   |
|---|--|
| 1 Connect ventilator to primary power and an oxygen supply.                       |  |
| 2 Assemble the patient breathing circuit.   | The breathing circuit is assembled correctly.  |
| 3 Turn on the ventilator.   | During the self test, the alarm lamp flashes yellow and red in sequence.   |
| 4 With the ventilator in Standby, touch <b>Preop check</b> in the Standby window. | The <b>System &gt; Tests &amp; calib</b> window opens.   |
| 5 Perform the Leak test.  | The test passes. See Section 5.4.2.  |
| 6 Calibrate the flow sensor.  | The calibration is successful. See Section 5.4.3.  |
| 7 If necessary, run the O <sub>2</sub> sensor calibration.                        | The calibration is successful. See Section 5.4.4.  |
| 8 If necessary, run the CO <sub>2</sub> sensor zero calibration.                  | The zero calibration is successful. See Section 5.4.5.   |
| 9 Generate test alarms.   | The corresponding alarm message is displayed in the message bar. See Section 5.4.6.<br><br>Note that patient alarms are suppressed in <b>Standby</b> . |

**Corrective action**

☑ indicates the component is calibrated and ready. ☒ indicates the calibration was unsuccessful.

If the ventilator does not pass the preoperational check, have it serviced.

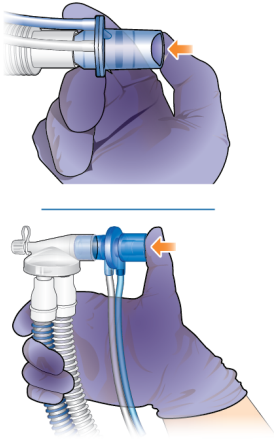
**5.4.2 Performing the breathing circuit Leak test**

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

**To perform the Leak test**

1. Set up the ventilator for ventilation, complete with breathing circuit and flow sensor.
2. Touch **System > Tests & calib**.
3. Touch **Leak test**.  
The text **Disconnect patient** is now displayed.
4. Disconnect the breathing circuit at the patient side of the flow sensor. Do not block the open end of the flow sensor.  
The text **Block breathing circuit** is now displayed.
5. Block the opening (wearing a glove is recommended). See Figure 5-3.  
Ensure the opening is fully blocked. Failure to do so may result in test failure.  
The text **Reconnect breathing circuit** is now displayed.
6. Connect the patient.
7. When the test is complete, verify that there is a checkmark ☑ in the **Leak test** checkbox.


Figure 5-3. Block the flow sensor opening when prompted



### To cancel the test while it is in progress

- ▶ Touch **Leak test** again.

### In case of test failure

If the test fails,  is displayed in the **Leak test** checkbox.

Ensure that you have performed all steps of the test correctly. If so, perform the following checks, repeating the **Leak test** after each one, until the test is successful:

- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the flow sensor and expiratory valve set are properly seated.
- If the test still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.
- If the test still fails, replace the breathing circuit.

If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.

### 5.4.3 Calibrating the adult/pediatric flow sensor

This calibration checks and resets the calibration points specific to the flow sensor in use, and measures the circuit resistance. The measured value determines the required resistance compensation during ventilation.

Ensure you are using the correct flow sensor for the selected patient group. If there is a mismatch, calibration fails.

For details about calibrating a neonatal flow sensor, see Section 6.2.1.

#### When to perform

After connecting a breathing circuit or component.

Flow sensor calibration involves three components:

- Flow sensor
- Component in the breathing circuit directly following the flow sensor
- Calibration adapter

#### To calibrate an adult/pediatric flow sensor

1. Calibrate the flow sensor in **Standby**, with *no* patient connected.
2. Connect the flow sensor to the breathing circuit (Figure 5-4).
3. Connect the *next* component in the circuit to the flow sensor (Figure 5-5).

Depending on your setup, this could be, for example, an HMEF, nebulizer, CO<sub>2</sub> sensor, or the flex tube.

Do *not* connect any more components at this time. You will be prompted to connect the calibration adapter once the calibration process starts.

- In the **Standby** window, touch **Preop check**.

The **System > Tests & calib** window is displayed.

- Touch **Flow sensor**.

A help guide is shown on the display, providing an overview of the calibration process.

- Touch **Start** to begin calibration.

To close the guide without starting calibration, touch **Cancel**.

- When prompted on the display, attach the calibration adapter to the component connected to the flow sensor and flip all three of them together 180° so the adapter is directly connected to the breathing circuit (Figure 5-6).

- When prompted, flip the flow sensor/component/adapter 180° again, so the flow sensor is directly connected to the breathing circuit, and remove the calibration adapter (Figure 5-7).

- When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark  in the **Flow sensor** checkbox.

- When successful, finish assembling the breathing circuit, and continue with other tests or ventilation.

Figure 5-4. Connect the flow sensor

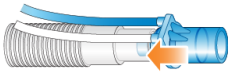


Figure 5-5. Connect the next component



Figure 5-6. Attach adapter, flip components

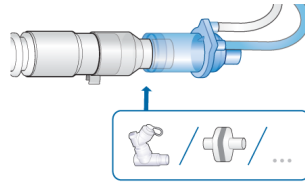
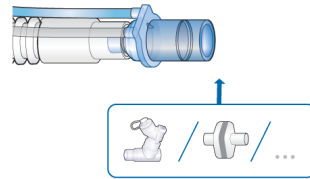


Figure 5-7. Flip components, remove adapter



### To cancel an ongoing calibration

- Touch **Flow sensor** again.

### In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails,  is displayed in the **Flow sensor** checkbox.

Ensure that you have performed all steps of the test correctly. If so, perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure that the flow sensor is appropriate for the selected patient group.
- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the flow sensor and expiratory valve set are properly seated.

- If the calibration still fails, replace the flow sensor.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve membrane.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

#### 5.4.4 Calibrating the O2 sensor


##### CAUTION

When using an oxygen supply < 99% (HPO) or low pressure oxygen (LPO), calibrate the O2 cell at 21%. This information is displayed in the Calibration window.

##### NOTICE

When using LPO, disconnect the oxygen supply during calibration.

Calibrate the O2 sensor if either of the following occur:

-  is displayed in the O2 sensor checkbox (Figure 5-2)
- The O2 sensor calibration needed alarm is generated.

#### To perform O2 sensor calibration

1. Using the information in Table 5-5, set the **Oxygen** control as appropriate to calibrate the sensor using either 21% or 100% oxygen.

For example, to calibrate during active ventilation with 100% oxygen, ensure the **Oxygen** control is set to 22% or higher.

2. Touch **System > Tests & calib.**
3. Touch **O2 sensor.**
4. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark  in the O2 sensor checkbox.


Table 5-5. Oxygen concentration during O2 sensor calibration

| Standby or active ventilation   | Gas source connection status | Set Oxygen to ... |
|---|------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>100% oxygen calibration<sup>34</sup></b>   |                              |                   |
| Standby   | HPO<br>Connected             | any               |
| Active ventilation <sup>35</sup>  | HPO<br>Connected             | > 21%             |
| <b>21% oxygen calibration</b>   |                              |                   |
| <i>When the oxygen supply is less than 99%, you must disconnect the oxygen supply before calibration.</i> |                              |                   |
| Standby   | LPO<br>Disconnected          | 21%               |
| Active ventilation  | HPO<br>Connected             | 21%               |
| Active ventilation  | LPO<br>Disconnected          | 21%               |

<sup>34</sup> Calibrating at 100% improves the stability of measurements at higher oxygen concentrations during use.

<sup>35</sup> Only for adult/pediatric patients.

### In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails, a red  is displayed in the O2 sensor checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure a Hamilton Medical O2 sensor is installed.
- If the second calibration attempt fails, replace the O2 sensor.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

### 5.4.5 Performing a zero calibration of the CO2 sensor/adapter

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

#### CAUTION

- *Always perform zero calibration with the CO2 sensor (mainstream) or CO2 module (sidestream) connected to the airway adapter.*
- *Be sure NOT to cover both ends of the airway adapter with your fingers.*

The CO2 adapter zero calibration compensates for optical differences between airway adapters and for sensor drift.

Note that the CO2 sensors are calibrated at the factory; you only need to zero the adapters as described next.

### Zero calibration requirements for mainstream CO2 sensors

Perform a zero calibration in the following cases:

- With the first use of the sensor
- When changing between airway adapter types (for example, from single use to reusable)
- When the CO2 calibration needed alarm is generated

### Zero calibration requirements for sidestream CO2 sensors

You only need to perform a zero calibration with sidestream CO2 sensors when the CO2 calibration needed alarm is generated.

To ensure all CO2 is dissipated, wait 2 minutes to perform the zero calibration after removing the adapter from the patient's airway.

### To perform the zero calibration of the CO2 sensor/adapter (mainstream) and sensor/module (sidestream)

1. Connect the CO2 adapter (**1** mainstream) or the CO2 module (**2** sidestream) to the CO2 port on the ventilator (Figure 5-8), and ensure CO2 monitoring is enabled.  
Wait at least 2 minutes for the device to warm up.
2. Disconnect the CO2 sensor/adapter from the breathing circuit.  
See Figures 4-4 and 4-6 for the sensor location in the breathing circuit.
3. Attach the CO2 sensor to the adapter (**1** mainstream) or snap it into the CO2 module (**2** sidestream) (Figure 5-9).



Keep these components away from all sources of CO<sub>2</sub>, including the patient's and your own exhaled breath, as well as the ventilator exhaust port.

4. Touch **System > Tests & calib.**

5. Touch **CO<sub>2</sub> sensor.**

Do *not* move the components during calibration.

6. When the zero calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark  in the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor checkbox.

Figure 5-8. Connecting the components

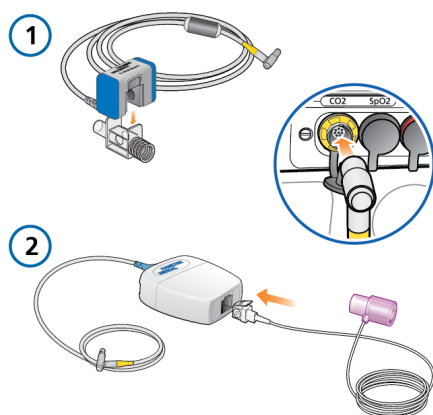
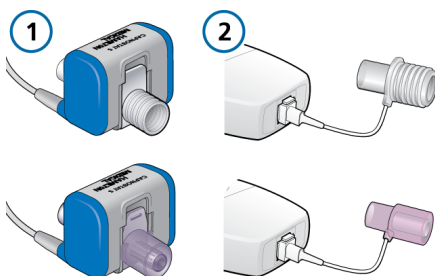


Figure 5-9. Sensor and adapter connected for calibration



### In case of zero calibration failure

If the zero calibration fails,  is displayed in the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the zero calibration after each one, until it is successful:

- Check the airway adapter and clean if necessary.
- If the zero calibration still fails, ensure there is no source of CO<sub>2</sub> near the airway adapter.
- If the zero calibration still fails, connect a new adapter.
- If the zero calibration still fails, connect a new CO<sub>2</sub> sensor (mainstream) or CO<sub>2</sub> module (sidestream).

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

### 5.4.6 Testing the alarms

During ventilator startup, the HAMILTON-T1 performs a self-check that also verifies proper alarm function, including generation of an audible alarm sound. You are *not* required to perform additional alarm tests.

If desired, you can test any adjustable alarm by manually changing the set limit such that the ventilator exceeds or fails to reach the set limit, thereby generating the associated alarm. For details on setting alarm limits, see Section 5.7.

For any tests, use a demonstration lung assembly as described in Section 5.4.1.

## 5.5 Selecting the ventilation mode

The active ventilation mode is displayed at the top left corner of the display together with the selected patient group.

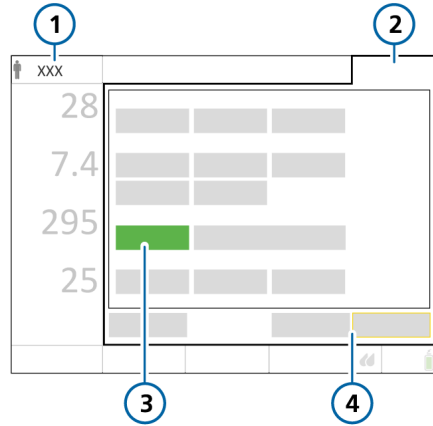
When first starting to ventilate a patient, the mode associated with the selected Quick setup is pre-selected. You can change it, if needed.

For details about each of the modes, see Chapter 7.

### To select a mode

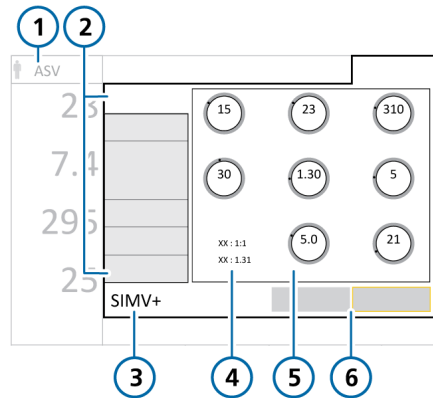
- Do either of the following (see Figure 5-10):
  - Touch the mode name (1) at the top left of the display.
  - Touch **Modes** (2) at the top right of the display.
- In the **Modes** window, touch the desired mode, then touch **Confirm**.  
 The **Confirm** button is only displayed after you select a different mode in the window.  
 The Controls window opens.
- Review and, if needed, adjust the control settings (Figure 5-12), then touch **Confirm** to enable the new mode.  
 After you touch **Confirm**, the mode changes at the end of the current breath cycle.  
 Without confirmation, the window closes after a short time and the currently active mode remains in place.

Figure 5-10. Modes window, changing modes



- |                              |                  |
|------------------------------|------------------|
| 1 Active mode, patient group | 3 New mode       |
| 2 Modes                      | 4 Cancel/Confirm |

Figure 5-11. Controls window, changing modes



- |   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1 Active mode, patient group                    | 4 Values depending on mode |
| 2 Tabs: Basic, More, Apnea, Patient, SpeakValve | 5 Controls for new mode    |
| 3 New mode                                      | 6 Cancel/Confirm           |

## 5.6 Reviewing and adjusting ventilation settings

You specify ventilation settings in the Controls window tabs: **Basic**, **More**, **Apnea**. The **Patient** tab provides access to patient data during ventilation.

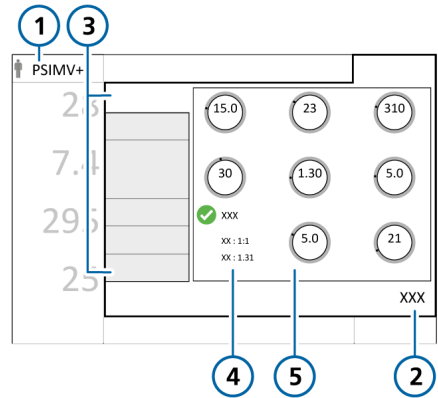
Which tabs are available depends on which mode is selected, as well as whether you are in **Standby** or active ventilation.

In addition, the window changes slightly depending on whether you are changing settings for the active mode or you are changing modes.

### To change the control settings for the active mode

1. Touch **Controls**, and select and adjust settings as needed. See Figure 5-12. The change takes effect immediately.
2. Touch **More** to enable/disable **Sigh**, if needed.
3. If applicable, touch **Apnea** and select or deselect **Backup** as needed.
4. If you need to change basic patient data, touch **Patient** and adjust settings as needed. See Section 5.3.

Figure 5-12. Controls window, settings for active mode



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 Active mode, patient group                     | 4 Values depending on mode (I:E, TE, TI) |
| 2 Controls                                       | 5 Mode controls                          |
| 3 Tabs: Basic, More, Apnea, Patient, Speak-Valve |  |

### 5.6.1 About Plimit and related pressure-control settings

The pressure limit setting (Plimit) defines the maximum allowed pressure to apply during ventilation. This setting is available in the **Controls > Basic** window (Figure 5-12).

Furthermore, the Plimit control setting is directly related to the high Pressure alarm limit, in that changing one of these settings automatically changes the other: The high Pressure alarm limit is always 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O greater than Plimit.

Depending on the selected mode, the following control parameters can be used to set pressure:  $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ ,  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ ,  $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ , or P high.

The total inspiratory pressure to be applied is defined as follows:

- $\Delta P_{\text{control}} + \text{PEEP/CPAP}$
- $\Delta P_{\text{support}} + \text{PEEP/CPAP}$
- $\Delta P_{\text{insp}} + \text{PEEP/CPAP}$
- P high<sup>36</sup>

If the total inspiratory pressure exceeds Plimit, the ventilator only delivers pressure equal to Plimit. The ventilator cannot deliver the set pressure and the **Pressure limitation** alarm is generated. When this conflict occurs, the Plimit control is highlighted in yellow in the **Controls** window and the **Check Plimit** alarm is generated.

During active adjustment, you may see the pressure or Plimit controls turn yellow, indicating that total inspiratory pressure exceeds Plimit with the proposed settings. Adjust pressure-related settings to resolve the conflict.

The following examples illustrate each of these cases.

#### Example 1: Pressure control setting adjustments exceed Plimit

Assume the control parameters are set as follows:

$\text{Plimit} = 32 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}$   
 $\Delta P_{\text{control}} = 25 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}$   
 $\text{PEEP/CPAP} = 5 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}$   
Total inspiratory pressure = 30 cmH<sub>2</sub>O  
( $\Delta P_{\text{control}} + \text{PEEP/CPAP}$  in this example)

The total inspiratory pressure of 30 cmH<sub>2</sub>O is below Plimit. The ventilator delivers the total inspiratory pressure as set.

If you increase  $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$  to 30 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, the total inspiratory pressure, which is now 35 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, exceeds Plimit and the following occurs:

1. Plimit (**1** in Figure 5-13) is highlighted in yellow, indicating that total inspiratory pressure exceeds Plimit
2. Either decrease the pressure control settings or increase Plimit to ensure that Plimit is equal to or greater than the total inspiratory pressure setting.

When Plimit (**1** in Figure 5-17) meets this condition, it is no longer highlighted in yellow.

<sup>36</sup> In DuoPAP and APRV modes, P high defines the total inspiratory pressure to be delivered. PEEP/CPAP does not need to be accounted for.

Figure 5-13. Total inspiratory pressure exceeds Plimit

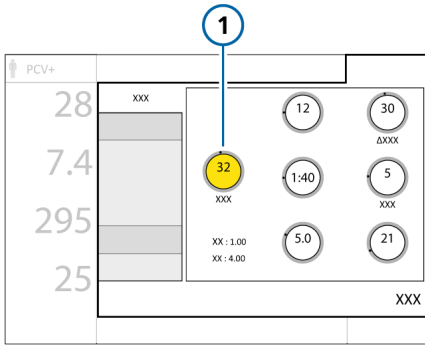
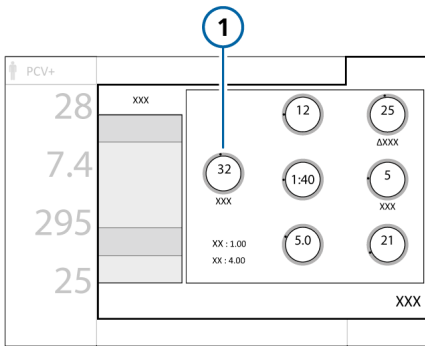


Figure 5-14. Total inspiratory pressure no longer exceeds Plimit



**Example 2: Plimit setting adjustment is below total inspiratory pressure**

Assume the control parameters are set as follows:

- Plimit = 32 cmH<sub>2</sub>O
- ΔPcontrol = 25 cmH<sub>2</sub>O
- PEEP/CPAP = 5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O
- Total inspiratory pressure = 30 cmH<sub>2</sub>O (ΔPcontrol + PEEP/CPAP in this example)

The total inspiratory pressure of 30 cmH<sub>2</sub>O is below Plimit. The ventilator delivers the total inspiratory pressure as set.

If you decrease Plimit to 25 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, the total inspiratory pressure of 30 cmH<sub>2</sub>O exceeds Plimit and the following occurs:

1. The currently active Plimit control that you are adjusting (1 in Figure 5-15) is shown in orange.

The pressure controls are highlighted in yellow (2) if the total inspiratory pressure exceeds Plimit, indicating there is a conflict.

2. Upon confirming the new Plimit setting, Plimit (1 in Figure 5-16) is highlighted in yellow, indicating there is a conflict. The pressure controls return to their default color.

3. Either decrease the pressure control settings or increase Plimit to ensure that Plimit is equal to or greater than the total inspiratory pressure setting.

When Plimit (1 in Figure 5-17) meets this condition, it is no longer highlighted in yellow.

Figure 5-15. Plimit control is active, total inspiratory pressure exceeds Plimit

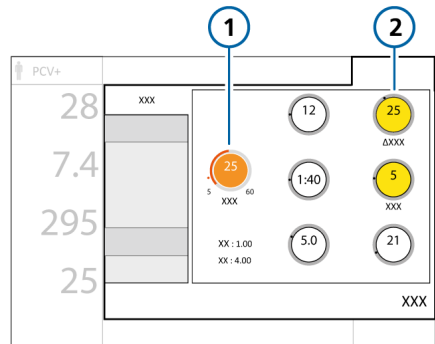


Figure 5-16. Total inspiratory pressure still exceeds Plimit

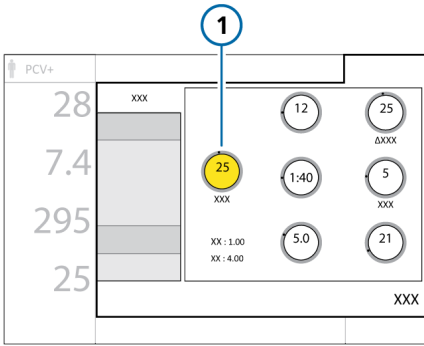
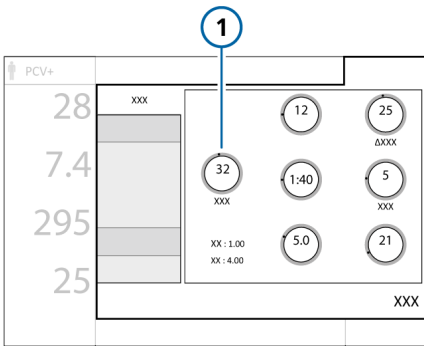


Figure 5-17. Total inspiratory pressure no longer exceeds Plimit



### Apnea backup ventilation enabled

Apnea backup provides ventilation after the apnea time passes with no breath attempts detected. The apnea time is set in the Alarms window using the Apnea time control.

When this occurs, the ventilator automatically and immediately switches into Apnea backup ventilation.

It generates a low-priority alarm, displays the alarm Apnea ventilation, and provides ventilation using the settings specified in Section 7.1.2.

When set to Automatic, the control setting for the Apnea backup mode depends on the IBW (or weight for neonates) of the patient.

### To change the Apnea backup control settings

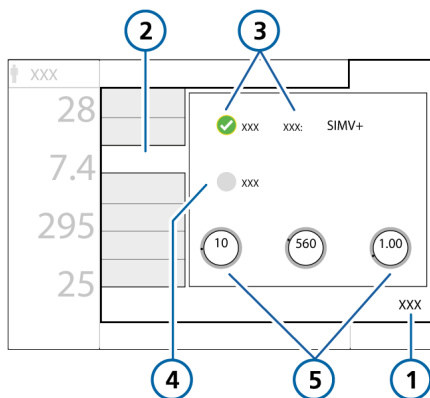
1. Touch **Controls > Apnea**.
2. Clear the **Automatic** checkbox.  
The settings controls are enabled.
3. Change the values as desired.  
The changes take effect immediately.

## 5.6.2 About Apnea backup ventilation

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

The HAMILTON-T1 provides Apnea backup ventilation, a mechanism that minimizes possible patient injury due to apnea or cessation of respiration. Apnea backup is available in the following modes: APVsimv, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, and NIV.

Figure 5-18. Controls &gt; Apnea window



- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1 Controls                  | 4 Automatic check box                        |
| 2 Apnea                     | 5 Control settings corresponding to the mode |
| 3 Backup check box and mode |  |

If the patient triggers two consecutive breaths, the ventilator reverts to ventilation in the original support mode and at the original settings, and displays the message, **Apnea ventilation ended**.

Once **Apnea backup** ventilation is enabled or disabled, it retains this status in all applicable modes. **Apnea backup** ventilation requires no clinician intervention, although you can freely change the mode during **Apnea backup** ventilation, either switching to a new mode or accepting the backup mode as the new mode.

### Apnea backup ventilation disabled

When **Apnea backup** is disabled, the high-priority **Apnea** alarm is generated when apnea occurs and there is no patient trigger within the operator-set interval.

<sup>37</sup> Not available during neonatal ventilation.

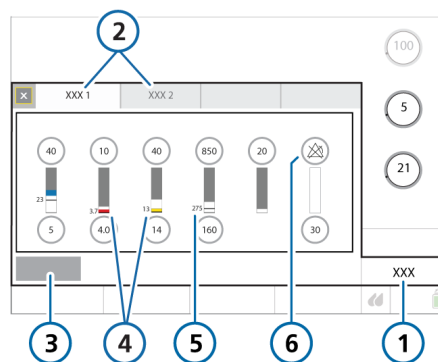
<sup>38</sup> Not available in all markets.

## 5.7 Setting alarm limits

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapters 1 and 9.*

You can access the **Alarms** window and change alarm settings at any time, without affecting ventilation.


Figure 5-19. Alarms &gt; Limits 1 window



- |                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1 Alarms                 | 4 Red or yellow bar (depending on alarm priority) indicates the monitored value is out of range |
| 2 Limits 1, 2            | 5 Current monitored value   |
| 3 Auto <sup>37, 38</sup> | 6 Alarm Off symbol when an alarm limit is set to Off  |

### To review and adjust alarms

1. Either touch the **Alarms** button or touch an MMP on the left of the display.  
The **Alarms > Limits 1** window is displayed (Figure 5-19).
2. To set an alarm limit individually, touch the alarm control and adjust the value.  
Repeat for any other alarm.
3. Access additional alarm settings by touching the **Limits 2**, and if used, **Limits 3** tabs.

The ventilator displays  (Alarm Off symbol) when an alarm limit is set to Off.

For details about the Oxygen alarm limits, see Section 5.7.1.

4. To set alarm limits automatically, touch **Auto**<sup>38,39</sup> in the **Limits 1** window.  
Selecting **Auto** automatically sets alarm limits around the current monitoring parameter values except for the **Vt** and **Apnea** alarm limits<sup>40</sup>.  
These alarm limits remain unchanged, and must be set manually to the desired level.

Note that some automatic settings are not appropriate under all clinical conditions. Check the validity of the settings as soon as possible.

5. Close the window.

The following table briefly describes each of the adjustable ventilator alarms. Additional details are available in Table 15-13.

For SpO<sub>2</sub>-related alarms, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use*.

---

<sup>39</sup> Not available during neonatal ventilation.

<sup>40</sup> SpO<sub>2</sub>-related alarms are also not automatically set.



Table 5-6. Adjustable alarms

| Alarm                    | Definition  |
|--------------------------|---|
| Apnea time               | <p>The maximum time allowed from the beginning of one inspiration to the beginning of the next inspiration.</p> <p>If the patient does not trigger a breath during this time:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A low-priority alarm sounds if <b>Apnea backup</b> is enabled. Apnea ventilation begins.</li> <li>• A high-priority alarm sounds if <b>Apnea backup</b> is disabled</li> </ul> <p>Not applicable in nCPAP or nCPAP-PC modes, or during HiFlowO2.</p> |
| ExpMinVol (low and high) | <p>Low and high expiratory minute volume. If either limit is reached, a high-priority alarm is generated.</p> <p>Not applicable in nCPAP or nCPAP-PC modes.</p> <p>For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1.</p> <p>During CPR ventilation, alarm limits are automatically set to their minimum and maximum allowed limits. See Table 15-13.</p>   |
| Flow                     | <p>Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.</p> <p>The <b>High Flow</b> alarm is generated when the limit is reached.</p>   |
| fTotal (low and high)    | <p>Low and high monitored total breath rate (fTotal), including both spontaneous and mandatory breaths. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated.</p> <p>Not applicable in nCPAP or nCPAP-PC modes.</p> <p>During CPR ventilation, alarm limits are automatically set to their minimum and maximum allowed limits. See Table 15-13.</p>   |
| Oxygen (low and high)    | <p>Low and high monitored oxygen concentration (Oxygen). If either limit is reached, a high-priority alarm is generated.</p> <p>Applies only when low-pressure oxygen is used or the <b>Set Oxygen alarm limits manually</b> checkbox is selected with HPO.</p>   |
| PetCO2 (low and high)    | <p>Low and high monitored PetCO2. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated.</p> <p>During CPR ventilation, alarm limits are automatically set to their minimum and maximum allowed limits. See Table 15-13.</p>   |

| Alarm                   | Definition   |
|-------------------------|--|
| Pressure (low and high) | <p>Low and high monitored pressure at the patient airway (<b>Ppeak</b>). If the high <b>Pressure</b> limit is reached or the device fails to reach the low <b>Pressure</b> limit, a high-priority alarm is generated.</p> <p>When pressure reaches the <b>Plimit</b> setting (high <b>Pressure</b> limit minus 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O), inspiratory pressure is limited to this setting; the pressure is not increased further.</p> <p>If the delivered pressure is the same as the set high <b>Pressure</b> alarm limit, the device aborts the breath and reduces the pressure to <b>PEEP</b> level.</p> <p>Sigh breaths are an exception to this rule. In this case, the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressure up to 3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O below the high <b>Pressure</b> alarm limit.</p> |
| Vt (low and high)       | <p>Low and high expiratory tidal volume, for two consecutive breaths. If either limit is reached, a medium-priority alarm is generated.</p> <p>When the delivered <b>Vt</b> is &gt; 1.5 times the set upper <b>Vt</b> alarm limit, the <b>Inspiratory volume limitation</b> alarm is generated. In this case, the device aborts the breath and reduces the pressure to <b>PEEP</b> level.</p> <p>The <b>APV</b> controls reduce the pressure for the next breath by 3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O.</p> <p>During <b>CPR</b> ventilation, alarm limits are automatically set to their minimum and maximum allowed limits. See Table 15-13.</p>   |

### 5.7.1 About the Oxygen alarm limits

How the device sets the **Oxygen** alarm limits depends on the gas source used (LPO or HPO) and associated option settings.

**Oxygen** alarm limits are set as follows:

Table 5-7. Setting Oxygen alarm limits in LPO and HPO modes

| Gas source | Setting Oxygen alarm limits  |
|------------|--|
| LPO        | Always manually. The <b>Oxygen</b> alarm limit controls are enabled in the <b>Alarms</b> window and are manually adjusted, as appropriate.   |
| HPO        | By default, automatically. The <b>Oxygen</b> high/low alarms are, by default, automatically set to the current <b>Oxygen</b> setting $\pm 5$ (absolute value). The <b>Oxygen</b> alarm limit controls are disabled in the <b>Alarms</b> window.<br><br>To set them manually, select the <b>Set Oxygen alarm limits manually</b> option, as described next. |

*The minimum lower alarm limit is 18%.*

Setting the oxygen alarm limits manually reduces the alarms, for example, when using an oxygen supply < 99%.

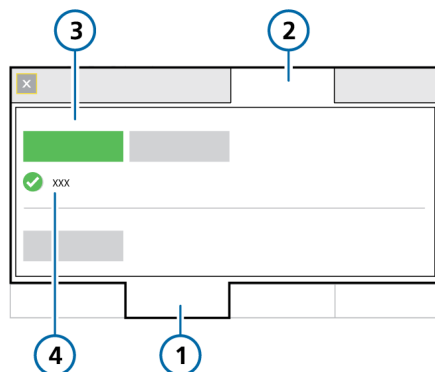
#### To enable manual adjustment of Oxygen alarm limits in HPO mode

1. Touch **Tools** > **Utilities**.
2. Select **HPO mode** as the gas source.
3. To set the **Oxygen** alarm limits yourself, touch the **Set Oxygen alarm limits manually** checkbox.

When selected, the **Oxygen** alarm limit controls are enabled in the **Alarms** window. You can now set the limits as desired.

4. To have the limits set automatically, ensure the checkbox is clear.

Figure 5-20. Setting Oxygen alarm limits manually with HPO



- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 1 Tools     | 3 Gas source: HPO mode                               |
| 2 Utilities | 4 Set Oxygen alarm limits manually checkbox selected |

## 5.8 Starting ventilation

Before starting ventilation, review the patient information in the **Standby** window and ensure it is correct.

### To start ventilation

- ▶ Do one of the following:
  - In **Standby**, press the **Power/Standby** key.
  - In **Standby**, touch **Start ventilation**.
  - Using the **P&T** knob, move the cursor to the **Start ventilation** button, and press the **P&T** knob.

When using **HiFlowO2**, the button is labeled **Start therapy**.

When **CPR** ventilation is on, the button is labeled **Start CPR**.

Ventilation starts.

## 5.9 Stopping ventilation (Standby)

### WARNING


When in **Standby**, the ventilator does *not* automatically resume ventilation when the patient is reconnected. You must manually restart ventilation.

### NOTICE

- Patient alarms are suppressed in **Standby**.
- Acoustic patient alarms are suppressed for 1 minute after starting ventilation from **Standby**.

**Standby** is a waiting mode that lets you maintain ventilator settings while the ventilator is not performing any ventilatory functions.

### To stop ventilation and place the ventilator in Standby

1. Press and quickly release  (**Power/Standby**) while the ventilator is turned on (Figure 10-2).

The **Activate Standby** window opens (Figure 5-21).

2. Touch **Activate standby**.

The **Standby** window opens (Figure 5-22).

While in **Standby**, the window shows the elapsed time the ventilator has been in **Standby**.

Note that, if another window is open on the display, the elapsed time appears in a small yellow box on the left side of the **Standby** window.

Figure 5-21. Activate Standby window

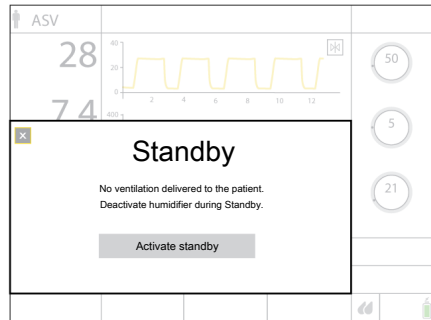
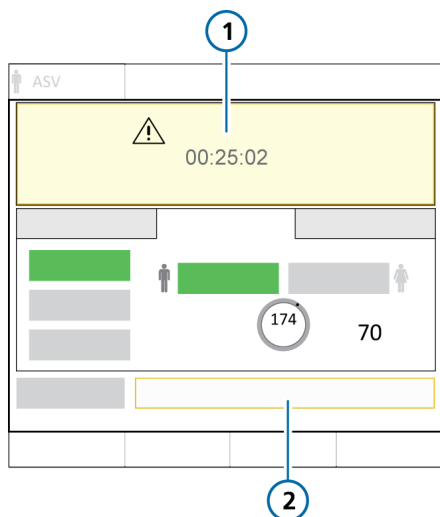


Figure 5-22. Standby window



- 1 Elapsed time in Standby      2 Start ventilation<sup>41</sup>


## 5.10 About the control parameters

Table 5-8 provides a brief description of the ventilator's control parameters, also referred to as *control settings*. You can review and adjust these settings in various locations, depending on their function.

Table 15-9 in the *Specifications* chapter provides the control parameter ranges and default settings, including accuracy.

For a comparison of Hamilton Medical ventilation-related terminology with ISO 19223:2019, see Section 15.5.

### To end Standby and start ventilation

- ▶ Do either of the following:
  - Touch **Start ventilation**<sup>41</sup>.
  - Press and quickly release .

Ventilation resumes with the previous settings.

### To enter Standby and stop ventilation

1. Press the Power/Standby key.
2. In the confirmation window, touch **Activate standby**.

The device enters Standby (Figure 5-1). The yellow counter shows the time elapsed in Standby.

<sup>41</sup> When HiFlowO2 is selected: Start therapy; when CPR ventilation is on: Start CPR.

Table 5-8. Control parameters, defined

| Parameter                        | Definition   |
|----------------------------------|--|
| %MinVol                          | <p>Percentage of minute volume to be delivered in ASV mode. The ventilator uses the %MinVol, Pat. height, and sex settings to calculate the target minute ventilation.</p> <p>Add 20% per degree of body temperature &gt; 38.5°C (101.3°F).</p>  |
| Apnea backup                     | <p>A function that provides ventilation after the adjustable apnea time passes without breath attempts.</p> <p>If Automatic is enabled, control parameters are calculated based on the patient's IBW (Adult/Ped patient group) or Weight (Neonatal patient group).</p> <p>Applies in APVsimv, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, and NIV modes.</p> <p><i>Be sure to review the safety information in Chapter 1.</i></p> |
| ETS                              | <p>ETS (expiratory trigger sensitivity) is the percent of peak inspiratory flow at which the ventilator cycles from inspiration to exhalation.</p> <p>Increasing the ETS setting results in a shorter inspiratory time. The ETS setting lets you match the inspiratory time of pressure-supported breaths to the patient's neural timing.</p>  |
| Flow                             | <p>In HiFlowO2, Flow is the continuous and constant flow of medical gas to the patient in liters per minute.</p>   |
| Flow trigger                     | <p>The patient's inspiratory flow that triggers the ventilator to deliver a breath.</p> <p>Set to OFF when CPR ventilation is on. See Section 10.9.</p>  |
| HAMILTON-H900 related parameters | <p>Displayed when a HAMILTON-H900 humidifier is connected and the option is installed. See Section 11.1.7.</p>   |
| I:E                              | <p>Ratio of inspiratory time to expiratory time.</p> <p>Applies to mandatory breaths, and in APVsimv/APVcmv and PCV+ modes.</p>  |
| IBW (kg)                         | <p>Ideal body weight. A calculated value using height and sex, used in calculations for ASV and startup ventilation settings for adult and pediatric patients.</p>   |
| Oxygen                           | <p>Oxygen concentration to be delivered.</p> <p>Applies to all breaths and during HiFlowO2.</p>  |
| P high                           | <p>The high pressure setting in APRV and DuoPAP modes. Absolute pressure, including PEEP.</p>  |
| P low                            | <p>The low pressure setting in APRV mode.</p>  |

| Parameter   | Definition   |
|-------------|--|
| Pat. height | Patient height. Used to compute ideal body weight (IBW) for adult and pediatric patients.  |
| PEEP/CPAP   | Positive end expiratory pressure and continuous positive airway pressure, baseline pressures applied during the expiratory phase.<br>Applies to all breaths, except in APRV mode and with HiFlowO2.  |
| Plimit      | The maximum allowed pressure to apply during ventilation. Does not apply in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes, with Sigh breaths, or in HiFlowO2.<br>Changing Plimit or the high Pressure alarm limit automatically changes the other: the high Pressure alarm limit is always 10 cmH2O greater than Plimit.<br>When adjusting the pressure controls, the ventilator indicates when the total inspiratory pressure (including PEEP/CPAP) exceeds Plimit. For details, see Section 5.6.1.<br>In ASV mode, Plimit must be at least 15 cmH2O above PEEP/CPAP for the ASV controller to function correctly.   |
| P-ramp      | Pressure ramp. The rate at which pressure rises to meet the set value.<br>The P-ramp setting lets you fine-tune the initial flow output during a pressure-controlled or pressure-supported breath to match the ventilator flow to the patient's demand. Applies to all breaths.<br>Notes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short P-ramp settings (0 to 50 ms) provide higher initial flow rates and result in faster attainment of the target pressure. This may benefit patients with elevated respiratory drive.</li> <li>• Shorter P-ramp values have been correlated with reduced work of breathing in certain patients.</li> <li>• Setting the P-ramp too low, especially in combination with a small ET tube (high resistance), may result in a noticeable pressure overshoot during the early stage of inspiration and generation of a Pressure limitation alarm.</li> <li>• Setting the P-ramp too high may prevent the ventilator from attaining the set inspiratory pressure. A square (rectangular) pressure profile is the goal.</li> <li>• P-ramp is not available during CPR ventilation.</li> </ul> |
| Rate        | Respiratory frequency or number of breaths per minute.   |
| Sex         | Sex of patient. Used to compute ideal body weight (IBW) for adult and pediatric patients.  |

| Parameter | Definition  |
|-----------|---|
| Sigh      | <p>When Sigh is activated, every 50th breath is applied using one of the following settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In pressure-controlled modes, the pressure delivered is &gt; 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O above the currently set P<sub>control</sub> or P<sub>insp</sub>.</li> <li>• In volume-controlled modes, the tidal volume delivered is 150% of the current tidal volume (V<sub>t</sub>) setting.</li> </ul> <p>During Sigh breaths, the Pressure and V<sub>t</sub> alarm limits remain in effect to help protect the patient from excessive pressures and volumes.</p> <p>Not available for neonatal patients, in DuoPAP or APRV modes, or with HiFlowO<sub>2</sub>.</p>  |
| T high    | Length of time at the higher pressure level, P high, in DuoPAP and APRV modes.  |
| T low     | Length of time at the lower pressure level, P low, in APRV mode.  |
| TI        | <p>Inspiratory time, the length of time to deliver gas for inspiration at the P<sub>control</sub> or V<sub>t</sub> setting. Used with Rate to set the breath cycle time.</p> <p>Applies in PCV+, APVcmv, APVsimv, PSIMV+, NIV-ST, and nCPAP-PC modes.</p> <p>In PCV+ and APVcmv modes, TI can be controlled by Rate and TI or by the I:E ratio (set in Configuration). All other modes are controlled by Rate and TI.</p>   |
| TI max    | <p>Maximum inspiratory time for flow-cycled breaths in the following modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NIV and NIV-ST: All patient groups</li> <li>• APVsimv, PSIMV+, DuoPAP, and SPONT: Neonatal patient group</li> </ul> <p>In Configuration, you can enable the TI max control setting for the following modes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APVsimv, PSIMV+, DuoPAP, and SPONT: Adult/Ped patient group</li> </ul> <p>For all patient groups, the switchover from inspiration to exhalation in spontaneous breaths is normally controlled by the ETS setting. If gas leakage is significant, however, the set cycle may never be reached. The TI max setting provides a backup so inspiration can be terminated. The ventilator switches over to exhalation when the set TI max is reached.</p> <p>When speaking valve compatibility is activated (ON), the TI max control setting is available in PSIMV+ and SPONT modes, in the Controls &gt; More window regardless of whether it is enabled in Configuration.</p> |
| Vt/kg     | Tidal volume per weight.  |



| Parameter                   | Definition  |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Vt                          | Tidal volume delivered during inspiration in APVcmv and APVsimv modes.  |
| Weight                      | Actual body weight. Used only with neonates.  |
| $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ | The pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase in PCV+ and PSIMV+ modes.  |
| $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$    | Pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase. Applies in PSIMV+ PSync and NIV-ST modes.   |
| $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ | <p>Pressure support for spontaneous breaths in SPONT, NIV, APVsimv, PSIMV+, and DuoPAP modes. It is the pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to apply during the inspiratory phase.</p> <p>Pressure support helps the patient counteract the flow resistance of the breathing circuit and endotracheal tube. It compensates for the decreasing tidal volume and rising respiratory rate of a spontaneously breathing patient.</p> |



# 6

## Specifying neonatal settings

|     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 6.1 | Setting up for neonatal ventilation .....                          | 116 |
| 6.2 | Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations ..... | 119 |
| 6.3 | Selecting the ventilation mode .....                               | 122 |
| 6.4 | Setting the patient weight for ventilation .....                   | 122 |
| 6.5 | Alarms for neonatal ventilation .....                              | 122 |
| 6.6 | O2 enrichment for neonates .....                                   | 122 |

## 6.1 Setting up for neonatal ventilation

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Setting up for neonatal ventilation comprises the following steps:

| To ...  | See ...              |
|---|----------------------|
| On the ventilator, select the patient group and specify weight.           | Section 6.1.1        |
| Install the expiratory valve.   | Section 3.5.2        |
| Select and assemble the appropriate breathing circuit and components.     | Section 6.1.2        |
| Adjust the position of the breathing circuit.                             | Section 6.1.2.6      |
| Connect external devices.   | Chapter 4            |
| Perform the preoperational check and any required tests and calibrations. | Sections 6.2 and 5.4 |
| Select the ventilation mode.  | Sections 6.3 and 5.5 |

### 6.1.1 Setting the patient group and weight

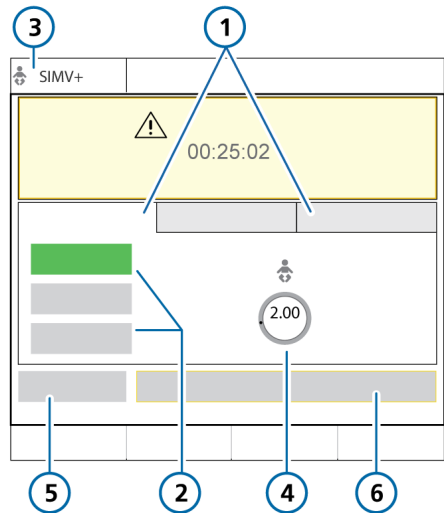
#### ⚠ CAUTION

Entering the correct patient data ensures safe ventilation settings for start up, Apnea backup, and safety ventilation.

You select the patient group and weight in the **Standby** window when first setting up the ventilator for the patient.

You can edit this information during ventilation, if needed, in the **Patient** window.

Figure 6-1. Neonatal Standby window



- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 1 Patient group tabs (Neonatal selected) | 4 Weight                          |
| 2 Quick setup buttons                    | 5 Preop check                     |
| 3 Selected mode and patient group        | 6 Start ventilation <sup>42</sup> |

<sup>42</sup> When HiFlowO2 is selected: Start therapy; when CPR ventilation is on: Start CPR.

### To select the patient group

1. In the **Standby** window, touch the **Neonatal** tab. See Figure 6-1.
2. Touch the appropriate **Quick setup** button.  
By default, they are labeled **Neonatal 1**, **Neonatal 2**, and **Neonatal 3**. The **Quick setup** names and settings are defined in **Configuration**. For details, see Section 5.2.1.
3. Touch the **Weight** control and set the patient's body weight.  
By default, the weight is set to 2 kg.

You can now select the ventilation mode, if the desired mode is not already selected.

### 6.1.2 Setting up the patient breathing circuit

Setting up a neonatal breathing circuit comprises the following steps:

Table 6-1. Assembling the breathing circuit

| To ...  | See ...         |
|---|-----------------|
| Select the components                             | Section 6.1.2.1 |
| Connect the breathing circuit                     | Section 6.1.2.2 |
| Connect the flow sensor                           | Section 6.1.2.4 |
| Connect the pressure line (nCPAP, nCPAP-PC modes) | Section 6.1.2.5 |
| Position the circuit                              | Section 6.1.2.6 |

#### 6.1.2.1 Selecting the breathing circuit components

Select the correct breathing circuit and components for your patient from Table 6-2.

Table 6-2. Neonatal breathing circuit part specifications

| Patient group/Component        | Specification |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Patient group                  | Neonatal      |
| Weight (kg)                    | 0.2 to 30     |
| Breathing circuit tube ID (mm) | 10 to 12      |
| Flow sensor                    | Neonatal      |
| Pressure line                  | Neonatal      |
| CO2 airway adapter             | Neonatal      |

#### 6.1.2.2 Connecting the neonatal breathing circuit

Figures 2-9 through 2-11 in Chapter 2 show typical neonatal breathing circuit configurations.

#### 6.1.2.3 Working with the expiratory valve

The process is the same as for adult and pediatric patients. See Section 3.5.2.

### 6.1.2.4 Connecting the neonatal flow sensor

Note the following:

- Use a Hamilton Medical neonatal flow sensor to ventilate your neonatal patient.
- Do *not* use an adult/pediatric flow sensor.
- The neonatal flow sensor adds 1.3 ml of dead space.

#### To connect the neonatal flow sensor

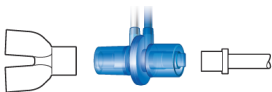
1. For all modes except nCPAP and nCPAP-PC, connect a flow sensor between the Y-piece of the breathing circuit and the patient connection. See Figure 6-2.

When using the nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes, remove the flow sensor and use the pressure-monitoring line with the breathing circuit (Section 6.1.2.5). Note that during calibration you place the flow sensor proximal to the patient.

HiFlowO2 does not require the use of a flow sensor.

2. Connect the blue and clear tubes to the flow sensor connection ports on the ventilator. The blue tube attaches to the blue connection port. The clear tube attaches to the white connection port.
3. Calibrate the flow sensor and perform the **Leak** test. See Section 6.2.

Figure 6-2. Connect flow sensor between the Y-piece and patient interface

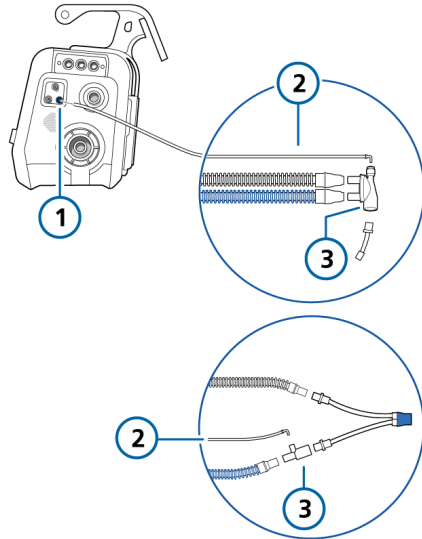


### 6.1.2.5 Connecting the pressure-monitoring line

Use the pressure line with the breathing circuit when using the nCPAP or nCPAP-PC modes. Do *not* use a flow sensor.

The pressure is measured by a built-in T-piece adapter in the inspiratory line, close to the patient, or (if available) over the optional pressure measuring connection at the Y-piece of the breathing circuit.

Figure 6-3. Connecting the pressure line



- |  |                    |
|--|--------------------|
| 1 Pressure line connection port (blue) | 3 T-piece, Y-piece |
| 2 Pressure line                        |                    |

**To connect the pressure-monitoring line**

1. Using an adapter, connect the pressure line to the small inlet at the top of the T- or Y-piece, whichever is used. See Figure 6-3.
2. Connect the pressure line to the blue flow sensor connection port on the ventilator.
3. Calibrate the breathing circuit and perform the **Leak** test.

**6.1.2.6 Positioning the breathing circuit**

After assembly, position the breathing circuit so that the hoses will *not* be pushed, pulled, or kinked as a result of a patient's movement, transport, or other activities, including scanner bed operation and nebulization.

**6.2 Performing the preoperational check, tests, and calibrations**

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

The following sections in this chapter provide information that is specific to neonatal ventilation, and is intended as a supplement to the information provided in Chapter 5.

For details about when to perform the tests, and about the full preoperational check process, see Section 5.4.

**When to perform**

Before connecting a new patient to the ventilator.

**To perform the preoperational check**

1. Use a setup as described in Table 6-3.
2. Perform all of the steps in Table 6-4.

To ensure that the ventilator functions according to specifications on your patient, perform the preoperational check using the breathing circuit that will be used on the patient.

Table 6-3. Test breathing circuit setup

| Component         | Specification   |
|-------------------|---|
| Breathing circuit | Neonatal, ID10 to ID12  |
| Flow sensor       | Neonatal, with calibration adapter  |
| Pressure line     | For use in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes   |
| Test lung         | Neonatal, with neonatal ET tube between flow sensor and lung model (an IngMar neonatal lung model is recommended) |

Table 6-4. Preoperational check, overview

| To ...  | See ...                    |
|---|----------------------------|
| Perform the preoperational check                | Section 5.4 in Chapter 5   |
| Perform the <b>Leak</b> test                    | Section 5.4.2 in Chapter 5 |
| Calibrate the neonatal flow sensor              | Section 6.2.1              |
| In nCPAP modes, calibrate the breathing circuit | Section 6.2.2              |
| Perform other calibrations, as needed           | Section 5.4 in Chapter 5   |

### 6.2.1 Calibrating the neonatal flow sensor

Calibrate the flow sensor after connecting a new flow sensor or whenever the **Flow sensor calibration needed** alarm is generated.

A flow sensor is required for all modes except nCPAP or nCPAP-PC modes or when using HiFlowO2. Before proceeding, ensure you have the calibration adapter available.

#### To calibrate a neonatal/pediatric flow sensor

1. Calibrate the flow sensor in **Standby**, with no patient connected.
2. Make sure that the **Neonatal** patient group is selected, a neonatal flow sensor is connected, and the calibration adapter is available.
3. Set up the ventilator for ventilation, connecting the flow sensor to the Y-piece.
4. In the **Standby** window, touch **Preop check**.  
The **System > Tests & calib** window is displayed.
5. Touch **Flow sensor**.
6. When prompted on the display, attach the calibration adapter to the patient end of the flow sensor (Figure 6-4).

7. When prompted, flip the flow sensor and calibration adapter together 180° so the adapter is directly connected to the Y-piece (Figure 6-5).
8. When prompted, flip the flow sensor/adapter 180° again, so the flow sensor is directly connected to the Y-piece, and remove the calibration adapter (Figure 6-6).
9. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the **Flow sensor** checkbox.
10. When successful, continue with other tests or ventilation.

Figure 6-4. Attach adapter

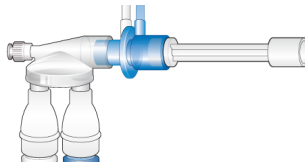


Figure 6-5. Flip components

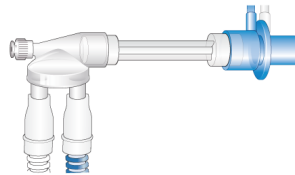
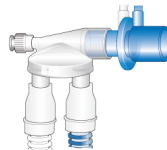


Figure 6-6. Flip components, remove adapter



#### To cancel an ongoing calibration

- ▶ Touch **Flow sensor** again.



### In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails, a red **X** is displayed in the **Flow sensor** checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Ensure that the flow sensor is appropriate for the selected patient group.
- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the correct flow sensor is connected, and that the flow sensor and expiratory valve/membrane are properly seated.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the flow sensor.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve membrane.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the expiratory valve set.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

### 6.2.2 Calibrating the neonatal breathing circuit (nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes)

The nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes use a pressure line in the breathing circuit to measure the inspiratory pressure. Do *not* use a flow sensor.

This calibration ensures that the breathing circuit resistance compensation is accurate.

### To calibrate the circuit with the pressure line

1. Touch **System > Tests & calib.**
2. Touch **Circuit.**  
If you have not already disconnected the patient, the text **Disconnect patient** is displayed.
3. Disconnect patient as follows:
  - If using a Y-piece, disconnect the breathing circuit from the patient.
  - If using a T-piece, disconnect the interface from the patient.
4. Follow the instructions displayed in the message line.
5. When calibration is complete, verify that there is a checkmark in the **Circuit** checkbox.
6. When successful, continue with other tests or ventilation.

### To cancel an ongoing calibration

- ▶ Touch **Circuit** again.

### In case of calibration failure

If the calibration fails, a red **X** is displayed in the **Circuit** checkbox.

Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful:

- Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the ventilator and the pressure line, or for other large leaks (for example, breathing circuit, humidifier).
- Check that the pressure line and expiratory valve set is properly seated.
- If the calibration fails, replace the pressure line.
- If the calibration still fails, replace the breathing circuit and expiratory valve set.

If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.

## 6.3 Selecting the ventilation mode

The neonatal modes available on the ventilator are either pressure controlled or adaptive (pressure regulated and volume targeted).

Note that the ventilator generates a continuous and constant base flow from the inspiratory outlet to the expiratory outlet during the later part of exhalation.

The base flow is set to a fixed 4 l/min for neonatal patients.

For the list of supported modes and details about each one, see Chapter 7.

### To select the ventilation mode

- ▶ See Section 5.5.

## 6.4 Setting the patient weight for ventilation

For neonates, the ventilator uses actual body weight (instead of a calculated **IBW**), set in the **Weight** control.

Specifying the correct weight is particularly important as the ventilator uses this data as the basis for some calculations and mode control settings. By default, neonatal weight is set to 2 kg.

To set up the patient, see Section 6.1.1.

## 6.5 Alarms for neonatal ventilation

Note that the following adjustable alarms use patient **Weight** to set the initial alarm limits:

- Tidal volume, high and low (**Vt**)
- Minute volume, high and low (**ExpMinVol**)

Be sure to set the correct patient **Weight** in the **Standby** window before starting ventilation. See Section 6.1.1.

## 6.6 O<sub>2</sub> enrichment for neonates

The applied oxygen concentration during the enrichment maneuver is increased to 125% of the current **Oxygen** setting.

For additional details on performing O<sub>2</sub> enrichment, see Chapter 10.

# 7

## Ventilation modes

|     |  |     |
|-----|--|-----|
| 7.1 | Overview.....  | 124 |
| 7.2 | Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure control ..... | 128 |
| 7.3 | Pressure-controlled modes .....                        | 132 |
| 7.4 | Intelligent Ventilation .....                          | 138 |
| 7.5 | Noninvasive modes .....                                | 140 |
| 7.6 | Special conditions .....                               | 146 |
| 7.7 | Working with noninvasive modes.....                    | 148 |
| 7.8 | Working with ASV .....                                 | 152 |

## 7.1 Overview

The HAMILTON-T1 offers a full range of ventilation modes that provide full and partial ventilatory support.

The primary aims of mechanical ventilation are:

- Elimination of CO<sub>2</sub>
- Oxygenation
- Decreased work of breathing
- Patient synchronization

The detailed mode descriptions provided in this chapter illustrate how the controls work to achieve these goals.

For a comparison of Hamilton Medical ventilation-related terminology with ISO 19223:2019, see Section 15.5.

### 7.1.1 Breath types and timing options

Hamilton Medical ventilators support two main breathing methods: mandatory breaths and spontaneous breaths.

**Mandatory breaths.** The start of inspiration (triggering) is determined by the ventilator or the patient. The end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the ventilator.

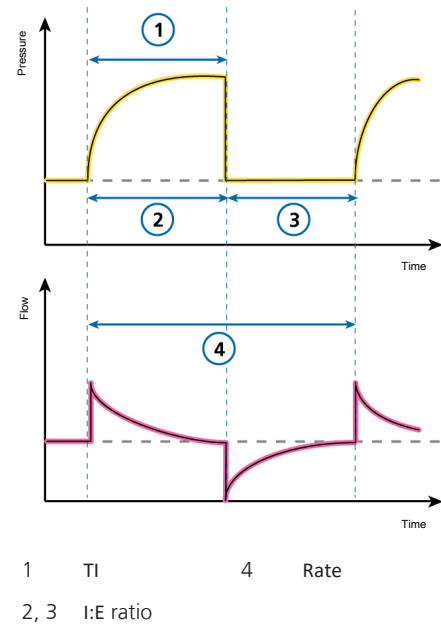
**Spontaneous breaths.** The start of inspiration (triggering) and end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the patient. The patient breathes independently or receives support from the ventilator.

The ventilator controls mandatory breath timing using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and Rate.

For some modes, you can set the ventilator to use any of the following combinations to control breath timing: I:E or TI.

To select the breath timing to use, see Section 13.4.1.

Figure 7-1. Breath timing parameters



Note that in the breath patterns shown in this chapter, we show I:E. What is actually displayed on your device depends on the breath timing selection on the ventilator.

## 7.1.2 Ventilation modes

The choice of mode is a medical decision that depends on the patient's CO<sub>2</sub> elimination, oxygenation, activity, and breathing effort.

A ventilation mode combines breath type, breath sequence, and control variables.

The following tables provide an overview of the available ventilation modes.

Table 7-1. HAMILTON-T1 ventilation modes, description and applicable patient group

| Mode name  | Patient group | Mode   |
|--|---------------|--|
| <b>Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure controlled</b> |               |  |
| APVcmv / (S)CMV+   | All           | Breaths are volume targeted and mandatory.   |
| APVsimv / SIMV+  | All           | Volume-targeted mandatory breaths can be alternated with pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.   |
| <b>Pressure-controlled modes</b>                           |               |  |
| PCV+   | All           | All breaths, whether triggered by the patient or the ventilator, are pressure-controlled and mandatory.                                      |
| PSIMV+   | All           | Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled. Mandatory breaths can be alternated with pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.                  |
| DuoPAP   | All           | Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled. Spontaneous breaths can be triggered at both pressure levels.                                     |
| APRV   | All           | Spontaneous breaths can be continuously triggered. The pressure release between the levels contributes to ventilation.                       |
| SPONT  | All           | Every breath is spontaneous, with or without pressure-supported spontaneous breaths.   |
| <b>Intelligent ventilation</b>                             |               |  |
| ASV  | Adult/Ped     | Operator sets %MinVol, PEEP, and Oxygen. Frequency, tidal volume, pressure, and I:E ratio are based on physiological input from the patient. |

| Mode name                | Patient group | Mode  |
|--------------------------|---------------|---|
| <b>Noninvasive modes</b> |               |   |
| NIV                      | All           | Every breath is spontaneous.  |
| NIV-ST                   | All           | Every breath is spontaneous as long as the patient is breathing above the set rate. A backup rate can be set for mandatory breaths. |
| nCPAP                    | Neonatal      | Demand flow Nasal Continuous Positive Airway Pressure.  |
| nCPAP-PC                 | Neonatal      | Breaths are pressure controlled and mandatory.  |

| Mode type                        | Intelligent Ventilation | Voi targeted, adaptive press. control |           | Pressure controlled |           |             |           |           |         |           | Noninvasive |        |         |            |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|---------|-----------|-------------|--------|---------|------------|
|                                  |                         | ASV***                                | APV/cmV   | APV/simv            | PCV+      | PSIMV+PSync | PSIMV+    | DuoPAP    | APRV    | SPONT     | NIV         | NIV-ST | nCPAP** | nCPAP-PC** |
| <b>Timing</b>                    | --                      | Rate                                  | Rate      | Rate                | Rate      | Rate        | Rate      | Rate      | T low   | --        | --          | Rate   | --      | Rate       |
|                                  | --                      | *                                     | TI        | TI                  | *         | TI          | TI        | T high    | T high  | --        | --          | TI     | --      | TI         |
| <b>Mandatory breaths</b>         | --                      | VI                                    | VI        | ΔPcontrol           | ΔPcontrol | ΔPcontrol   | P high    | P high    |         | --        | --          | ΔPinsp | --      | ΔPcontrol  |
| <b>Spontaneous breaths</b>       | --                      | --                                    | ΔPsupport | --                  | ΔPinsp    | ΔPsupport   | ΔPsupport | ΔPsupport |         | ΔPsupport | ΔPsupport   | ΔPinsp | --      | --         |
| <b>Baseline press. PEEP/CPAP</b> | ETS                     | --                                    | ETS       | --                  | ETS       | ETS         | ETS       | ETS       | --      | ETS       | ETS         | ETS    | --      | --         |
|                                  | --                      | --                                    | --        | --                  | --        | --          | --        | --        | --      | --        | TI max      | TI max | --      | --         |
| <b>Trigger</b>                   | X                       | X                                     | X         | X                   | X         | X           | X         | X         | P low   | X         | X           | X      | X       | X          |
| <b>P-ramp</b>                    | X                       | X                                     | X         | X                   | X         | X           | X         | X         | X       | X         | X           | X      | X       | X          |
| <b>P-limit</b>                   | X                       | X                                     | X         | X                   | X         | X           | X         | X         | X       | X         | X           | X      | X       | X          |
| <b>Oxygen</b>                    | X                       | X                                     | X         | X                   | X         | X           | X         | X         | X       | X         | X           | X      | X       | X          |
| <b>Sex</b>                       | X                       | X                                     | X         | X                   | X         | X           | X         | X         | X       | X         | X           | X      | X       | X          |
| <b>Pat. height</b>               | X                       | X                                     | X         | X                   | X         | X           | X         | X         | X       | X         | X           | X      | X       | X          |
| <b>Mode specific</b>             | %MinVol                 | --                                    | --        | --                  | --        | --          | --        | --        | --      | --        | --          | --     | --      | --         |
| <b>Sight***</b>                  | X                       | X                                     | X         | X                   | X         | X           | X         | X         | X       | X         | X           | X      | X       | X          |
| <b>Apnea backup</b>              | --                      | --                                    | APVsimv   | --                  | --        | APVsimv     | APVsimv   | APVsimv   | APVsimv | APVsimv   | PCV+        | --     | --      | --         |

\* I.E. TI    \*\* Neonatal only    \*\*\* Adult/Ped only    - N/A    X applies to this mode

## 7.2 Volume-targeted modes, adaptive pressure control

The following modes are volume targeted, with adaptive pressure control:

- APVcmv / (S)CMV+
- APVsimv / SIMV+
- VS

In this manual, we refer to the APV modes using the APVcmv / APVsimv nomenclature. You can select the format to use in Configuration (Section 13.4.2).

### NOTICE

- The minimum inspiratory pressure ( $P_{\text{peak}} - P_{\text{EEP}}$ ) in APVcmv and APVsimv modes is 5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O. Be aware that a small set tidal volume with high lung compliance may lead to higher-than-expected tidal volumes.
- Ensure P<sub>limit</sub> is set appropriately for adaptive modes. This setting provides a safety pressure limit for the device to appropriately adjust the inspiratory pressure necessary to achieve the target tidal volume.

The maximum available inspiratory pressure (P<sub>limit</sub>), is indicated by a blue line on the pressure waveform display.

If P<sub>limit</sub> is set too low, there may not be enough margin for the device to adjust its inspiratory pressure to deliver the target tidal volume.

---



### 7.2.1 APVcmv / (S)CMV+ mode

APVcmv stands for *adaptive pressure ventilation with controlled mandatory ventilation*. This mode is also called (S)CMV+, which stands for *synchronized controlled mandatory ventilation*.

APVcmv is a volume-targeted pressure-controlled ventilation mode. It functions similarly to the conventional volume-controlled mode of ventilation, (S)CMV, except that pressure is the control variable rather than flow. Pressure is adjusted between breaths to achieve the target tidal volume.

The breath can be triggered by the ventilator or by the patient. If the breath is triggered by the patient, the inspiratory rate may increase.

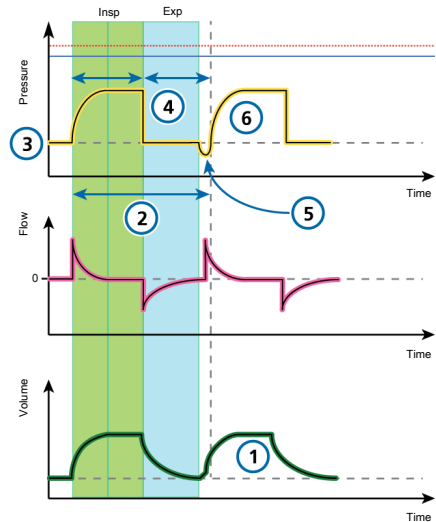
The ventilator uses the P<sub>limit</sub> setting (high Pressure alarm limit minus 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O) as a safety boundary for its inspiratory pressure adjustment, and does not exceed this value. An exception is Sigh breaths, when the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressures 3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O below the high Pressure alarm limit.

Breaths in APVcmv mode are volume-targeted and mandatory, delivered at the lowest possible pressure depending on lung conditions.

The operator sets the target tidal volume (V<sub>t</sub>).

The ventilator delivers the set target volume (V<sub>t</sub>) at a preset rate. The patient can trigger mandatory breaths between preset rate breaths.

Figure 7-2. APVcmv / (S)CMV+: Breathing pattern and controls



#### Ventilator controls

##### CO<sub>2</sub> elimination

- |                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| 1 V <sub>t</sub>          | 2 Rate |
| Sigh ( <i>not shown</i> ) |        |

##### Oxygenation

- |                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 3 PEEP                      | 4 I:E <sup>43</sup> |
| Oxygen ( <i>not shown</i> ) |                     |

##### Patient synchronization

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 5 Trigger | 6 P-ramp |
|-----------|----------|

<sup>43</sup> Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

### 7.2.2 APVsimv / SIMV+ mode

APVsimv stands for *adaptive pressure ventilation with synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation*. This mode is also called SIMV+, *synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation plus*.

The APVsimv mode combines attributes of the APVcmv and SPONT modes, delivering volume-targeted mandatory breaths or pressure-supported spontaneous (patient-triggered) breaths.

APVsimv mode ensures that the set target volume is delivered during the mandatory breaths.

After the mandatory breath is delivered, the patient is free to take any number of spontaneous breaths for the remainder of the APV breath interval.

The ventilator uses the Plimit setting (high Pressure alarm limit minus 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O) as a safety boundary for its inspiratory pressure adjustment, and does not exceed this value. An exception is Sigh breaths, when the ventilator may apply inspiratory pressures 3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O below the high Pressure alarm limit.

Each breath interval includes mandatory time (T<sub>mand</sub>) and spontaneous time (T<sub>spont</sub>).

- If the patient triggers a breath during T<sub>mand</sub>, the ventilator immediately delivers a mandatory breath.
- If the patient triggers a breath during T<sub>spont</sub>, the ventilator delivers a spontaneous pressure-supported breath.

If the patient does not trigger a breath during T<sub>spont</sub>, the ventilator automatically delivers a mandatory breath at the end of T<sub>mand</sub>.

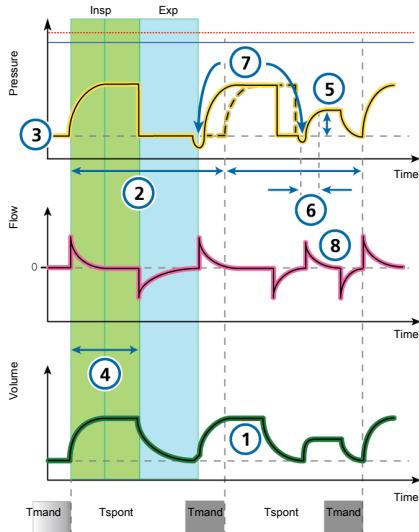
In this mode, parameters for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

- The tidal volume (V<sub>t</sub>) setting defines the delivered volume of mandatory breaths.
- Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle for mandatory breaths.
- For spontaneous breaths, ΔP<sub>support</sub> defines the pressure support above PEEP.
- ETS affects the inspiratory timing of the supported breaths.

The inspiratory time can also be limited by TI max.<sup>44</sup>

<sup>44</sup> TI max is only available for adult/pediatric patients if it is enabled in Configuration (Section 13.4.4). It is always available for neonates.

Figure 7-3. APVsimv / SIMV+: Breathing pattern and controls

**Ventilator controls****CO<sub>2</sub> elimination**

- 1 V<sub>t</sub>                      2 Rate

Sigh (*not shown*)

**Oxygenation**

- 3 PEEP                      5  $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$   
 4 I:E<sup>45</sup>                      Oxygen (*not shown*)

**Patient synchronization**

- 6 P-ramp                      8 ETS  
 7 Trigger

<sup>45</sup> Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

## 7.3 Pressure-controlled modes

The following modes are pressure-controlled:

- PCV+
- PSIMV+
- PSIMV+ with PSync
- DuoPAP
- APRV
- SPONT

### 7.3.1 PCV+ mode

PCV+ stands for *pressure-controlled ventilation*.

Breaths in PCV+ mode are pressure controlled and mandatory.

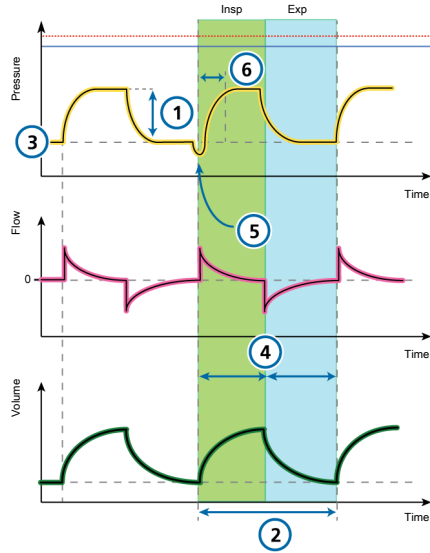
The ventilator delivers a constant level of pressure, so the volume depends on the pressure settings, the inspiration time, and the resistance and compliance of the patient's lungs.

In PCV+ mode, parameters are set only for mandatory breaths.

- The pressure control ( $\Delta P_{control}$ ) setting defines the applied pressure above PEEP.
- Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle.
- The P-ramp setting controls the speed with which the ventilator arrives at the desired pressure.

This mode is available for use with a speaking valve.

Figure 7-4. PCV+ mode: Breathing pattern and controls



#### Ventilator controls

##### CO<sub>2</sub> elimination

- |                           |        |
|---------------------------|--------|
| 1 $\Delta P_{control}$    | 2 Rate |
| Sigh ( <i>not shown</i> ) |        |

##### Oxygenation

- |                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 3 PEEP                      | 4 I:E <sup>46</sup> |
| Oxygen ( <i>not shown</i> ) |                     |

##### Patient synchronization

- |           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| 5 Trigger | 6 P-ramp |
|-----------|----------|

<sup>46</sup> Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

### 7.3.2 PSIMV+ mode

PSIMV+ stands for *pressure-controlled synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation*.

PSIMV+ mode has two options: with and without PSync. For a description of PSIMV+ with active PSync, see Section 7.3.3.

In PSIMV+ mode, the mandatory breaths are PCV+ breaths. These can be alternated with spontaneous breaths.

Each SIMV breath interval includes mandatory time (T<sub>mand</sub>) and spontaneous time (T<sub>spont</sub>).

- If the patient triggers a breath during T<sub>mand</sub>, the ventilator immediately delivers a mandatory breath.
- If the patient triggers a breath during T<sub>spont</sub>, the ventilator delivers a spontaneous, pressure-supported breath.
- If the patient does not trigger a breath during T<sub>spont</sub>, the ventilator automatically delivers a mandatory breath at the end of T<sub>mand</sub>.

In PSIMV+ mode, parameters for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

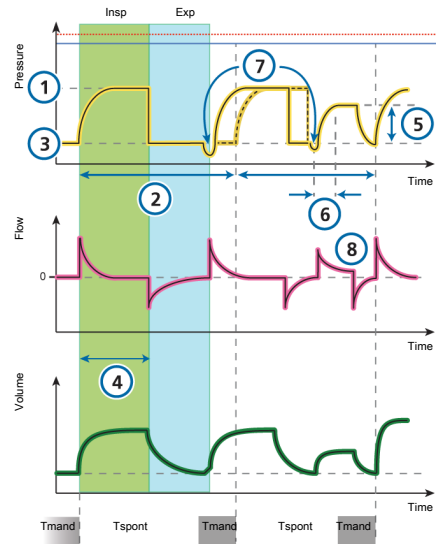
- For mandatory breaths, the pressure control ( $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ ) setting defines the applied pressure above PEEP. Rate and I:E define the timing of the breath cycle.
- For spontaneous breaths,  $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$  defines the pressure support above PEEP.

- ETS affects the inspiratory timing of the supported breaths.

The inspiratory time can also be limited by T<sub>I max</sub>.<sup>47</sup>

This mode is available for use with a speaking valve.

Figure 7-5. PSIMV+ mode: Breathing pattern and controls



#### Ventilator controls

##### CO<sub>2</sub> elimination

- |                               |        |
|-------------------------------|--------|
| 1 $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ | 2 Rate |
| Sigh (not shown)              |        |

##### Oxygenation

- |                     |                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| 3 PEEP              | 5 $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ |
| 4 I:E <sup>48</sup> | Oxygen (not shown)            |

##### Patient synchronization

- |           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 6 P-ramp  | 8 ETS |
| 7 Trigger |       |

<sup>47</sup> T<sub>I max</sub> is only available for adult/pediatric patients if it is enabled in Configuration (Section 13.4.4). It is always available for neonates.

<sup>48</sup> Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

### 7.3.3 PSIMV+ mode with PSync

PSIMV+ stands for *pressure-controlled synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation*.

PSIMV+ mode has two options: with and without PSync. For a description of PSIMV+ without active PSync, see Section 7.3.2.

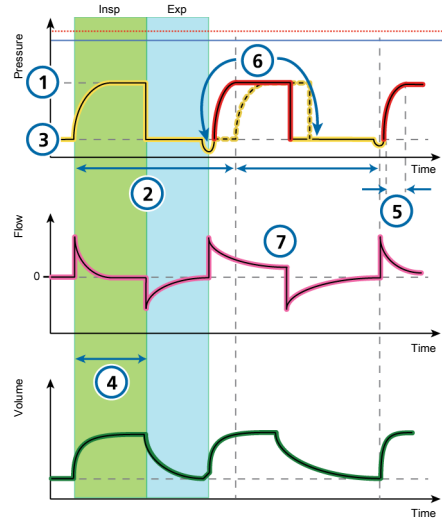
If the patient triggers a breath, the ventilator delivers a breath supported at the  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$  setting.

If the patient does not trigger a breath, the ventilator automatically delivers a mandatory breath at the  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$  setting.

In PSIMV+ mode, parameters for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types are set.

- The  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$  setting defines the applied pressure above PEEP for mandatory and spontaneous breaths.
  - Rate and TI define the breath timing for mandatory breaths.
  - For spontaneous breaths, ETS affects the inspiratory timing of the supported breaths.
- The inspiratory time can also be limited by TI max.<sup>49</sup>

Figure 7-6. PSIMV+ with PSync mode: Breathing pattern and controls



#### Ventilator controls

##### CO<sub>2</sub> elimination

- |                            |        |
|----------------------------|--------|
| 1 $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ | 2 Rate |
| Sigh ( <i>not shown</i> )  |        |

##### Oxygenation

- |                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 3 PEEP                      | 4 I:E <sup>50</sup> |
| Oxygen ( <i>not shown</i> ) |                     |

##### Patient synchronization

- |           |       |
|-----------|-------|
| 5 P-ramp  | 7 ETS |
| 6 Trigger |       |

<sup>49</sup> TI max is only available for adult/pediatric patients if it is enabled in Configuration (Section 13.4.4). It is always available for neonates.

<sup>50</sup> Depending on the selected breath timing philosophy.

### 7.3.4 DuoPAP mode

DuoPAP stands for *duo positive airway pressure*.

DuoPAP is a type of pressure ventilation designed to support spontaneous breathing on two alternating levels of CPAP.

In this mode, the ventilator switches automatically and regularly between two operator-selected levels of positive airway pressure or CPAP.

Cycling between the levels is triggered by DuoPAP timing settings or by patient effort.

In DuoPAP, the switch-over<sup>51</sup> between the two levels is defined by the pressure settings, P high and PEEP/CPAP, and the time settings, T high and Rate.

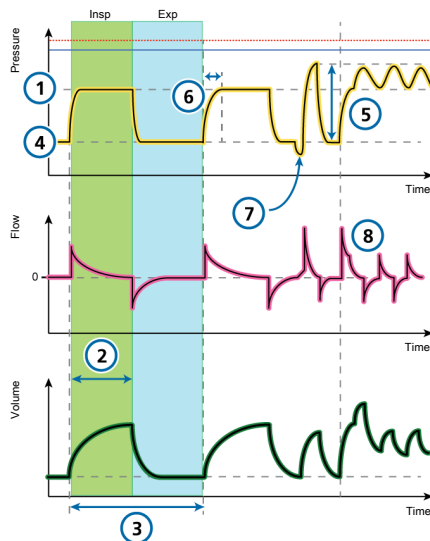
Note the following:

- At conventional settings and in the absence of spontaneous breathing, DuoPAP resembles PCV+.
- As you decrease the rate, keeping T high short relative to the time at the lower pressure level, the mode looks more like PSIMV+, with spontaneous breaths following mandatory breaths.
- If T high is set to almost the breath cycle time with just enough time at the low level to allow full or near-full exhalation, this mode looks like APRV (Section 7.3.5).

Pressure support can be set to assist spontaneous breaths in DuoPAP, whether they occur at the PEEP/CPAP or P high level.

$\Delta$ Psupport is set relative to (above) PEEP/CPAP, which means that spontaneous breaths at the P high level are supported only when this target pressure is greater than P high.

Figure 7-7. DuoPAP mode: Breathing pattern and controls



#### Ventilator controls

##### CO<sub>2</sub> elimination

- |          |        |
|----------|--------|
| 1 P high | 3 Rate |
| 2 T high |        |

##### Oxygenation

- |                             |                     |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 4 PEEP/CPAP                 | 5 $\Delta$ Psupport |
| Oxygen ( <i>not shown</i> ) |                     |

##### Patient synchronization

- |                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| 6 P-ramp <sup>52</sup> | 8 ETS |
| 7 Trigger              |       |

<sup>51</sup> The switch-over from PEEP/CPAP to P high is synchronized to the patient's efforts in the Synchronization window.

<sup>52</sup> Pressure rise time to P high and  $\Delta$ Psupport.

### 7.3.5 APRV mode

APRV stands for *airway pressure release ventilation*.

Set airway pressure P high is transiently released to a lower level P low, after which it is quickly restored to reinflate the lungs.

For a patient who has no spontaneous breathing efforts, APRV is similar to pressure-controlled inverse ratio ventilation.

APRV allows spontaneous breathing at any time during the respiratory cycle.

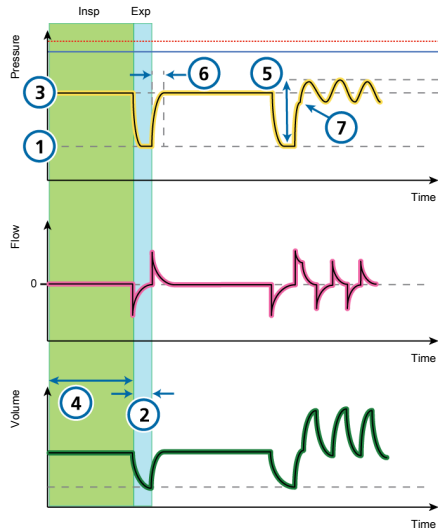
APRV is an independent mode. When changing modes, the pressure and timing settings from any other mode are not transferred to APRV, and vice versa.

When switching to APRV for the first time, the initial timing and pressure settings proposed are based on IBW (Weight for neonatal patients) as shown in the following table.

Table 7-2. Default settings for APRV

| IBW / Weight (kg) | P high / P low (cmH2O) | T high (s) | T low (s) |
|-------------------|------------------------|------------|-----------|
| 0.2 to 2.99       | 20 / 5                 | 1.4        | 0.2       |
| 3 to 5.9          | 20 / 5                 | 1.7        | 0.3       |
| 6 to 8.9          | 20 / 5                 | 2.1        | 0.3       |
| 9 to 20.9         | 20 / 5                 | 2.6        | 0.4       |
| 21 to 39          | 20 / 5                 | 3.5        | 0.5       |
| 40 to 59          | 20 / 5                 | 4.4        | 0.6       |
| > 60              | 20 / 5                 | 5.4        | 0.6       |

Figure 7-8. APRV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



**Ventilator controls**

**CO2 elimination**

- 1 P low
- 2 T low

**Oxygenation**

- 3 P high<sup>53</sup>
- 4 T high
- 5 ΔPsupport
- Oxygen (*not shown*)

**Patient synchronization**

- 6 P-ramp (to P high)
- 7 Trigger<sup>54</sup>

<sup>53</sup> With prolonged T high settings and short T low settings, the P high setting in effect becomes the PEEP level.

<sup>54</sup> Only used to count spontaneous breaths or to monitor patient activity.



### 7.3.6 SPONT mode

SPONT stands for *spontaneous mode*.

SPONT delivers spontaneous breaths and operator-initiated manual, mandatory breaths.

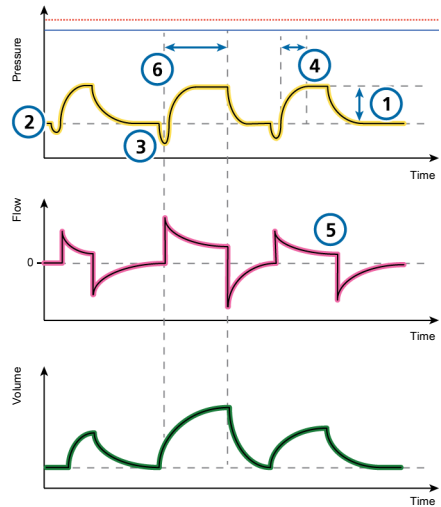
When pressure support is set to zero, the ventilator functions like a conventional CPAP system.

- The pressure support ( $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ ) setting defines the applied pressure during inspiration.
- The PEEP setting defines the PEEP applied during expiration.
- ETS affects the inspiratory timing of the supported breaths.

The inspiratory time can also be limited by TI max.<sup>55</sup>

This mode is available for use with a speaking valve.

Figure 7-9. SPONT mode: Breathing pattern and controls



#### Ventilator controls

##### CO<sub>2</sub> elimination

1  $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$  Sigh (not shown)

##### Oxygenation

2 PEEP Oxygen (not shown)

##### Patient synchronization

3 Trigger 5 ETS

4 P-ramp

<sup>55</sup> TI max is only available for adult/pediatric patients if it is enabled in Configuration (Section 13.4.4). It is always available for neonates.

## 7.4 Intelligent Ventilation

ASV® is a volume-controlled Intelligent Ventilation mode.

ASV is *not* available for neonatal patients.

### 7.4.1 ASV mode

ASV stands for *Adaptive Support Ventilation*®.

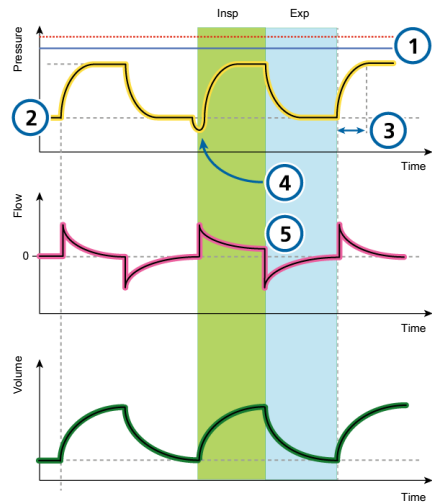
ASV maintains an operator-preset, minimum minute ventilation independent of the patient's breathing activity.

The target breathing pattern (tidal volume and respiratory rate) is calculated by the ventilator, based on the assumption that the optimal breathing pattern results in the least work of breathing, and the minimal force of breathing (driving pressure). For initial settings, see Table 7-3.

ASV adjusts inspiratory pressure and mandatory rate on a breath-by-breath basis taking into account the changing patient lung mechanics (resistance, compliance,  $RC_{exp}$ ) and applying lung-protective strategies to meet the targets.

A decrease in pressure limitation (Plimit) will follow with a decrease in tidal volume ( $V_t$ ) and an increase in Rate.

Figure 7-10. ASV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



#### Ventilator controls

##### CO2 elimination

- |   |         |                           |
|---|---------|---------------------------|
| 1 | Plimit  | Sigh ( <i>not shown</i> ) |
|   | %MinVol | ( <i>not shown</i> )      |

##### Oxygenation

- |   |           |                             |
|---|-----------|-----------------------------|
| 2 | PEEP/CPAP | Oxygen ( <i>not shown</i> ) |
|---|-----------|-----------------------------|

##### Patient synchronization

- |   |         |   |     |
|---|---------|---|-----|
| 3 | P-ramp  | 5 | ETS |
| 4 | Trigger |   |     |

ASV maintains a **preset minimum minute ventilation**:

- Automatically adjusts for changing patient conditions between active and passive states
- Mandatory breaths are pressure controlled
- Spontaneous breaths are pressure supported
- Prevents tachypnea

- Prevents AutoPEEP
- Prevents dead space ventilation
- Does not exceed a  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$  pressure of **10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O below the upper pressure limit**

The operator sets the %MinVol, PEEP, and Oxygen.

For details about working with ASV, see Section 7.8.

Table 7-3. ASV mode initial breath pattern settings

| Patient group | IBW (kg) | $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | TI (s) | Initial rate (b/min) |
|---------------|----------|---|--------|----------------------|
| Pediatric     | 3 to 5   | 15  | 0.4    | 30                   |
|               | 6 to 8   | 15  | 0.6    | 25                   |
|               | 9 to 11  | 15  | 0.6    | 25                   |
|               | 12 to 14 | 15  | 0.7    | 20                   |
|               | 15 to 20 | 15  | 0.8    | 20                   |
|               | 21 to 23 | 15  | 0.9    | 20                   |
|               | 24 to 29 | 15  | 1      | 20                   |
|               | > 30     | 15  | 1      | 20                   |
| Adult         | 10 to 29 | 15  | 1      | 20                   |
|               | 30 to 39 | 15  | 1      | 18                   |
|               | 40 to 59 | 15  | 1      | 15                   |
|               | 60 to 89 | 15  | 1      | 15                   |
|               | 90 to 99 | 18  | 1.5    | 15                   |
|               | > 100    | 20  | 1.5    | 15                   |

## 7.4.1.1 ASV and ASV 1.1

ASV 1.1 is the default setting for the ASV mode. The previous version of ASV is also available on the device, and can be selected in **Configuration**.

ASV 1.1 follows the low tidal volume recommendation (Bellani G, et al. JAMA 2016) and brings additional features and changes:

- Increased target rate and reduced tidal volumes and driving pressure for the majority of patients compared to standard ASV.
- In cases of high time constants and high minute volumes,  $V_t$  max is limited to 15 ml/kg.

For details about working with ASV, see Section 7.8.

## 7.5 Noninvasive modes

### CAUTION

- *Hamilton Medical ventilators must not be used for helmet CPAP therapy.*
- *All Hamilton Medical ventilators are able to provide noninvasive ventilation through a helmet. The turbine-driven ventilators are able to provide higher continuous flow levels, and the air supply provided by filtered room air (HEPA) with ambient humidity.*

The following modes are noninvasive:

- NIV
- NIV-ST
- nCPAP
- nCPAP-PC

The NIV and NIV-ST modes are implementations of noninvasive positive pressure ventilation (NPPV).

nCPAP and nCPAP-PC are neonatal modes that offer nasal continuous positive airway pressure - and intermittent positive pressure support through a nasal interface (mask or prongs) for infants and neonates.

For details about working with noninvasive modes, see Section 7.7.

### 7.5.1 NIV mode

NIV stands for *noninvasive ventilation*.

NIV mode delivers spontaneous breaths.

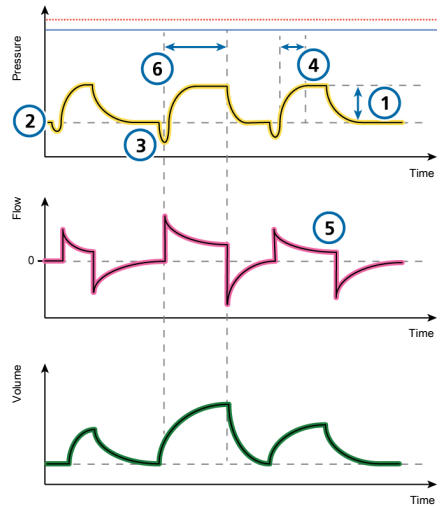
NIV is designed for use with a mask or other noninvasive patient interface.

When pressure support is set to zero, the ventilator functions like a conventional CPAP system.

- The pressure support ( $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ ) setting defines the applied pressure during inspiration.
- ETS affects the inspiratory timing of the supported breaths.  
The inspiratory time can also be limited by TI max.
- The PEEP setting defines the PEEP applied during expiration.

For additional details about working with noninvasive modes, see Section 7.7.

Figure 7-11. NIV mode: Breathing pattern and controls



**Ventilator controls**

**CO2 elimination**

- 1  $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$  Sigh (not shown)

**Oxygenation**

- 2 PEEP Oxygen (not shown)

**Patient synchronization**

- 3 Trigger
- 4 P-ramp
- 5 ETS
- 6 TI max

### 7.5.2 NIV-ST mode

NIV-ST stands for *spontaneous/timed noninvasive ventilation*.

NIV-ST mode delivers time-cycled or flow-cycled breaths. Every patient trigger results in a flow-cycled, pressure-supported breath.

If the rate of patient-triggered breaths falls below the set mandatory Rate, time-cycled breaths are delivered at the set Rate and timing.

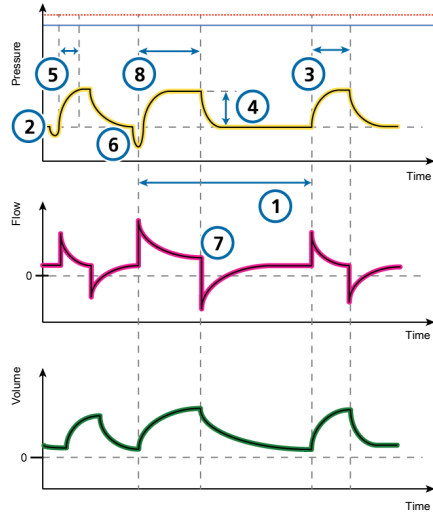
If the patient triggers a breath during the breath interval, the ventilator immediately delivers a spontaneous breath. If the patient does not trigger an inspiration during this time, the ventilator initiates a mandatory breath according to the set Rate.

This mode requires that you set the parameters needed for both mandatory and spontaneous breath types.

- The inspiratory pressure setting,  $\Delta P_{insp}$ , defines the applied pressure for both mandatory and spontaneous breaths.
- The Rate and TI (inspiratory time) control settings define the breath timing.
- For spontaneous breaths, the ETS setting affects the inspiratory timing of the supported breaths.

The inspiratory time can also be limited by TI max.

Figure 7-12. NIV-ST mode: Breathing pattern and controls



**Ventilator controls**

**CO2 elimination**

- 1 Rate Sigh (not shown)

**Oxygenation**

- 2 PEEP 3 TI
- Oxygen (not shown)

**Patient synchronization**

- 4  $\Delta P_{insp}$  7 ETS
- 5 P-ramp 8 TI max
- 6 Trigger

### 7.5.3 The nCPAP modes

#### CAUTION

*Be sure to set the Flow alarm limit to an appropriate level above the current monitored peak flow to avoid potential gastric overinflation, and to be able to detect leaks and disconnection of the patient interface.*

nCPAP stands for *nasal continuous positive airway pressure*.

The HAMILTON-T1 offers two nCPAP modes: nCPAP and nCPAP-PC, described in detail in the following sections.

#### About the Flow and Insp Flow parameters

In these modes, the Flow and Insp Flow parameters monitor average and peak flow, respectively, as described in the following table.

Table 7-4. Flow parameters in nCPAP modes

| Parameter (unit)  | nCPAP mode  | nCPAP-PC mode  |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Flow (l/min)      | Average flow, updated every second.   | Average flow during expiration, updated each breath. |
|                   | Displayed in the Monitoring window.   |  |
| Insp Flow (l/min) | Peak flow during inspiration, measured every second.<br><br>Insp Flow is a main monitoring parameter (MMP) and is always displayed. |  |

#### About the High Flow alarm

In both modes, the High Flow alarm monitors the inspiratory flow and can help to detect disconnection of the patient interface. When the flow exceeds the set limit, the High Flow alarm is generated and the system reduces the delivered flow. As a result, the delivered pressure may also be reduced.

To minimize the incidence of this alarm, observe the Insp Flow values and set the flow limit to a value above the average Insp Flow reading plus a known minimum leakage.

### 7.5.3.1 nCPAP mode

nCPAP stands for *nasal continuous positive airway pressure*.

This mode applies CPAP over a nasal interface (mask or prongs). Leaks are compensated due to the set **High Flow** limit.

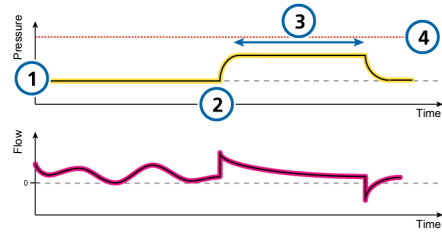
The nCPAP mode works with the following parameters:

- Control settings: PEEP/CPAP and Oxygen
- Monitored parameters: Insp Flow and Flow

For details about the parameters and flow-related alarms, see Sections 7.5.3, 5.10, and 9.4.

When a manual breath is applied, the pressure changes to PEEP + 5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O for a period of 0.4 seconds, or so long as the key is pressed, to a maximum of 15 seconds. When the manual breath is completed, the pressure returns to the set PEEP/CPAP level.

Figure 7-13. nCPAP mode: Breath pattern and controls



- |   |               |   |  |
|---|---------------|---|--|
| 1 | PEEP          | 3 | Manual breath key pressed                          |
| 2 | Manual breath | 4 | Pressure limitation<br>Oxygen ( <i>not shown</i> ) |



### 7.5.3.2 nCPAP-PC mode

nCPAP-PC stands for nasal continuous positive airway pressure - pressure control.

This mode delivers, in addition to the set CPAP, intermittent, time-cycled, and pressure-controlled breaths. This results in a biphasic breathing pattern.

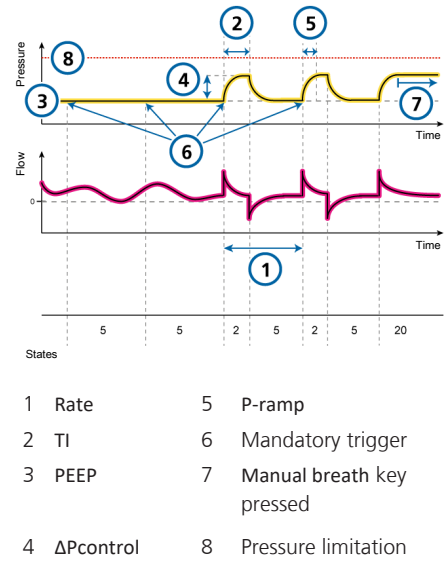
The patient can also breathe freely at both pressure levels. The inspiratory flow follows the respiratory effort of the patient on both pressure levels. Leaks are compensated due to the set High Flow limit.

The following parameters are used in the nCPAP-PC mode: Rate,  $\Delta P$ control, TI, P-ramp, PEEP/CPAP, Oxygen

When a manual breath is applied, the pressure changes to the  $\Delta P$ control setting for the length of time set by the TI (inspiratory time) or so long as the key is pressed, to a maximum of 15 seconds. When the manual breath is completed, the pressure returns to the set PEEP/CPAP level.

For details about the parameters, see Section 5.10.

Figure 7-14. nCPAP-PC mode: Breathing pattern and controls



## 7.6 Special conditions

The following ventilator modes/states may be observed under certain error conditions:

Table 7-5. Special conditions overview

| For details about ...          | See ...       |
|--------------------------------|---------------|
| Sensor Failure mode            | Section 7.6.1 |
| Safety ventilation/Safety mode | Section 7.6.2 |
| Ambient state                  | Section 7.6.3 |

### 7.6.1 Sensor Failure mode

When there is a problem with the flow sensor that lasts for more than three breath cycles, the **External flow sensor failed** alarm is generated and the ventilator switches to **Sensor Failure** mode. Ventilation continues in **PCV+** mode.

Once the alarm is resolved, the ventilator exits **Sensor Failure** mode and returns to ventilation with the previous mode and settings.

For details about the **External flow sensor failed** alarm, see Section 9.4.

The following conditions apply to ventilation in **Sensor Failure** mode:

- The ventilator changes to **PCV+** mode.
- Internal ventilator pressure (**Pvent**) is displayed instead of airway pressure (**Paw**).
- Monitoring parameters related to the flow sensor measurement are shown in grey, indicating they are inaccurate.
- The message **Sensor Failure mode ventilation initiated** is recorded in the Event log.

### 7.6.2 Safety ventilation/Safety mode

In the event of certain technical failures, the ventilator switches to one of the following modes:

- **Safety ventilation**, when any mode *other than* **HiFlowO2** is selected
- **Safety mode**, when **HiFlowO2** therapy is selected

This gives you time to arrange for corrective actions, including organizing a replacement ventilator.

The following conditions apply to ventilation in **Safety ventilation/Safety mode**:

- The ventilator does not monitor patient inputs.
- The blower runs constantly to create inspiratory pressure ( $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ ).

In **Safety ventilation**, the  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ , **Rate**, and **Oxygen** settings are delivered as state in Tables 7-6 and 7-7.

In **Safety mode**, the  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ , **Rate**, and **Oxygen** settings are delivered as state in Tables 7-8 and 7-9.

- The expiratory valve switches system pressure levels between **PEEP** and inspiratory pressure.
- You must turn off ventilator power to exit **Safety ventilation/Safety mode**.

#### Settings in Safety ventilation

Table 7-6. Safety ventilation settings, Adult/Ped

| IBW (kg)  | $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | Rate (b/min) | Oxygen (%) |
|-----------|---|--------------|------------|
| 3 to 5.9  | 15  | 35           | > 21%      |
| 6 to 8.9  | 15  | 30           | > 21%      |
| 9 to 19.9 | 15  | 25           | > 21%      |
| 20 to 30  | 15  | 20           | > 21%      |

| IBW (kg) | $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | Rate (b/min) | Oxygen (%) |
|----------|---|--------------|------------|
| 31 to 39 | 15  | 17           | > 21%      |
| 40 to 59 | 15  | 15           | > 21%      |

| IBW (kg)   | $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | Rate (b/min) | Oxygen (%) |
|------------|---|--------------|------------|
| 60 to 89   | 15  | 12           | > 21%      |
| 90 to 99   | 18  | 12           | > 21%      |
| $\geq 100$ | 20  | 12           | > 21%      |

PEEP is set to the PEEP of the previous mode and the I:E ratio is 1:4.

Safety ventilation settings apply when any mode *other than* HiFlowO<sub>2</sub> therapy is selected.

<<ALE: When PBW comes into play, update same as C6>>

Table 7-7. Safety ventilation settings, Neonatal

| Weight (kg)  | $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | Rate (b/min) | Oxygen (%) |
|--------------|---|--------------|------------|
| < 1.26       | 15  | 60           | > 21%      |
| 1.26 to 2.99 | 15  | 45           | > 21%      |
| 3.0 to 5.9   | 15  | 35           | > 21%      |
| 6.0 to 8.9   | 15  | 30           | > 21%      |
| 9.0 to 19.9  | 15  | 25           | > 21%      |
| > 20         | 15  | 20           | > 21%      |

PEEP is set to the PEEP of the previous mode and the I:E ratio is 1:3.

Safety ventilation settings apply when any mode *other than* HiFlowO<sub>2</sub> therapy is selected.

### Settings in Safety mode

Table 7-8. Safety mode settings, Adult/Ped

| IBW (kg) | $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | Rate (b/min) | Oxygen (%) |
|----------|---|--------------|------------|
| 3 to 5.9 | 15  | 35           | > 21%      |

| IBW (kg)   | $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | Rate (b/min) | Oxygen (%) |
|------------|---|--------------|------------|
| 6 to 8.9   | 15  | 30           | > 21%      |
| 9 to 19.9  | 15  | 25           | > 21%      |
| 20 to 30   | 15  | 20           | > 21%      |
| 31 to 39   | 15  | 17           | > 21%      |
| 40 to 59   | 15  | 15           | > 21%      |
| 60 to 89   | 15  | 12           | > 21%      |
| 90 to 99   | 18  | 12           | > 21%      |
| $\geq 100$ | 20  | 12           | > 21%      |

PEEP is set to the PEEP of the previous mode and the I:E ratio is 1:4.

Safety mode settings apply when HiFlowO2 is selected.

<<ALE: When PBW comes into play, update same as C6>>

Table 7-9. Safety mode settings, Neonatal

| Weight (kg)  | $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | Rate (b/min) | Oxygen (%) |
|--------------|---|--------------|------------|
| < 1.26       | 15  | 60           | > 21%      |
| 1.26 to 2.99 | 15  | 45           | > 21%      |
| 3.0 to 5.9   | 15  | 35           | > 21%      |
| 6.0 to 8.9   | 15  | 30           | > 21%      |
| 9.0 to 19.9  | 15  | 25           | > 21%      |
| > 20         | 15  | 20           | > 21%      |

PEEP is set to the PEEP of the previous mode and the I:E ratio is 1:3.

Safety mode settings apply when HiFlowO2 is selected.

### 7.6.3 Ambient state

If the technical fault alarm is serious enough to possibly compromise safe ventilation, the ventilator enters the Ambient state.

The following conditions apply to ventilation in the Ambient state:

- The inspiratory channel and expiratory valves are opened, letting the patient breathe room air unassisted.
- Provide alternative ventilation immediately.
- You must turn off ventilator power to exit the Ambient state.

## 7.7 Working with noninvasive modes

This section provides an overview of noninvasive ventilation requirements, contraindications for use, and important information about settings and alarms.

When using noninvasive positive pressure ventilation (NPPV), use a noninvasive patient interface, for example a mask, rather than an invasive conduit.

### 7.7.1 Required conditions for use

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

The following requirements **must be met** to use noninvasive ventilation:

- The patient must be able to trigger the ventilator and must have regular spontaneous breaths.

Noninvasive ventilation is intended to provide supplemental ventilatory support to patients with regular spontaneous breaths.

- The patient must be conscious.
- The patient must be able to maintain an adequate airway.
- Intubation must be possible at any time.
- The mask or interface is a good fit.

## 7.7.2 Contraindications

### CAUTION

- *If you place an additional component, such as an HMEF, between the flow sensor and the patient, the additional resistance limits the ventilator's ability to identify disconnection at the patient.  
To correctly identify a patient disconnection, be sure to appropriately set the lower limit of the **Pressure** alarm, as well as the **Volume** alarm limits, and carefully monitor the patient's **SpO2** and, if available, **PetCO2** values.*
- *To prevent possible patient injury, do NOT use noninvasive ventilation on patients with no or irregular spontaneous breaths. Noninvasive ventilation is intended to provide supplemental ventilatory support to patients with regular spontaneous breaths.*
- *To prevent possible patient injury, do NOT attempt to use noninvasive ventilation on intubated patients.*

Using noninvasive ventilation is contraindicated if **any** of the following conditions are met:

- The patient does not have the drive to breathe
- Partial or complete airway obstruction
- Gastrointestinal bleeding
- Anatomic or subjective intolerance of NIV interface
- Patient is unable to cooperate or protect airway

### 7.7.3 Potential adverse reactions

The following reactions to noninvasive ventilation are possible:

- Aspiration, gastric insufflation
- Increase of intracranial pressure (ICP)
- Decrease of arterial pressure
- CO<sub>2</sub> rebreathing
- Claustrophobia
- Discomfort
- Dyssynchrony
- Skin or conjunctiva lesions

### 7.7.4 Control settings in noninvasive ventilation

#### WARNING

- The exhaled volume from the patient can differ from the measured exhaled volume due to leaks around the mask.
- Peak pressures exceeding 33 cmH<sub>2</sub>O may increase the risk of aspiration due to gastric insufflation. When ventilating with such pressures, consider using an invasive mode.

When a significant leak occurs, the inspiratory flow can never fall below ETS, thereby preventing the ventilator from cycling into exhalation and resulting in endless inspiration. The TI max setting provides an alternate way to cycle into exhalation. When inspiration lasts longer than TI max, the ventilator cycles into exhalation.

Ensure the TI max setting is sufficiently long to give ETS the chance to cycle the ventilator.

- Adjusting the TI max setting increases or decreases the allowable inspiratory time.
- Increasing ETS above the default 25% allows the ventilator to cycle to terminate inspiration at a higher flow, to accommodate larger leaks.

Other controls require special attention:

- Carefully observe the patient/ventilator interaction.
- Adjust  $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$  or  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$  to obtain appropriate tidal volumes.
- The leakage in noninvasive modes can reduce the actual applied PEEP and give rise to autotriggering.
- Adjust PEEP further, considering oxygenation and AutoPEEP.

### 7.7.5 Alarms in noninvasive ventilation

Due to the changing and unpredictable amount of leakage, volume alarms are less meaningful in noninvasive modes than in other modes. Alarms are based on the returned expiratory gas volume measured at the flow sensor; this value can be significantly lower than the delivered tidal volume, because the delivered tidal volume is the sum of the displayed VTE and the leakage volume.

To avoid nuisance volume alarms, set the low Vt and ExpMinVol alarms to a low level.

Because the noninvasive modes are pressure modes, however, do pay attention to the pressure-related alarms. If the defined PEEP and inspiratory pressure can be maintained, the ventilator is compensating the gas leak sufficiently.

### 7.7.6 Monitored parameters in noninvasive ventilation

#### NOTICE

- The following numeric monitoring parameters *cannot* be used for reliable analysis of patient conditions: ExpMinVol, RCexp, Rinsp, Insp Flow, AutoPEEP, and Cstat.
- Continuous monitoring of clinical parameters and patient comfort is critically important.
- The parameters VTE NIV, MinVol NIV, MVSpont NIV, and MVLeak are leak compensated, and are used in noninvasive modes. These parameters are estimations and may not reflect exact values.

Due to the leakage at the patient interface, displayed exhaled volumes in the noninvasive modes can be substantially smaller than the delivered volumes.

The flow sensor measures the delivered volume and the exhaled tidal volume; the ventilator displays the difference as VLeak in percent (%), and as MVLeak in l/min. Use VLeak and MVLeak to assess the fit of the mask or other noninvasive patient interface.

While a leak at the patient interface influences the tidal volume measurement, leaks in the breathing circuit itself do not influence the tidal volume measurement.

In addition to other clinical parameters, TI, Ppeak, PEEP/CPAP, I:E, fTotal, Pmean, and fSpont can be used to assess the patient's ventilatory status.

### 7.7.7 Additional notes about using noninvasive ventilation

Due to some unique characteristics, consider the following points when using noninvasive ventilation.

#### IntelliTrig function

To synchronize, IntelliTrig compensates for leaks and resistance between the ventilator and the patient, and with each breath, it measures the leakage at the patient interface (mask).

With this information, IntelliTrig adjusts the trigger mechanism, reducing the influence of leakage and the changing breath pattern on the operator-set trigger sensitivity.

#### Maintaining PEEP and preventing auto-triggering

Significant leakage can be present in noninvasive ventilation, which can serve to reduce the actual applied PEEP/CPAP and give rise to autotriggering. If you cannot reach the set PEEP/CPAP, check the mask fit.

The Loss of PEEP alarm alerts you to uncompensated leaks (that is, when the measured PEEP/CPAP is 3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O lower than the set PEEP/CPAP).

### Inspect mask fit and position

Inspect the mask position regularly and adjust as necessary. React promptly and appropriately to any alarms.

The ventilator's **VLeak** parameter provides one indicator of mask fit.

To verify that the mask fits properly, ensure that the leakage value shown in the **Monitoring** window (**VLeak**, **MVLeak**) is acceptable.

To monitor leakage during ventilation, set the low limit of the **Pressure** alarm to a value near the set pressure for ventilation (**PEEP/CPAP** +  $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}/\Delta P_{\text{support}}$ ). When excessive leaks are present, the ventilator may not be able to reach the set pressure, and generates an alarm.

## 7.8 Working with ASV

ASV is indicated for passive and spontaneously breathing adult and pediatric patients.

### 7.8.1 Contraindications

ASV and ASV 1.1 are contraindicated with the following:

- Infants and neonates
- If there is a high leakage (NIV or broncho-pleural fistula)
- Irregular respiratory drive (Cheyne-Stokes respiration)

### 7.8.2 Setting up ASV on the ventilator

#### To set up the ventilator using ASV

1. Touch **Modes**.
2. Touch **ASV**, then touch **Confirm**.
3. Set the controls as appropriate:
  - **%MinVol**: Set a value that results in the same minute volume as a previous mode, if applicable.
  - **PEEP, Oxygen, Trigger, ETS, P-ramp**: Set according to clinical requirements and the patient condition.
4. Review and adjust alarm limits.
 

Set the high **Pressure** alarm limit to an appropriate value.

The maximum peak pressure delivered in ASV (**Plimit**) is 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O below the high **Pressure** alarm limit or equal to the **Plimit** setting.

The maximum peak pressure for ASV can be also set using the **Plimit** control in the **Controls** window.

Changing the **Plimit** value also changes the high **Pressure** limit. For details, see Section 5.6.1.
5. Connect the patient to the ventilator and start ventilation.

The ventilator initiates several test breaths.

The device automatically selects the values for respiratory rate (**fTotal**), inspiratory time (**TI**), and inspiratory pressure ( $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$ ) based on the calculated **IBW** and as specified in Table 7-3.

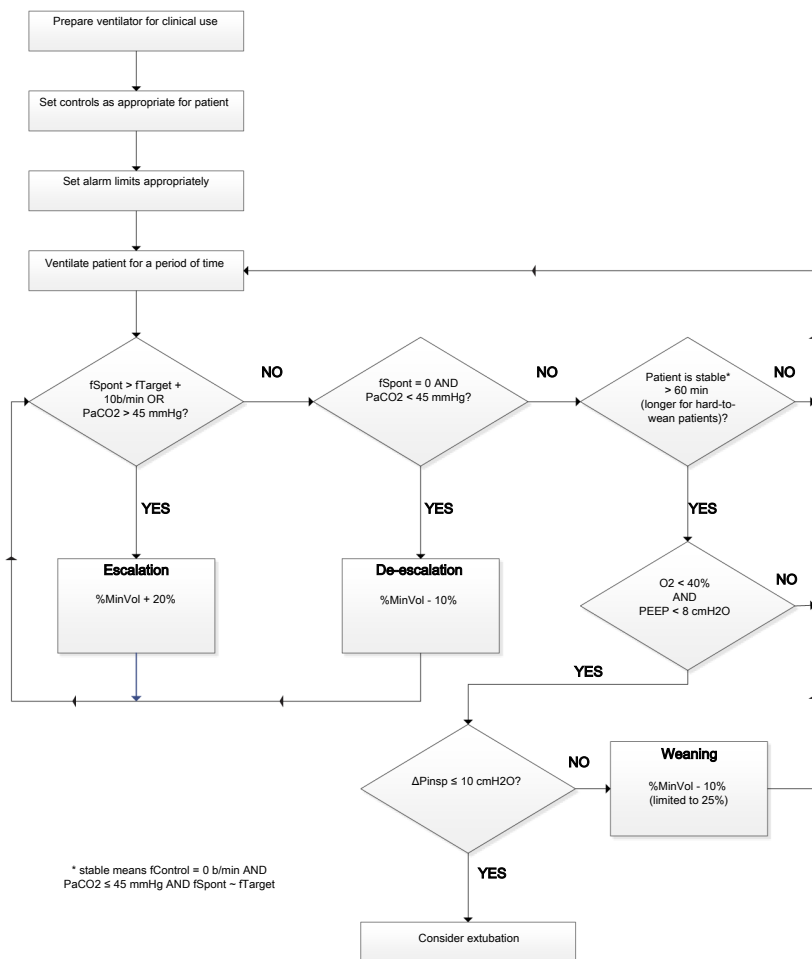


### 7.8.3 Clinical workflow with ASV

For technical specifications, see Section 15.10.

Figure 7-15 provides an overview of the ASV clinical workflow.

Figure 7-15. Clinical use of ASV



### 7.8.4 Maintaining adequate ventilation

#### WARNING

To change the minute volume setting, always use the %MinVol control. Do *not* manipulate the patient height setting to achieve the desired IBW to control minute volume.

Once ASV is started, the ventilator calculates an optimal breath pattern and associated target values for tidal volume and rate according to the rules in ASV and the set %MinVol to achieve the targets. Depending on whether the patient is passive or actively breathing, the ventilator delivers pressure-controlled or pressure-supported breaths in compliance with a lung-protective strategy. For details, see Section 7.8.8.4.

Once the calculated targets are reached, the result of the ventilation needs to be assessed. All monitored parameters can be used for this purpose.

However, to assess respiratory acid-base status, it is recommended that arterial blood gases be measured and minute ventilation be adjusted accordingly.

Table 7-10 provides examples of how to adjust the %MinVol setting.

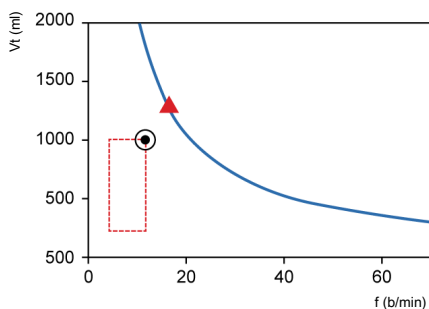
Table 7-10. Blood gas and patient conditions and possible adjustments for ASV

| Condition                                    | %MinVol change  |
|--|---|
| Normal arterial blood gases                  | None  |
| High PetCO <sub>2</sub> or PaCO <sub>2</sub> | Increase %MinVol<br>Pay attention to inspiratory pressures                        |
| Low PaCO <sub>2</sub>                        | Decrease %MinVol<br>Pay attention to mean pressures and oxygenation status        |
| High respiratory drive                       | Consider increase in %MinVol<br>Consider sedation, analgesia, or other treatments |
| Low O <sub>2</sub> saturation                | None<br>Consider increase in PEEP/CPAP and/or Oxygen                              |

### 7.8.5 Reviewing alarm settings

It is *not* possible to select a %MinVol that is incompatible with the lung-protective rules that govern ASV (for a detailed description, see Section 7.8.8.4). As a consequence, ASV tries to achieve the maximum possible ventilation and activates the ASV: Cannot meet target alarm.

Figure 7-16. Example of high %MinVol setting incompatible with the lung-protective rules strategy



### 7.8.6 Monitoring ASV

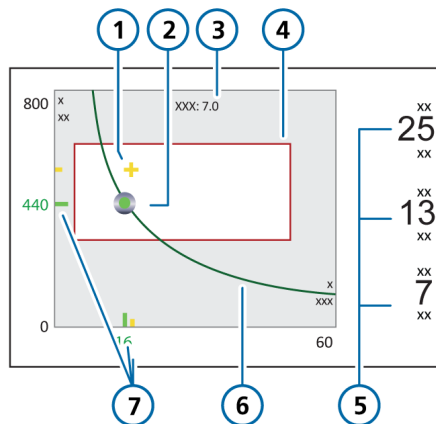
ASV interacts with the patient continuously. Whenever the patient's respiratory mechanics change, ASV adjusts to this change. Whenever the patient's breathing activity changes, ASV adjusts the settings.

The ASV graph, shown in Figure 7-17, provides a real-time graphical view of the patient status relative to the set target. For details about the graph, see Section 8.4.3.

For details on displaying the ASV graph and ASV monitoring values, see Section 8.4.

To monitor progress over time, it is recommended that you plot trends for  $\Delta P_{insp}$ ,  $f_{Total}$ , and  $f_{Spont}$ . Review these trends, together with the %MinVol setting to gain insight into the patient's ventilatory status. Table 7-11 provides interpretations of typical ventilatory patterns.

Figure 7-17. ASV Graph panel



- 1 Patient symbol: intersection of current measured tidal volume and rate
- 2 Target point: Intersection of target tidal volume and target rate
- 3 Target minute volume
- 4 Safety frame
- 5  $\Delta P_{insp}$ : Inspiratory pressure set by ventilator
- 6 Minute volume curve
- 7 Current measured point (in yellow) and target value (in green)

### 7.8.7 Weaning

Weaning patients from the ventilator is a clinical task that requires experience and involves more than just ventilation issues. This section does not intend to provide clinical information other than that needed to operate the ventilator using ASV mode.

ASV always allows patients to take spontaneous breaths. Episodes of spontaneous breathing can occur and are supported by ASV even within a period of fully controlled ventilation. In other words, weaning can start with ASV so early that it may go unrecognized clinically. It is therefore important to monitor the spontaneous efforts of the patient over time.

The weaning progress can be monitored in the trends display when inspiratory pressure ( $\Delta P_{\text{Insp}}$ ), total rate ( $f_{\text{Total}}$ ), and spontaneous rate ( $f_{\text{Spont}}$ ) are plotted.

It may be necessary to reduce the %MinVol setting to 70% or even lower to “motivate” the patient to resume spontaneous breathing. If a patient can sustain minutes or even hours with a low %MinVol setting, it does not mean that weaning is complete. In fact, the %MinVol setting must always be interpreted in conjunction with the level of  $\Delta P_{\text{Insp}}$  needed to achieve the set minute ventilation. Only if  $\Delta P_{\text{Insp}}$  and  $f_{\text{Control}}$  are at their minimum values can weaning be assumed to be complete.

Table 7-11. Interpretation of breathing pattern at lower than 100 %MinVol setting

| $\Delta P_{\text{Insp}}$ | $f_{\text{Control}}$ | $f_{\text{Spont}}$ | Interpretation   |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--|
| > 10                     | > 10                 | 0                  | <i>Danger of hypoventilation.</i> Check arterial blood gases and consider increasing %MinVol.  |
| > 10                     | 0                    | Acceptable         | <i>Enforced weaning pattern.</i> Check arterial blood gases and patient respiratory effort. Consider decreasing or increasing %MinVol accordingly. |
| < 8                      | 0                    | Acceptable         | <i>Unsupported breathing.</i> Consider extubation.   |
| > 10                     | 0                    | High               | <i>Dyspnea.</i> Consider increasing %MinVol and other clinical treatments. Check for autotriggering.   |

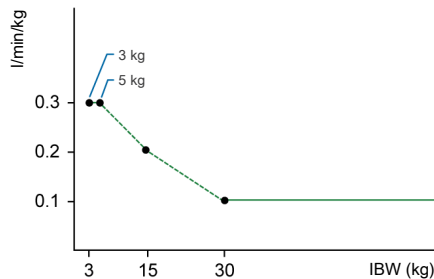
## 7.8.8 Functional overview

The following sections provide a brief overview of how ASV manages ventilation.

### 7.8.8.1 Normal minute ventilation

ASV defines **normal** minute ventilation according to the graph in Figure 7-18.

Figure 7-18. Normal minute ventilation as a function of ideal body weight (IBW)



### 7.8.8.2 Compensation for changes in apparatus dead space

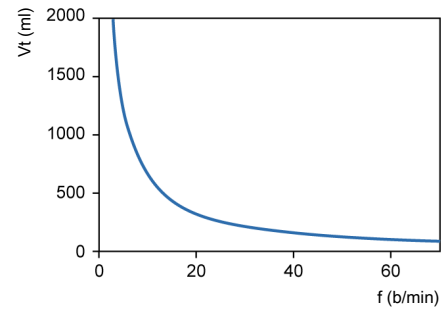
Dead space is calculated as 2.2 ml per kg. This dead space is a nominal value that is valid, on average, for intubated patients whose endotracheal tube is connected to the Y-piece of the ventilator by a standard catheter mount.

Changes in alveolar dead space due to ventilation/perfusion mismatch must be compensated using the %MinVol control.

If this dead space is altered by an artificial airway configuration, such as the use of a heat and moisture exchanging filter (HMEF) or nonstandard tubing, modify the %MinVol setting to take into account the added or removed dead space.

### 7.8.8.3 Targeted minute ventilation

Figure 7-19. MinVol = 7 l/min



### 7.8.8.4 Lung-protective strategy

Not all combinations of  $V_t$  and  $f$  shown in Figure 7-19 are safe for the patient. The high tidal volumes will overdistend the lungs, and the small tidal volumes cannot produce alveolar ventilation at all.

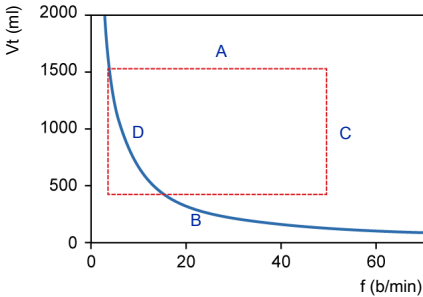
Another risk lies in inadequate respiratory rates. High rates can lead to dynamic hyperinflation or breath stacking, resulting in AutoPEEP. Low rates can lead to hypoventilation and apnea. Therefore, it is necessary to limit the number of possible combinations of  $V_t$  and  $f$ .

When limits are imposed on the possible combinations of  $V_t$  and  $f$ , ASV uses a double strategy:

- The operator input for ASV determines the absolute boundaries.
- Internal calculations based on patient measurements further narrow the limits to counteract possible operator errors and to follow changes of respiratory system mechanics.

The effect of the strategy is shown in Figure 7-20 and explained in the subsequent sections.

Figure 7-20. Lung-protective rules strategy



### A: High tidal volume limit

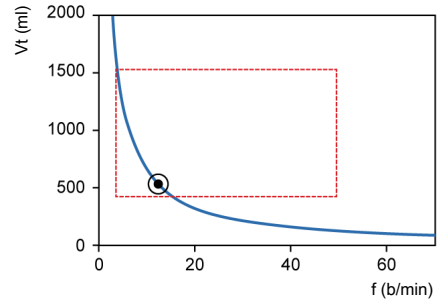
The tidal volume applied by ASV is limited (see A in Figure 7-20) by three operator settings: high Pressure alarm limit, high Vt alarm limit, and patient height.

Note the following:

- You must set the high Pressure limit before connecting a patient to the ventilator. The maximum pressure applied in the ASV mode is 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O below the high Pressure alarm limit.
- Additionally, the target volume is limited to 150% of the high Vt alarm limit, and pressure support is limited such that the inspired volume does not exceed the high Vt alarm limit in mechanical breaths for more than a few breaths.
- If you set the Pressure alarm limit to a very high pressure, say 60 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, the target volume is limited by the second criterion: 15 ml/kg.
- Check the Vt high setting to make sure the target minute ventilation can be reached in passive patients.

### 7.8.8.5 Optimal breath pattern

Figure 7-21. Anatomy of the ASV target graphics window



### 7.8.8.6 Initial breaths: How ASV starts

How do you achieve the target values for a given patient if you do not know whether or not the patient can breathe spontaneously? For this purpose, ASV uses a predefined rate according to the calculated IBW (Table 7-3).

Patient-triggered breaths are pressure supported and flow cycled.

If the patient does not trigger the breath, the delivery of the breath is time cycled, with a preset pressure.

The following controls are operator-set (manual):

- PEEP/CPAP
- Oxygen
- P-ramp
- ETS
- Trigger type and sensitivity

The following controls are adjusted automatically by ASV, and cannot be adjusted by the operator:

- *Mandatory breath rate*: to change total respiratory rate
- *Inspiratory pressure level*: to change inspiratory volume
- *Inspiratory time*: to allow gas flow into the lungs
- Startup breath pattern

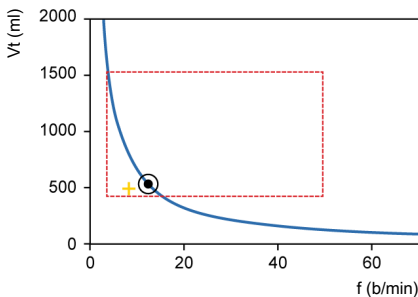
To safely start ASV, you set the patient height and sex, which are then used to calculate the IBW.

Upon starting ventilation, after some initial test breaths are delivered, the resulting rate and tidal volume are measured and compared with the target values. ASV then responds to the differences between the current and target tidal volumes, as well as the current and target rates.

### 7.8.8.7 Approaching the target

Figure 7-22 shows a possible scenario after the initial test breaths. The current breath pattern, which is plotted as the patient symbol, shows clear deviation from the target. ASV's task is to move the patient symbol as close to the circle as possible.

Figure 7-22. Example after three initial breaths



The patient symbol marks the actual measured value for  $V_t$  and Rate.

To achieve the target, ASV uses the following strategy:

- If actual  $V_t <$  target  $V_t$ , the inspiratory pressure is increased.
- If actual  $V_t >$  target  $V_t$ , the inspiratory pressure is decreased.
- If actual  $V_t =$  target  $V_t$ , the inspiratory pressure is left unchanged.
- If actual rate  $<$  target rate, the fControl rate is increased.
- If actual rate  $>$  target rate, the fControl rate is decreased.
- If actual rate  $=$  target rate, the fControl rate is left unchanged.

As a result, the patient symbol in Figure 7-22 moves toward the circle. The current  $V_t$  is calculated as the average of inspiratory and expiratory volumes. This definition compensates in parts for leaks in the breathing circuit, including the endotracheal tube.

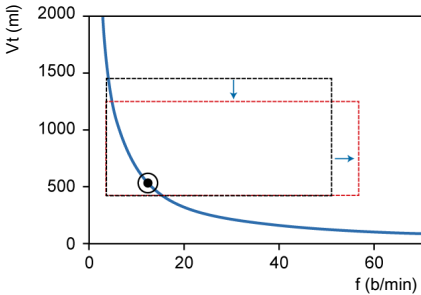
### 7.8.8.8 Dynamic adjustment of lung protection

The operator preset values are not changed by ASV, and the corresponding safety limits remain as defined in the previous sections. However, if the respiratory system mechanics change, the safety limits change accordingly, as defined in Section 7.8.8.4. The safety limits are updated on a breath-by-breath basis.

For example, if the lungs stiffen, the high  $V_t$  limit is lowered proportionally, and the high rate limit is increased.

This dynamic adjustment ensures that ASV applies a safe breathing pattern at all times. In graphical terms, the dotted rectangle changes as shown in Figure 7-23.

Figure 7-23. Lung-protective limits



Lung-protective limits are changed dynamically and according to the respiratory system mechanics.

However, the limits set by the operator are never violated.

#### 7.8.8.9 Dynamic adjustment of optimal breath pattern

After it is calculated, the optimal breath pattern is revised with each breath according to the  $RC_{exp}$  measurements. A new target breathing pattern is calculated using ASV algorithms. The targets do not change under steady-state conditions. However, if the patient's respiratory system mechanics change, the target values also change.



# 8

## Monitoring ventilation

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 8.1 | Overview.....                             | 162 |
| 8.2 | Viewing numeric patient data .....        | 162 |
| 8.3 | Viewing graphical patient data .....      | 163 |
| 8.4 | Working with Intelligent panels .....     | 169 |
| 8.5 | About the monitored parameters .....      | 174 |
| 8.6 | Viewing patient ventilation time .....    | 183 |
| 8.7 | Viewing device-specific information ..... | 183 |

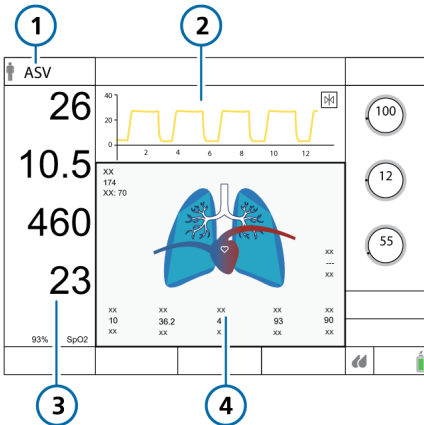
## 8.1 Overview

You can configure how to view patient data during ventilation, including viewing data numerically and graphically in a combination of waveforms, loops, trends, and Intelligent Panel graphics to suit your institution's needs (Figure 8-1).

Data is also available in the **Monitoring** window, which you can access at any time without affecting breath delivery.

For the list of monitored parameters, see Section 8.5.

Figure 8-1. Main display



- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1 Current mode   | 3 Main monitoring parameters (MMP) (Section 8.2.1) |
| 2 Pressure/time waveform, configurable (Section 8.3.2) | 4 Graphic display, configurable (Section 8.3)      |

## 8.2 Viewing numeric patient data

Numeric patient data is readily available as follows:

- The main display prominently shows the configured main monitoring parameters (MMPs). See Section 8.2.1.
- The **Monitoring** window provides access to all of the parameter data. See Section 8.2.2.

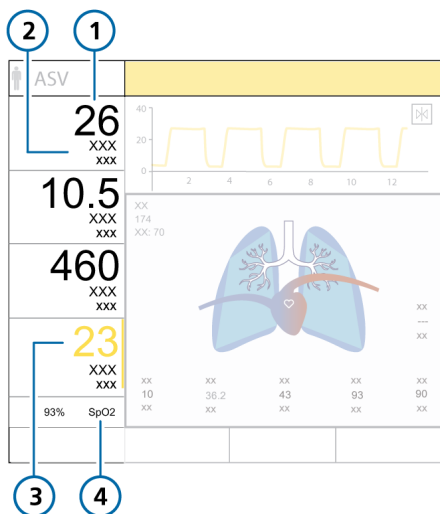
### 8.2.1 About the main monitoring parameters (MMP)

The MMPs are the numerical monitoring parameters shown on the left side of the display. Every displayed parameter shows the following elements: the current value, name, and unit of the monitoring parameter.

The MMPs that are displayed, as well as their sequence on the display, can be changed in **Configuration** (Section 13.5). Any of the monitored parameters can be displayed as an MMP. As a result, MMPs may differ between individual ventilators.

An MMP is normally displayed in white. When directly related to an active alarm, the MMP is shown in yellow or red, corresponding to the alarm priority. In addition, a colored bar appears to the right of the affected MMP (Figure 8-2). After the alarm resets, the affected MMP returns to white and the bar is removed.

Figure 8-2. MMP components



- |   |                      |   |   |
|---|----------------------|---|---|
| 1 | MMP value            | 3 | Parameter associated with an active alarm |
| 2 | Parameter name/units | 4 | Measured SpO2 value*                      |

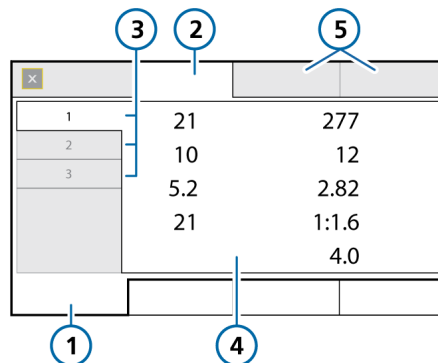
\* If SpO2 sensor is enabled and connected

### 8.2.2 Viewing patient data in the Monitoring window

The **Monitoring** window provides access to monitored parameter data as follows:

- The **General** tab (Figure 8-3) provides access to ventilation parameter values.
- When enabled, the **CO2** and **SpO2** tabs provide access to CO2- and SpO2-related data, respectively.

Figure 8-3. Monitoring &gt; General window



- |   |              |   |                           |
|---|--------------|---|---------------------------|
| 1 | Monitoring   | 4 | Parameter values          |
| 2 | General      | 5 | CO2 and SpO2 (if enabled) |
| 3 | 1, 2, 3 tabs |   |                           |

### 8.3 Viewing graphical patient data

The HAMILTON-T1 can show waveforms, as well as graphic and Intelligent panels on the lower portion of the display.

The following table shows the options for each graphic type.

Table 8-1. Graphical view options

| Graphic type/Options   |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Waveforms (data values plotted against time)</b>  |   |
| • Pressure   | • PCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>56</sup>        |
| • Flow   | • FCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>56</sup>        |
| • Volume   | • Plethysmogram <sup>57</sup>           |
| • Off  |   |
| <b>Graphics (Intelligent panels)</b>   |   |
| • Dynamic Lung <sup>58</sup>   | • ASV Graph <sup>59</sup>               |
| • Vent Status  |   |
| <b>Trends</b>  |   |
| 1-, 6-, 12-, 24-, or 72-h <sup>60</sup> trend data for a selected parameter or combination of parameters |   |
| <b>Loops</b>   |   |
| • Pressure/Volume  | • Volume/PCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>56</sup> |
| • Pressure/Flow  | • Volume/FCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>56</sup> |
| • Volume/Flow  |   |

### 8.3.1 Selecting display options

You can change the graphics at any time.

#### To change the contents of a graphic panel or waveform

1. Touch the area of the display to change.

The selected panel is highlighted in yellow (Figure 8-4).

The graphics selection window appears, displaying the current selection (Figure 8-5).

2. Touch the desired option to select it, or touch a tab (**Trends**, **Loops**, **Graphics**, **Waveforms**) to access additional options.

After making a selection, the window closes automatically, and the display adjusts to the new selection.

Figure 8-4. Selected panel outlined in yellow

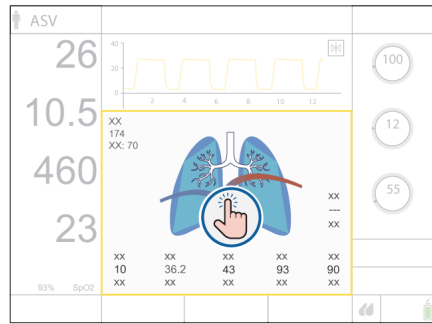
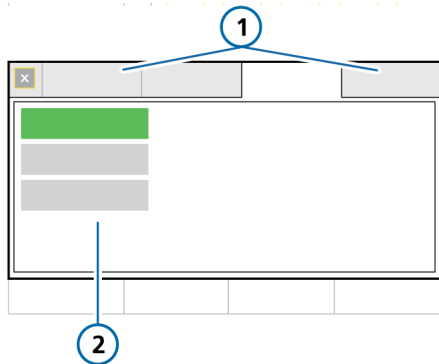


Figure 8-5. Graphics selection window



- 1 Trends, Loops, Graphics, Waveforms
- 2 Available options

<sup>56</sup> CO<sub>2</sub> option required.

<sup>57</sup> SpO<sub>2</sub> option required.

<sup>58</sup> Only for adult/pediatric patients.

<sup>59</sup> Only in ASV mode.

<sup>60</sup> 72-hour trend not available in all markets

## 8.3.2 Working with waveforms

The ventilator can plot pressure, volume, and flow against time, in addition to other data as listed in Table 8-1.

The waveforms provide an ongoing real-time graphical view of the selected parameters over multiple breaths. As a result, they also provide a way to assess the numerical monitored parameter values.

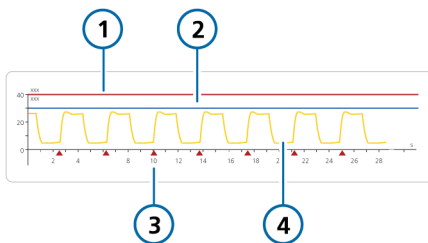
### 8.3.2.1 Waveform views

You can show up to three waveforms on the display. For details, see Section 8.3.2.3.

### 8.3.2.2 About the Pressure/time (Paw) graph

The blue pressure limit line shows the maximum pressure that the ventilator will apply, which you can set using the Plimit control. The high Pressure alarm limit is shown as a red line. The high Pressure alarm limit is always 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O greater than Plimit.

Figure 8-6. Pressure/time graph

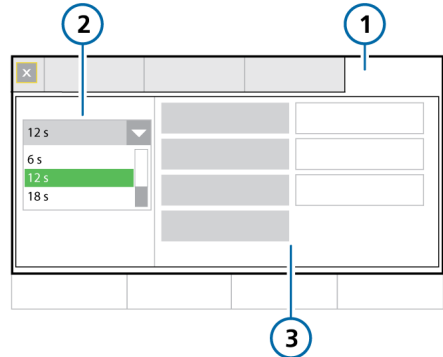


- |                             |                                  |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 High Pressure alarm limit | 3 Patient trigger indicator      |
| 2 Plimit                    | 4 Airway pressure (Paw) waveform |

### 8.3.2.3 Displaying waveforms

You select options in the **Waveforms** window.

Figure 8-7. Graphics selection > Waveforms window

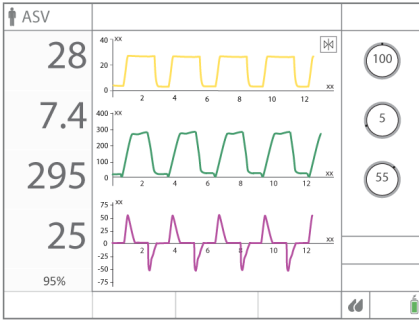


- |              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
| 1 Waveforms  | 3 Available options |
| 2 Time scale |                     |

### To select a waveform

1. Touch the area of the display where you wish to show a waveform or touch the waveform to change (Section 8.3.1).
- The graphics selection window appears (Figure 8-5).
2. If needed, touch the **Waveforms** tab.
3. If needed, change the time scale to apply to all waveforms.
4. Touch the waveform type to display. To leave the area blank, touch **Off**. You must display at least one waveform in the top portion of the display. Once the selection is made, the window closes and the selected waveform is displayed.

Figure 8-8. Waveform display



### 8.3.2.4 Changing the waveform time scale

Scaling refers to the values of the x- and y-axis of a waveform or a loop. In the waveforms displayed on the ventilator, the x-axis represents time, while the y-axis can represent a variety of parameters, including pressure, flow, or volume.

You can set the time scale (x-axis values) of the waveforms; your selection applies to all displayed waveforms.

A scale value refers to the length of the x-axis. For example, a scale value of 24 means that the x-axis displays the waveform from 0 to 24 seconds.

The HAMILTON-T1 offers the following time scale options, in seconds:

- Adult/Ped: 6, 12, 18, 24, 30
- Neonatal: 3, 6, 12, 18, 24

#### To change the time scale

- ▶ In the Waveforms window, touch the Time scale arrow (Figure 8-7) and select the time scale to use.

Your selection applies to all displayed waveforms.

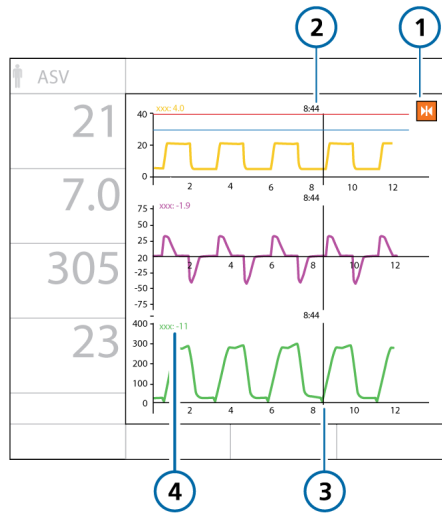
### 8.3.2.5 Freezing and reviewing waveforms and trends

You can temporarily freeze the display of waveforms and trends. After 30 seconds of inactivity, they are automatically unfrozen.

When Freeze is enabled, any displayed waveforms and trend graphs are frozen, allowing you to scroll through them for a detailed review. The Freeze function is time-synced across the displayed graphs.

Note that when Freeze is enabled, all of the elements on the display are unavailable.

Figure 8-9. Freezing waveforms



- 1 Freeze button
- 2 Time at cursor
- 3 Cursor
- 4 Value at cursor (same color as the waveform)

### To freeze waveforms and trends


1. Touch the **Freeze** button (1 in Figure 8-9).  
Any displayed waveforms and Trend graphs are frozen, and cursor bars are displayed.
2. To scroll through the graphics for analysis, turn the P&T knob clockwise or counter-clockwise.  
The cursor bars move to the right and to the left.
3. To unfreeze the display, touch the **Freeze** button again or press the P&T knob.

The display returns to displaying real-time data and all of the elements on the display are available.

### 8.3.3 Working with Trend graphs

Trend data includes all data since the ventilator was turned on for a selected parameter for the past 1, 6, 12, 24, or 72 hours.

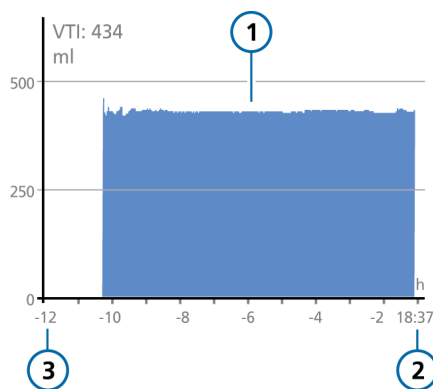
From the time the ventilator is turned on, it continuously stores up to 72 hours of monitored parameter data in its memory, including when in **Standby**. This data is deleted upon setting up a new patient.

You can also freeze trend graphs and examine them more closely. When trends are frozen, the panel shows the time and the corresponding value of the monitored parameter. For details on using  (**Freeze**) to freeze trends, see Section 8.3.2.5.

For details on freezing a trend, see the previous section.

Most monitoring parameters can be trended. The following parameters are trended in combination: Ppeak/PEEP, ExpMinVol/MVSpont, fTotal/fControl, V Daw/VTE, VTE/Vtalv, and SpO2/Oxygen and SpO2/FiO2 (if supported on your device).

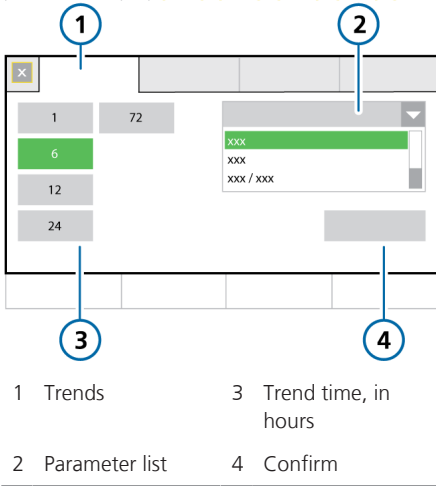
Figure 8-10. Trend panel



- |                |                                    |
|----------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 Trend graph  | 3 Elapsed time relative to present |
| 2 Current time |                                    |

### 8.3.3.1 Displaying trends

Figure 8-11. Graphics selection > Trends window



#### To display trends

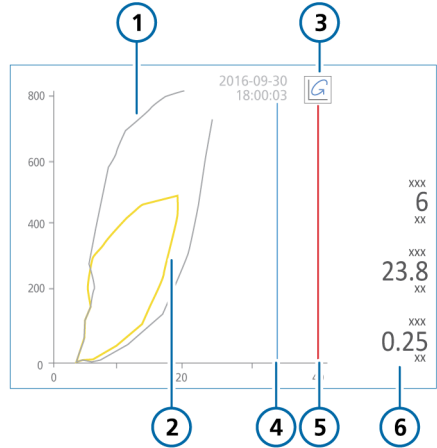
1. Touch the graphics area at the bottom half of the display (Section 8.3.1).
2. In the graphics selection window, touch the **Trends** tab (Figure 8-11).
3. Select the parameter(s) to trend.
4. Touch the desired trend time.
5. Touch **Confirm**.

The selected trend information is displayed (Figure 8-10).

### 8.3.4 Working with loops

The HAMILTON-T1 can display a dynamic loop based on the parameter combinations listed in Table 8-1.

Figure 8-12. Loops panel, Pressure/Volume loop displayed



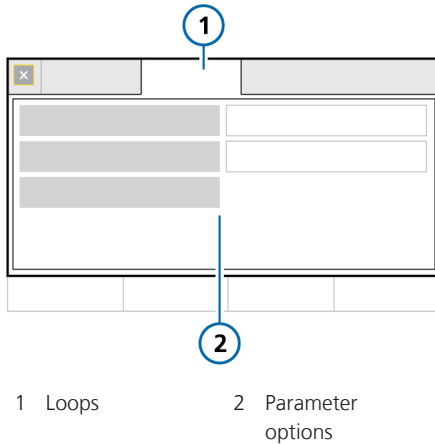
- 1 Stored reference loop
- 2 Current loop
- 3 Loop reference button
- 4 Plimit (high Pressure alarm limit - 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O)\*
- 5 High Pressure alarm limit\*
- 6 Key parameters

\* Displayed if applicable



### 8.3.4.1 Displaying loops

Figure 8-13. Graphics selection > Loops window



#### To display loops


1. Touch the graphics area at the bottom half of the display (Section 8.3.1).
2. In the graphics selection window, touch the **Loops** tab.
3. Touch the parameter combination to display.

The selected combination is displayed (Figure 8-12).

### 8.3.4.2 Storing loops

You can store a loop to use as a reference, for comparison purposes.

#### To store a new loop

- ▶ In the Loop display (Figure 8-12), touch  (**Loop reference**) to store the loop curve with the current date and time.

The previous and current characteristics are shown. Any previously stored loop is discarded.

## 8.4 Working with Intelligent panels

You can show any of the following Intelligent panels on the ventilator display:

- Dynamic Lung
- Vent Status
- ASV Graph

The Intelligent panels are all displayed using the graphics selection window **Graphics** tab.

### 8.4.1 Dynamic Lung panel: real-time ventilation status

The **Dynamic Lung**<sup>61</sup> shows an up-to-date visual representation of key ventilation data (Figure 8-14). It visualizes tidal volume, lung compliance, patient triggering, and resistance in real-time.

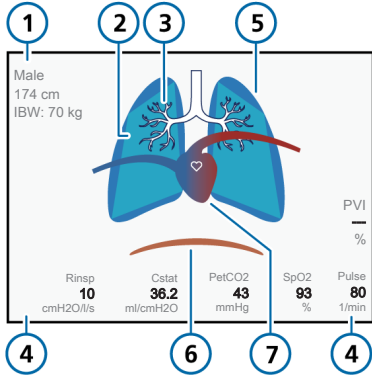
In addition to the graphic representation, the panel shows numeric data for key parameters. If all values are in a normal range, the panel is framed in green.

The **Dynamic Lung** comprises the following components:

- Mechanical breath
- Respiratory compliance
- Airway resistance
- Patient triggering
- SpO2 data (if installed and enabled)

<sup>61</sup> Only for adult/pediatric patients.

Figure 8-14. Dynamic Lung panel



- 1 Sex, height, IBW
- 2 Representation of lung compliance
- 3 Representation of airway resistance
- 4 Monitored parameter values
- 5 Representation of breaths and tidal volume
- 6 Patient trigger (diaphragm)
- 7 Heart and pulse display\*

\* If SpO2 sensor enabled and connected.

### Mechanical breaths, with tidal volume

The mechanical breath is shown as a set of lungs that expand and contract in synchrony with ventilator breath delivery, showing the delivered tidal volume (Vt) in real-time. The lung size displayed is relative to the “normal” size for the patient’s height.

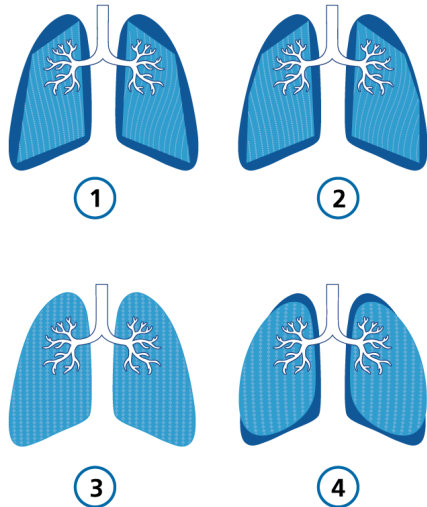
A Disconnection alarm is indicated by a deflated lung. An Exhalation obstructed alarm is indicated by an over-inflated lung.

The movement and shape of the lungs allow you to quickly verify that the ventilator is ventilating the patient.

### Respiratory compliance

Respiratory compliance is a measure of the lung’s ability to stretch and expand. Compliance is illustrated by the contour lines of the lung, as shown in Figure 8-15. The static measurement is provided with the Cstat parameter.

Figure 8-15. Examples of lung compliance (Cstat) illustrated in Dynamic Lung

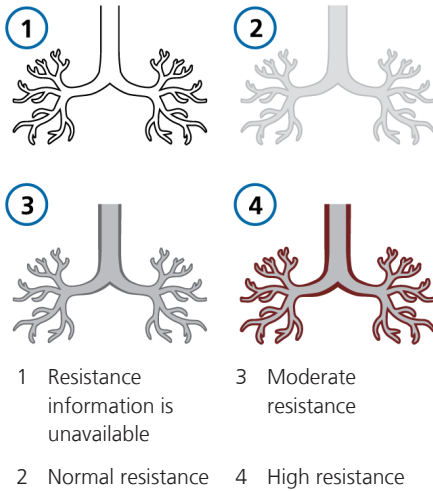


- 1 Very low compliance
- 2 Low compliance
- 3 Normal compliance
- 4 High compliance

### Airway resistance

Airway resistance refers to the total resistance imposed by the patient’s airway as well as the artificial airway, such as an endotracheal tube or tracheostomy tube. Airway resistance is illustrated by the size and color of the tracheobronchial tree, as shown in Figure 8-16. The resistance measurement is provided with the Rinsp parameter.

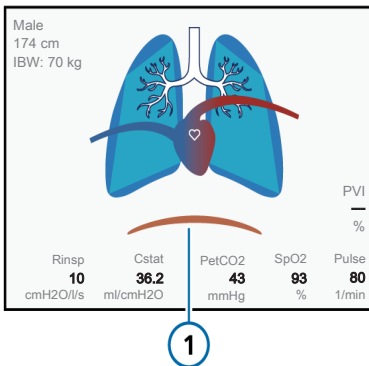
Figure 8-16. Examples of resistance shown by the bronchial tree of the Dynamic Lung



**Patient trigger**

If a patient trigger is detected, an illustration of the diaphragmatic muscle appears briefly at the beginning of inspiration, as shown in Figure 8-17. This allows you to quickly see whether the breath is patient triggered.

Figure 8-17. Patient triggering (1) in Dynamic Lung



**SpO2 data**

If the SpO2 option is enabled and a sensor is connected, the Dynamic Lung panel shows a heart and big vessel illustration superimposed on the lungs. The heart beats in synchrony with the patient's pulse rate.

For details about SpO2 measurement, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use*.

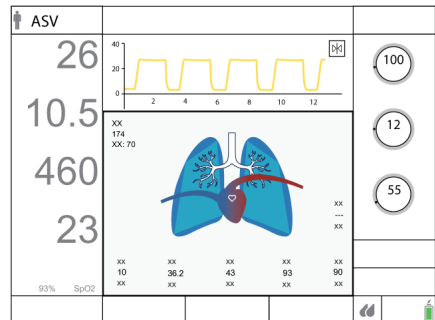
**8.4.1.1 Displaying the Dynamic Lung**

**To display the Dynamic Lung**

1. Touch the graphics area at the bottom half of the display (Section 8.3.1).
2. In the graphics selection window, touch the **Graphics** tab (Figure 8-5).
3. Touch **Dynamic Lung**.

The Dynamic Lung panel is displayed (Figure 8-18).

Figure 8-18. Dynamic Lung in display



### 8.4.2 Vent Status panel: real-time ventilator dependence status

The **Vent Status** panel (Figure 8-19) displays six parameters related to the patient's ventilator dependence, in the areas of oxygenation, CO2 elimination, and patient activity.

A floating indicator moving up and down within the column shows the value for a given parameter.

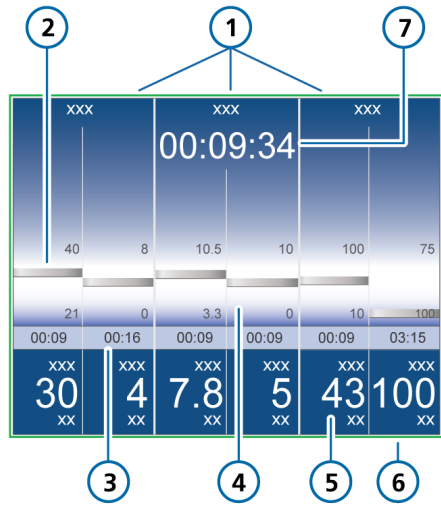
When the indicator is in the white (weaning) zone, a timer starts, showing how long that value has been in the weaning zone. When all values are in the weaning zone, the **Vent Status** panel is framed in green, indicating that weaning should be considered. A timer appears, recording the length of time all values have been in the weaning zone (Figure 8-19).

The panel is updated breath by breath.

Table 8-2 describes the parameters shown in the **Vent Status** panel.

You can configure the weaning zone ranges for these parameters in **Configuration**. To set the values, see Section 13.6.1.

Figure 8-19. Vent Status panel



- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 Group title                                 | 5 Monitored value, numeric                                    |
| 2 Monitored value, graphic (floater)          | 6 Green outline indicating all values are in the weaning zone |
| 3 Elapsed time value has been in weaning zone | 7 Elapsed time all values have been in weaning zone           |
| 4 Weaning zone with user-configurable limits  |   |

Table 8-2. Vent Status parameters

| Parameter (unit)  | Definition  |
|---|---|
| <i>For additional details, including ranges and accuracy, see Table 15-9.</i> |   |
| Oxygen (%)  | Oxygen setting.   |
| PEEP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)   | PEEP/CPAP setting.  |
| MinVol (l/min)  | Normal minute ventilation (see Section 7.8).  |
| ΔP <sub>insp</sub> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                                       | Inspiratory pressure, the target pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) applied during the inspiratory phase.                     |
| RSB (1 / (l*min)) <sup>62</sup>   | Rapid shallow breathing index. The total breathing frequency (f <sub>Total</sub> ) divided by the exhaled tidal volume (VTE). |
| %fSpont (%)   | Spontaneous breath percentage. The moving average of the percentage of spontaneous breaths over the last 10 total breaths.    |

### 8.4.2.1 Displaying the Vent Status panel

#### To display the Vent Status panel

1. Touch the graphics area at the bottom half of the display (Section 8.3.1).
2. In the graphics selection window, touch the **Graphics** tab (Figure 8-5).
3. Touch **Vent Status**.

The Vent Status panel is displayed (Figure 8-19).

### 8.4.3 ASV Graph panel: real-time patient condition and targets

Available in ASV<sup>63</sup> mode, the ASV Graph shows how the adaptive lung controller moves toward its targets. The graph shows both the target and real-time patient data for tidal volume, frequency, pressure, and minute ventilation.

Figure 7-17 in Chapter 7 describes the graph in detail.

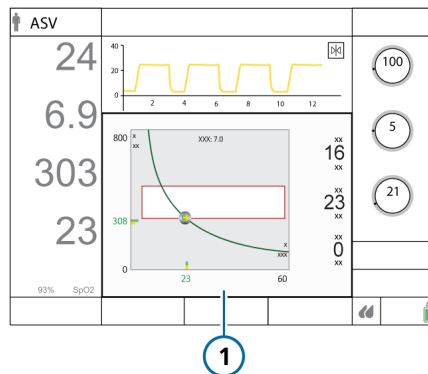
#### 8.4.3.1 Displaying the ASV Graph

##### To display the ASV Graph

1. Touch the graphics area at the bottom half of the display (Section 8.3.1).
2. In the graphics selection window, touch the **Graphics** tab (Figure 8-5).
3. Touch **ASV Graph**.

The ASV Graph is displayed (Figure 8-20).

Figure 8-20. ASV Graph panel (1)



<sup>62</sup> Weaning zone defaults are based on normal values < 100/(l\*min) for adult patients. Default values can be changed in Configuration.

<sup>63</sup> Only for adult/pediatric patients.

## 8.5 About the monitored parameters

The following table provides a list of the ventilator's monitored parameters.

You can review all parameter values in the **Monitoring** window (Section 8.2.2). The display of monitored parameters is updated every breath or is time driven.

See Section 15.7 for parameter specifications.

For details about SpO<sub>2</sub>-related parameters, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for use*.

For a comparison of Hamilton Medical ventilation-related terminology with ISO 19223:2019, see Section 15.5.

Table 8-3. Monitored parameters

| Parameter (unit)                                     | Definition   |
|--|--|
| <b>Pressure</b>                                      |  |
| AutoPEEP<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                     | <p>The difference between the set PEEP and the calculated total PEEP within the lungs.</p> <p>AutoPEEP is the abnormal pressure generated by air “trapped” in the alveoli due to inadequate lung emptying. Ideally, it should be zero. AutoPEEP is calculated using the LSF method applied to the entire breath.</p> <p>Actively breathing patients can create artifacts or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements.</p> <p>When AutoPEEP is present, volutrauma or barotrauma might develop. In active patients, AutoPEEP may present an extra workload to the patient.</p> <p>AutoPEEP or air trapping may result from an expiratory phase that is too short, which may be observed under the following conditions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Delivered tidal volume too large</li> <li>• Expiratory time too short or respiratory rate too high</li> <li>• Circuit impedance too high or expiratory airway obstruction</li> <li>• Peak expiratory flow too low</li> </ul> <p>AutoPEEP is also referred to as <i>intrinsic PEEP</i>.</p> |
| Driving pressure, $\Delta P$<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | <p>A calculated value showing the ratio of tidal volume to static compliance, which reflects the difference between P<sub>plateau</sub> and PEEP.</p>  |
| PEEP/CPAP<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                    | <p>Monitored PEEP/CPAP. The airway pressure at the end of exhalation.</p> <p>Measured PEEP/CPAP may differ slightly from the set PEEP/CPAP, especially in spontaneously breathing patients.</p>  |
| $\Delta P_{insp}$<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)            | <p>Inspiratory pressure, the automatically calculated target pressure (additional to PEEP) applied during the inspiratory phase.</p> <p>Also displayed in the Vent Status panel.</p> <p>Not all modes use the <math>\Delta P_{insp}</math> parameter. Rather, this target pressure is set using the following parameters, depending on the selected mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APVcmv, APVsimv, ASV: Automatically calculated target pressure</li> <li>• PCV+: <math>\Delta P_{control}</math> setting</li> <li>• PSIMV+, NIV-ST: <math>\Delta P_{insp}</math> setting</li> <li>• SPONT, NIV: <math>\Delta P_{support}</math> setting</li> <li>• APRV, DuoPAP: P high setting</li> </ul>   |

| Parameter (unit)                               | Definition   |
|--|--|
| Pmean<br>(cmH2O)                               | <p>Mean airway pressure. The absolute pressure, averaged over the breath cycle.</p> <p>Pmean is an important indicator of the possible impact of applied positive pressure on hemodynamics and surrounding organs.</p>   |
| Ppeak<br>(cmH2O)                               | <p>Peak airway pressure. The highest pressure during the previous breath cycle.</p> <p>It is influenced by airway resistance and compliance. Ppeak may differ noticeably from alveolar pressure if airway resistance is high. This value is always displayed.</p>  |
| Pplateau<br>(cmH2O)                            | <p>Plateau or end-inspiratory pressure. The pressure measured at the end of inspiration when flow is at or close to zero.</p> <p>Used as a rough representation of alveolar pressure. Pplateau is displayed for mandatory and time-cycled breaths.</p>   |
| Pprox<br>(cmH2O)                               | <p>The airway pressure at the proximal patient interface.</p> <p>Displayed only in HiFlowO2 when a flow sensor is connected.</p>   |
| <b>Flow</b>                                    |  |
| Exp Flow<br>(l/min)                            | Peak expiratory flow.  |
| Flow<br>(in HiFlowO2) <sup>64</sup><br>(l/min) | The flow of gas to the patient in HiFlowO2.  |
| Flow (in nCPAP/<br>nCPAP-PC)<br>(l/min)        | <p>Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.</p> <p>Displays the current flow as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In nCPAP mode, this value is the average flow, updated every second.</li> <li>• In nCPAP-PC mode, this value is the average flow during expiration, updated every breath.</li> </ul> <p>Displayed in the <b>Monitoring</b> window.</p> <p>Flow is affected by the setting of the <b>Flow</b> alarm. See Chapter 9.</p> |
| Insp Flow<br>(l/min)                           | Peak inspiratory flow, spontaneous or mandatory. Measured every breath.  |

<sup>64</sup> Only displayed as an MMP; not displayed in the **Monitoring** window.



| Parameter (unit)                   | Definition   |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Volume</b>                      |  |
| ExpMinVol<br>MinVol NIV<br>(l/min) | Expiratory minute volume. The moving average of the monitored expiratory volume per minute over the last 8 breaths. <b>ExpMinVol</b> changes to <b>MinVol NIV</b> in noninvasive modes. <b>MinVol NIV</b> is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account.  |
| MVSpont<br>MVSpont NIV<br>(l/min)  | Spontaneous expiratory minute volume.<br>The moving average of the monitored expiratory volume per minute for spontaneous breaths, over the last 8 mandatory and spontaneous breaths.<br>In noninvasive ventilation modes, <b>MVSpont</b> is replaced by <b>MVSpont NIV</b> . <b>MVSpont NIV</b> is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account.   |
| VLeak<br>(%)<br>MVLeak<br>(l/min)  | Due to the leakage at the patient interface, displayed exhaled volumes in the noninvasive modes can be substantially smaller than the delivered volumes.<br>The flow sensor measures the delivered volume and the exhaled tidal volume; the ventilator displays the difference as <b>VLeak</b> in % and as <b>MVLeak</b> in l/min, averaged over the past 8 breaths.<br><b>VLeak/MVLeak</b> can indicate leaks on the patient side of the flow sensor. They do not include leakage between the ventilator and the flow sensor.<br>Use <b>VLeak</b> and <b>MVLeak</b> to assess the fit of the mask or other noninvasive patient interface. |
| VTE<br>VTE NIV<br>(ml)             | Expiratory tidal volume, the volume exhaled by the patient.<br>It is determined from the flow sensor measurement, so it does not show any volume added due to compression or lost due to leaks in the breathing circuit.<br>If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed <b>VTE</b> may be less than the tidal volume the patient actually receives.<br>In noninvasive ventilation modes, <b>VTE</b> is replaced by <b>VTE NIV</b> . <b>VTE NIV</b> is an adjusted parameter taking leakage into account  |
| VTESpont<br>(ml)                   | Spontaneous expiratory tidal volume, the volume exhaled by the patient.<br>If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed <b>VTESpont</b> may be less than the tidal volume the patient actually receives.<br>Only displayed for spontaneous breaths.   |

| Parameter (unit)            | Definition   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| VTI<br>(ml)                 | Inspiratory tidal volume, the volume delivered to the patient, determined from the flow sensor measurement.<br><br>If there is a gas leak on the patient side, the displayed VTI may be larger than the displayed VTE.   |
| Vt/IBW<br>Vt/Weight<br>(kg) | Tidal volume is calculated according to ideal body weight (IBW) for adult/pediatric patients and according to the actual body weight for neonatal patients.  |
| <b>Time</b>                 |  |
| fControl<br>(b/min)         | Mandatory breath frequency. The moving average of machine-delivered breaths per minute over the last 8 total breaths.  |
| fSpont<br>(b/min)           | Spontaneous breath frequency.<br><br>The moving average of spontaneous breaths per minute over the last 8 total breaths.   |
| fTotal<br>(b/min)           | Total breathing frequency.<br><br>The moving average of the patient's total breathing frequency over the last 8 breaths, including both mandatory and spontaneous breaths. When the patient triggers a breath or the operator initiates a breath, fTotal may be higher than the Rate setting.  |
| I:E                         | Inspiratory:expiratory ratio.<br><br>Ratio of the patient's inspiratory time to expiratory time for every breath cycle. This includes both mandatory and spontaneous breaths. I:E may differ from the set I:E ratio if the patient breathes spontaneously.   |
| TE<br>(s)                   | Expiratory time.<br><br>In mandatory breaths, TE is measured from the start of exhalation until the set time has elapsed for the switch to inspiration.<br><br>In spontaneous breaths, TE is measured from the start of exhalation, as dictated by the ETS setting, until the patient triggers the next inspiration. TE may differ from the set expiratory time if the patient breathes spontaneously. |
| TI<br>(s)                   | Inspiratory time.<br><br>In mandatory breaths, TI is measured from the start of breath delivery until the set time has elapsed for the switch to exhalation.<br><br>In spontaneous breaths, TI is measured from the patient trigger until the flow falls to the ETS setting for the switch to exhalation. TI may differ from the set inspiratory time if the patient breathes spontaneously.           |

| Parameter (unit)                                 | Definition   |
|--|--|
| <b>Other calculated and displayed parameters</b> |  |
| CPR Timer  | Displayed as an MMP during CPR ventilation, shows how long CPR ventilation has been on. For details, see Section 10.9.   |
| Cstat<br>(ml/cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                 | <p>Static compliance of the respiratory system, including lung and chest wall compliances, calculated using the LSF method. Cstat can help diagnose changes in elastic characteristics of the patient's lungs.</p> <p>Actively breathing patients can create artifact or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements.</p>   |
| Oxygen<br>(%)                                    | <p>Oxygen concentration of the delivered gas. It is measured by an O<sub>2</sub> sensor in the inspiratory pneumatics.</p> <p>This parameter is not displayed if the O<sub>2</sub> sensor is not installed, is defective, is not a genuine Hamilton Medical part, or if oxygen monitoring is disabled.</p>   |
| P0.1<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                     | <p>Airway occlusion pressure. The pressure drop during the first 100 ms when a breath is triggered. P0.1 indicates the patient's respiratory drive and patient inspiration effort.</p> <p>P0.1 applies only to patient-triggered breaths.</p> <p>A P0.1 value of -3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O indicates a strong inspiratory effort, and a value of -5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O indicates an excessive effort, possibly because the patient is "air hungry" (peak inspiratory flow or total ventilatory support is inadequate) or has an excessive drive.</p> <p>If P0.1 is below -3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase pressure or volume settings (depending on mode)</li> <li>• Increase %MinVol (ASV mode only)</li> <li>• Shorten P-ramp</li> </ul> |

| Parameter (unit)              | Definition   |
|-------------------------------|--|
| PTP<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O*s) | <p>Inspiratory pressure time product.</p> <p>The measured pressure drop required to trigger the breath multiplied by the time interval until the PEEP/CPAP level is reached at the beginning of inspiration.</p> <p>PTP is valid for patient-initiated breaths only, and indicates work by the patient to trigger the breath. The work depends on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The intensity of the patient's effort</li> <li>• The trigger sensitivity</li> <li>• The volume and resistance of the breathing circuit</li> </ul> <p>PTP does not indicate total patient work but is a good indicator of how well the ventilator is adjusted for the patient.</p> <p>If PTP values increase, do the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Increase trigger sensitivity</li> <li>• Decrease P-ramp</li> </ul>   |
| RCexp<br>(s)                  | <p>Expiratory time constant. The rate at which the lungs empty, as follows:</p> <p>Actual TE, % emptying</p> <p>1 x RCexp, 63%</p> <p>2 x RCexp, 86.5%</p> <p>3 x RCexp, 95%</p> <p>4 x RCexp, 98%</p> <p>RCexp is calculated as the ratio between VTE and flow at 75% of the VTE.</p> <p>Normal values in intubated adult patients:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Short, &lt; 0.6 seconds: restrictive disease (ARDS, atelectasis, chest wall stiffness)</li> <li>• Normal, 0.6 to 0.9 seconds: normal compliance and resistance, or combined decreased compliance and increased resistance</li> <li>• Long, &gt; 0.9 seconds: obstructive disease (COPD, asthma), broncho-spasm, ET tube obstruction, or incorrect positioning</li> </ul> <p>Use RCexp to set the optimum TE (Goal: TE ≥ 3 x RCexp):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>With passive patients:</i> Adjust Rate and I:E</li> <li>• <i>With active patients:</i> Increase ΔP<sub>support</sub> and/or ETS to achieve a longer TE</li> </ul> <p>These actions may reduce the incidence of AutoPEEP.</p> |

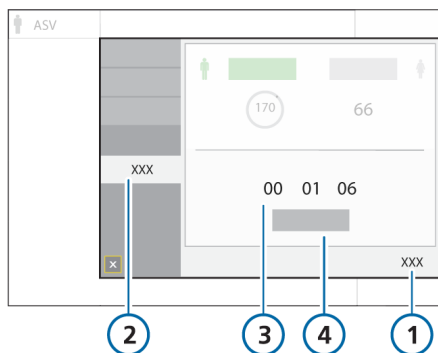
| Parameter (unit)                      | Definition  |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Rinsp<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O / (l/s)) | <p>Resistance to inspiratory flow caused by the endotracheal tube and the patient's airways during inspiration.</p> <p>It is calculated using the LSF method applied to the inspiratory phase. Also displayed in the <b>Dynamic Lung</b> panel.</p> <p>Actively breathing patients can create artifact or noise, which can affect the accuracy of these measurements.</p>   |
| RSB<br>(1 / (l*min))                  | <p>Rapid shallow breathing index.</p> <p>The total breathing frequency (f<sub>Total</sub>) divided by the exhaled tidal volume (VTE).</p> <p>Because a patient with dyspnea typically takes faster and shallower breaths than a non-dyspnoeic patient, RSB is high in the dyspnoeic patient and low in the non-dyspnoeic patient.</p> <p>RSB is often used clinically as an indicator of a ventilated patient's readiness for weaning.</p> <p>RSB is only significant for spontaneously breathing patients weighing more than 40 kg and is only shown if 80% of the last 25 breaths were spontaneous.</p> |
| Ventilation time                      | Displayed in the <b>Controls &gt; Patient</b> window, shows how long the patient has been ventilated. For details, see Section 8.6.   |
| <b>Humidifier related</b>             |   |
| T Y-piece<br>(°C)                     | <i>For HAMILTON-H900 humidifier only. See Table 11-5.</i>   |
| T humidifier<br>(°C)                  | <i>For HAMILTON-H900 humidifier only. See Table 11-5.</i>   |
| <b>CO<sub>2</sub> related</b>         |   |
| FetCO <sub>2</sub><br>(%)             | <p>Fractional end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> concentration.</p> <p>Permits assessment of PaCO<sub>2</sub> (arterial CO<sub>2</sub>). Note that it is inaccurate in pulmonary embolism.</p> <p>Available when a CO<sub>2</sub> sensor is connected and enabled.</p>  |
| PetCO <sub>2</sub><br>(mmHg)          | <p>End-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> pressure.</p> <p>The maximum partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> exhaled during a tidal breath (just before the start of inspiration). It represents the final portion of air that was involved in the exchange of gases in the alveolar area, thus providing a reliable index of CO<sub>2</sub> partial pressure in the arterial blood under certain circumstances.</p> <p>PetCO<sub>2</sub> does not reflect PaCO<sub>2</sub> in the case of a pulmonary embolism.</p> <p>Available when a CO<sub>2</sub> sensor is connected and enabled.</p>                               |

| Parameter (unit)     | Definition   |
|----------------------|--|
| slopeCO2<br>(%CO2/l) | Slope of the alveolar plateau in the PetCO2 curve, indicating the volume/flow status of the lungs.<br>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.   |
| V'alv<br>(ml/min)    | Alveolar minute ventilation.<br>Permits assessment of actual alveolar ventilation (as opposed to minute ventilation).<br>$\text{Valv} * f$ (normalized to 1 min)<br>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.   |
| V'CO2<br>(ml/min)    | CO2 elimination.<br>Net exhaled volume of CO2 per minute. Permits assessment of metabolic rate (for example, it is high with sepsis) and treatment progress.<br>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.   |
| VDaw<br>(ml)         | Airway dead space.<br>Gives an effective, in-vivo measure of volume lost in the conducting airways. A relative increase in dead space points to a rise in respiratory insufficiency and can be regarded as an indicator of the current patient situation. Patients with high dead space values are at particular risk if the muscles also show signs of fatigue.<br>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled. |
| VDaw/VTE<br>(%)      | Airway dead space fraction at the airway opening.<br>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.  |
| VeCO2<br>(ml)        | Exhaled CO2 volume, updated breath by breath.<br>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.  |
| ViCO2<br>(ml)        | Inspired CO2 volume, updated breath by breath.<br>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.   |
| Vtalv<br>(ml)        | Alveolar tidal ventilation.<br>$\text{VTE} - \text{VDaw}$<br>Available when a CO2 mainstream sensor is connected and enabled.  |

## 8.6 Viewing patient ventilation time

The **Controls > Patient** window displays a timer that shows how long the patient has been ventilated.

Figure 8-21. Ventilation time



- |            |   |
|------------|---|
| 1 Controls | 3 Ventilation time<br>(days, hours,<br>minutes) |
| 2 Patient  | 4 Reset   |

The timer records time as follows:

- The timer starts when you start ventilation.
- When you enter **Standby**, the timer pauses. It picks up again from the last value when you exit **Standby** and return to active ventilation.
- When you set up a new patient in the **Standby** window, and start ventilation, the timer resets to 0.

- When you select **Last patient** in the **Standby** window, the timer continues from the last total time recorded.
- When you touch **Reset**, the timer resets to 0.

When the timer is reset, an entry is made to the **Event log** recording the time of the reset, as well as how long the ventilator had been running prior to the reset.

### To reset the timer to 0

1. Touch **Controls**.
2. In the **Controls** window, touch the **Patient** tab.
3. Touch **Reset**.

The timer starts again at 00d 00h 00min.

## 8.7 Viewing device-specific information

The **System > Info** windows display device-specific information including serial number, model, operating hours, hours since startup, battery capacity, oxygen consumption, software version, and installed options.

The **System > Info > About** window provides information about third-party open source libraries that were used to develop the ventilator software.

### To view device-specific information

1. Touch **System**.
2. If needed, touch the **Info** tab.





# 9

## Responding to alarms

|     |   |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 9.1 | Overview.....                           | 186 |
| 9.2 | About the alarm buffer .....            | 190 |
| 9.3 | Adjusting alarm loudness (volume) ..... | 192 |
| 9.4 | Troubleshooting alarms.....             | 193 |

## 9.1 Overview

Operator-adjustable and nonadjustable alarms together with a visual alarm indicator notify you of conditions that require your attention.

These alarms are categorized as high, medium, or low priority, as described in Table 9-1. The ventilator's visual alarm indications are described in Figure 9-1.

Additional alarms conditions are associated with technical fault and technical note alarms, as well as informational messages.

You can view active alarms in the **alarm buffer** (Figure 9-2). Information about the alarm is also stored in the **Event log**.

Alarms are indicated in the color associated with the alarm priority as follows:

- The alarm lamp on top of the ventilator lights and flashes.
- The message bar on the ventilator display is shown in color and displays the alarm text.
- An MMP associated with an active alarm is shown in color, together with a colored bar to the right of the affected parameter.
- In the **Monitoring** window, a parameter associated with an active alarm is shown in the associated color.
- Any affected parameter shown in the **Dynamic Lung** is shown in color.
- The **Humidifier** quick access icon is shown in the associated color when a related alarm is active.
- The alarm text is displayed in the **alarm buffer**.

In the event of certain technical failures, the ventilator switches to **Safety ventilation** (Section 7.6). This gives you time to arrange for corrective actions, including organizing a replacement ventilator.

When an alarm condition is serious enough to possibly compromise safe ventilation, the device defaults to the **Ambient** state (Section 7.6). The ventilator immediately stops gas flow to the patient. The release valve and expiratory valve are opened, letting the patient breathe room air unassisted.

When reviewing alarms, you can access on-screen alarm troubleshooting help in the **Alarms > Buffer** window. See Section 9.2.1.

For details on setting alarm limits, see Section 5.7.

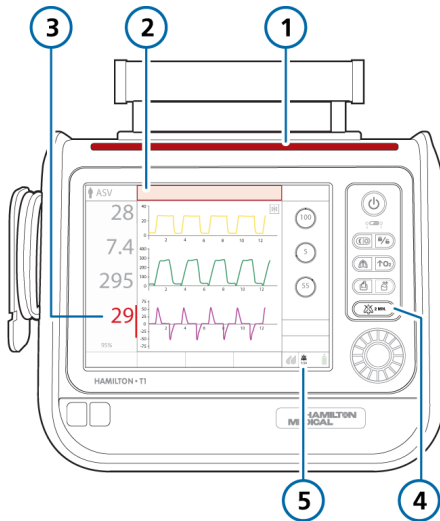
Table 9-1 describes the audio and visual characteristics of these types of alarms and provides guidance on how to respond.

Table 9-1. Alarm indicators

| Alarm type      | Message bar  | Alarm lamp / Alarm status indicator | Audio   | Action required   |
|-----------------|--|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| High priority   | Red, with alarm message  | Red, flashing                       | A sequence of 5 beeps, repeated until the alarm is reset. If the audible alarm is not silenced during the first minute, the continuous-tone buzzer also sounds. | The patient's safety is compromised. The problem needs immediate attention.   |
| Medium priority | Yellow, with alarm message   | Yellow, flashing                    | A sequence of 3 beeps, repeated periodically.   | The patient needs prompt attention.   |
| Low priority    | Yellow, with alarm message   | Yellow, solid                       | Two sequences of beeps. This is not repeated.   | Operator awareness is required.   |
| Technical fault | Red, with the text, <i>Safety ventilation</i> , <i>Safety mode</i> , or <i>Technical fault: xxxxxx</i> | Red, flashing                       | Same as for high-priority alarm, if technically possible. At a minimum, a continuous buzzer tone. The buzzer cannot be silenced.                                | The ventilator enters Safety ventilation, or, if it cannot safely ventilate, the Ambient state. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation.</li> <li>• Turn off the ventilator.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul> |

| Alarm type      | Message bar   | Alarm lamp / Alarm status indicator | Audio                               | Action required  |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Technical event | Depends on severity of the event. Can be low, medium, or high.                                      | Same as the associated alarm level  | Same as the associated alarm level. | A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator. Ventilation continues. If needed, have the ventilator serviced. |
| Technical note  | Provides technical information about a hardware or software issue, displayed only in the Event log. | --                                  | --                                  | No action is required.   |

Figure 9-1. Visual alarm indications



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 Alarm lamp                                | 4 Audio pause key                      |
| 2 Message bar                               | 5 Audio pause indicator and count-down |
| 3 MMP and colored bar associated with alarm |  |

### 9.1.1 Alarm limit indicators

Alarm limits are shown in the **Alarms > Limits** windows.

When an alarm limit is disabled, that is, no limit applies, the device shows the following **Alarm Off** symbol<sup>65</sup>:



For details about setting alarm limits, see Section 5.7.

### 9.1.2 Responding to an alarm

#### **WARNING**

When an **Audio pause** is active, the following critical alarms still generate an audible alarm:

- Apnea
- External power loss
- Oxygen supply failed
- Technical events: 231003, 243001, 243002, 283007, 284003, and 285003
- All technical faults

#### **CAUTION**

*Carefully set alarm limits according to the patient's condition. Setting limits too high or too low defeats the purpose of the alarm system.*

#### **NOTICE**

The factory default alarm limit settings are set in line with the selected patient group, allowing for unattended monitoring. These settings, however, can *never* replace individual review of the patient and adjustment of alarm limits based on their condition.

Alarms may result from either a clinical condition or an equipment issue. In addition, a single alarm condition can generate multiple alarms.

Your search for the causes of the alarm condition should be assisted by, but not limited to, the alarm messages displayed.

<sup>65</sup> Not available in all markets.

### To respond to an alarm

1. Approach the patient immediately.
2. Secure sufficient and effective ventilation for the patient.


You can pause the audible alarm, if appropriate and available. See Section 9.1.3.

3. Correct the alarm condition from the alarm messages. See Section 9.4.  
For an informational message, wait three (3) seconds for the message to disappear, or follow the message instructions as appropriate.  
For a technical fault, remove the ventilator from use, note the fault code, and have the ventilator serviced.
4. If appropriate, readjust the alarm limit.

#### 9.1.3 Temporarily silencing an alarm

One component of an alarm is the audible alarm sound. With most alarms, you can pause (silence) the alarm sound for two minutes at a time.

#### To temporarily silence an alarm

- ▶ Press  (Audio pause) on the front of the ventilator (Figure 10-2).

The audible ventilator alarm is muted for two minutes. Pressing the key a second time cancels the Audio pause.

The indicator light next to the Audio pause key is continuously lit red while an Audio pause is active.

The display also indicates an Audio pause is engaged as follows (Figure 9-1):

- The Audio pause indicator is displayed.
- A countdown timer on the main display shows the remaining time for the Audio pause.

When the time expires and the issue has not yet been resolved, an audible alarm sounds again.

## 9.2 About the alarm buffer

The alarm buffer shows up to 5 active alarm messages or up to 6 inactive alarm messages:

- The alarm buffer shows active alarms as they are generated (Figure 9-2). The alarm messages also alternate in the message bar. Active alarms are shown in wide color-coded boxes.
- If no alarms are active, the alarm buffer shows the most recent inactive alarms (Figure 9-3). Inactive alarms are shown in narrow color-coded boxes. In addition, the i-icon is visible on the display.
- Touch an alarm entry to view troubleshooting help directly on the display.

### To view alarms

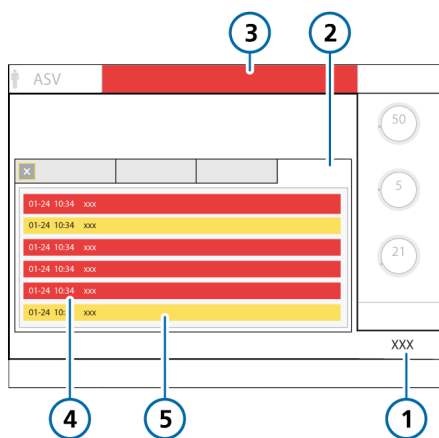
- ▶ Open the Alarms > Buffer window by doing one of the following:
  - Touch an active alarm in the message bar at the top of the display (Figure 9-2).
  - Touch the inactive alarm indicator (the *i*-icon) (Figure 9-3).
  - Touch the Audio pause indicator at the bottom right of the display (Figure 9-1).
  - Touch **Alarms > Buffer**.

The most recent alarm is at the top of the list.

### To clear the list of inactive alarms

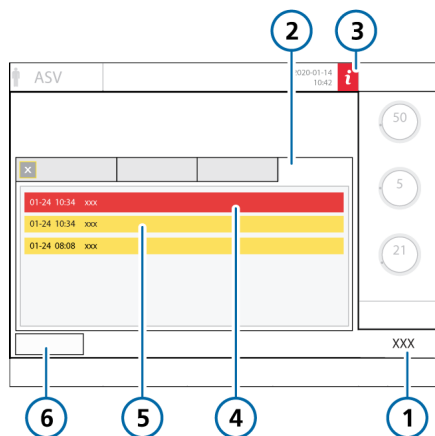
- ▶ Touch the **Reset** button (Figure 9-3).  
Closing the alarm buffer does not erase its contents.

Figure 9-2. Alarm buffer with active alarms



- |                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| 1 Alarms                    | 4 High-priority alarm (red)              |
| 2 Buffer                    | 5 Low- or medium-priority alarm (yellow) |
| 3 Alarm text in message bar |  |

Figure 9-3. Alarm buffer with inactive alarms



- |                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| 1 Alarms         | 4 Inactive high-priority alarm (red)              |
| 2 Buffer         | 5 Inactive low- or medium-priority alarm (yellow) |
| 3 <i>i</i> -icon | 6 Reset   |

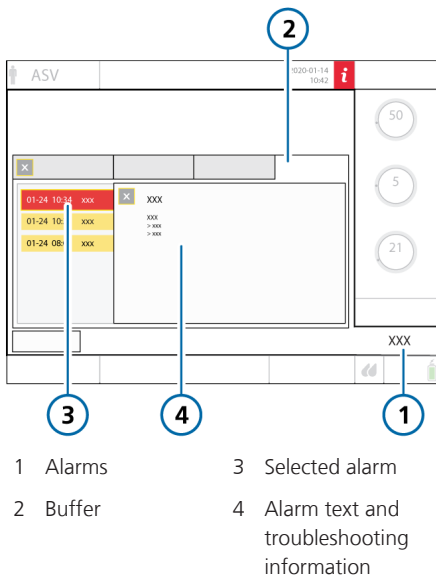
### 9.2.1 Accessing on-screen troubleshooting help

Troubleshooting help is available for alarms.

#### To view the help for an alarm

1. Touch the alarm message in the buffer.  
A **Help** window opens in the buffer, providing troubleshooting information for the selected alarm.
2. To view help for another alarm, touch the next alarm message.  
The contents of the **Help** window refresh with the new information.  
The alarm is displayed as long as the window is open even if the alarm is no longer active.
3. Touch **X** to close the **Help** window.

Figure 9-4. On-screen help window



### 9.3 Adjusting alarm loudness (volume)

#### ⚠ WARNING

Be sure to set the auditory alarm loudness above the ambient sound level. Failure to do so can prevent you from hearing and recognizing alarm conditions.

You can set the loudness of the audible alarm. By default, the loudness is set to 5.

If you set the loudness below the default value during a patient session, the value is reset to the default upon:

- Setting up a new patient
- Turning the ventilator off and on again

You cannot set the loudness below the minimum level configured for the device (Chapter 13).

#### To adjust the alarm loudness

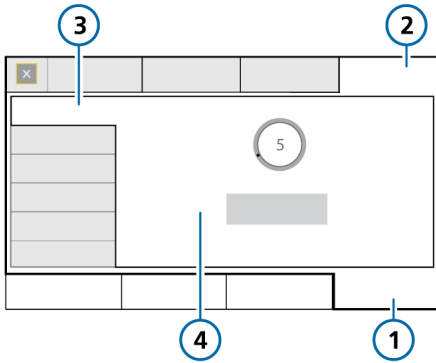
1. Touch **System > Settings**.
2. Touch the **Loudness** button if the **Loudness** window is not already displayed.
3. Activate and adjust the **Loudness** control, as needed.
4. Touch **Test** to check the loudness level.

Ensure the loudness level is above the ambient sound level.

5. Repeat the process as required, and close the window.



Figure 9-5. Alarm loudness control



- |            |                                    |
|------------|------------------------------------|
| 1 System   | 3 Loudness                         |
| 2 Settings | 4 Loudness control and Test button |

## 9.4 Troubleshooting alarms

Table 9-2 is an alphabetical list of the alarm messages displayed by the HAMILTON-T1, along with their definitions and suggested corrective actions.

These corrective actions are sequenced to correct the most probable issue or to present the most efficient corrective action first. The proposed actions, however, may not always correct the particular problem.

If your issue is not resolved after performing the recommended tasks, contact your Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel.

For additional information, see the appropriate documentation as follows:

- For SpO<sub>2</sub>-related alarms, see the *Pulse Oximetry Instructions for Use*.
- For HAMILTON-H900-related alarms, see Section 11.1.6 and the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for Use*.

Table 9-2. Alarms and other messages

| Alarm                              | Definition  | Action needed   |
|------------------------------------|---|---|
| Ambient state                      | The inspiratory and expiratory channels are opened, letting the patient breathe room air unassisted. See Section 7.6.                           | Provide alternative ventilation immediately.  |
| Apnea ventilation ended            | <i>Low priority.</i> Backup mode was reset, and ventilator is again ventilating in its original support (pre-apnea) mode.                       | No action required.   |
| Apnea ventilation                  | <i>Low priority.</i> Apnea backup ventilation has started. No breath delivered for the operator-set apnea time. Apnea backup ventilation is on. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check trigger sensitivity.</li> <li>• Check the control settings for the backup mode.</li> <li>• Consider changing the mode.</li> </ul>  |
| Apnea                              | <i>High priority.</i> No patient trigger within the operator-set apnea time in APVsimv, SPONT, DuoPAP, APRV, or NIV mode. Apnea backup is off.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check trigger sensitivity.</li> <li>• Consider changing the mode.</li> </ul>   |
| ASV: Cannot meet target            | <i>Low priority.</i> The operator-set %MinVol cannot be delivered, possibly due to setting conflicts or lung-protective rules.                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the P<sub>limit</sub> setting and adjust if appropriate.</li> <li>• Consider a mode change. However, be aware that other modes may not enforce lung-protective rules.</li> </ul> |
| Battery 1, 2: Calibration required | <i>Low priority.</i> The battery requires calibration. You may continue to use the battery.   | Replace the battery with a properly calibrated battery to continue ventilation.   |
| Battery 1, 2: Defective            | <i>High priority.</i> Battery defective. Ventilation continues if an alternative power source is connected.                                     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replace battery.</li> <li>• Prepare alternative ventilation.</li> <li>• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |

| Alarm                              | Definition   | Action needed  |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Battery 1, 2: Replacement required | <i>Low priority.</i> Battery capacity is insufficient for reliable operation and must be replaced immediately. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC or DC).</li> <li>• Replace the battery.</li> <li>• If a replacement is not available, provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul> |
| Battery 1, 2: Temperature high     | <i>High priority.</i> The battery temperature is higher than expected.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove the ventilator from the sun or other heat source.</li> <li>• Replace the battery.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>                               |
| Battery 1, 2: Wrong battery        | <i>Low priority.</i> The battery in use is not the correct battery for this ventilator.                        | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replace the battery.</li> <li>• Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC or DC).</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> </ul>  |
| Battery communication error        | <i>High priority.</i> Battery data is not available. Ventilation continues.                                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the battery connectors and that the battery is installed correctly.</li> <li>• Make sure the battery lock is properly closed.</li> <li>• If the problem persists, replace the battery.</li> <li>• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |

| Alarm                             | Definition   | Action needed   |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| <p>Battery low</p>                | <p>The <b>Battery low</b> alarm has different levels of priority depending on battery age and condition. The alarm priority levels are defined as follows:</p> <p><b>High priority.</b> The ventilator is running on battery power, and the battery charge is critically low. You have a minimum of 5 minutes operating time left.</p> <p>If the high-priority <b>Battery low</b> alarm occurs when starting up the ventilator, you may have less than 5 minutes of operating time remaining.</p> <p><b>Medium priority.</b> The ventilator is running on battery power and the battery charge is low.</p> <p><b>Low priority.</b> The ventilator is running on primary power and the battery charge is low.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect the ventilator to a primary power source.</li> <li>• Install charged battery.</li> <li>• If necessary, be prepared to provide alternative ventilation.</li> </ul>  |
| <p>Battery power loss</p>         | <p><i>High priority.</i> No battery is present.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC or DC).</li> <li>• Insert a battery.</li> </ul>  |
| <p>Battery totally discharged</p> | <p><i>High priority.</i> The battery charge level is below 5%. The ventilator switches to the Ambient state.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect the ventilator to primary power (AC or DC). Connecting to primary power also charges the battery.</li> <li>• Immediately provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Blower fault</p>               | <p><i>High priority.</i> A blower malfunction was detected. A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator. The ventilator switches to the Ambient state.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Immediately provide alternative ventilation.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>Blower service required</p>    | <p><i>Low priority.</i> The blower has reached the end of its lifespan.</p>  | <p>Have the ventilator serviced.</p>  |

| Alarm                                     | Definition  | Action needed  |
|---|---|--|
| Buzzer defective                          | <i>High priority.</i> A buzzer malfunction was detected. A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restart device.</li> <li>Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |
| Check CO2 airway adapter                  | <i>Low priority.</i> Adapter disconnection, optical block, or adapter type changed.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check patient condition.</li> <li>Check the airway adapter for excess moisture accumulation /contamination by secretions.</li> <li>Replace / perform zero calibration on airway adapter.</li> </ul>   |
| Check CO2 sampling line                   | <i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 sidestream sensor sampling line is occluded by water.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check patient condition.</li> <li>Replace sampling line.</li> </ul>   |
| Check flow sensor for water <sup>66</sup> | <p><i>Neonatal only.</i> Water is detected inside the flow sensor, which is affecting measurements.</p> <p><i>Medium priority.</i> You must acknowledge the alarm within 90 seconds by pressing the <b>Audio pause</b> key. This gives you time to remove any accumulated water from the flow sensor and tubing. If the alarm is not acknowledged within 90 seconds, the alarm becomes <i>high priority</i>.</p> <p>The alarm is active until flow sensor measurements are again within the expected range.</p> <p>You can specify alarm sensitivity or disable the alarm in Configuration. See Section 13.3.5.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove all water from the flow sensor and flow sensor tubing.</li> <li>You <i>must</i> position the flow sensor at a <math>\geq 45^\circ</math> angle to avoid water accumulation.</li> <li>Adjust the FS alarm sensitivity control.</li> </ul> |

<sup>66</sup> Not available in all markets.

| Alarm                    | Definition   | Action needed  |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Check flow sensor        | <p><i>High priority.</i> Flow sensor measurements are out of the expected range.</p> <p>If the alarm continues for 3 consecutive breath cycles, the <b>External flow sensor failed</b> alarm is generated and the ventilator switches to <b>Sensor Failure</b> mode (Section 7.6.1).</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure the flow sensor is the correct type for the patient (<b>Adult/Ped</b> or <b>Neonatal</b>).</li> <li>• Check the flow sensor connection to the ventilator.</li> <li>• Connect and calibrate a new flow sensor.</li> </ul>  |
| Check flow sensor tubing | <p><i>High priority.</i> The flow sensor tubes are disconnected or occluded.</p> <p>If the alarm continues for 3 consecutive breath cycles, the <b>External flow sensor failed</b> alarm is generated and the ventilator switches to <b>Sensor Failure</b> mode (Section 7.6.1).</p>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the flow sensor connection to the ventilator.</li> <li>• Connect and calibrate a new flow sensor.</li> </ul>  |
| Check for blockage       | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> Internal pressure is above 45 cmH<sub>2</sub>O in <b>HiFlowO<sub>2</sub></b>.</p> <p>If the pressure increases further and exceeds 50 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, the alarm becomes <i>high priority</i>, flow stops, and the pressure is released.</p>                 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Observe the patient</li> <li>• Check patient interface for blockage.</li> </ul> <p>If no blockage is observed, consider reducing the flow to decrease pressure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check breathing circuit limbs and tubing for kinks.</li> </ul> |
| Check patient interface  | <p><i>High priority.</i> Generated when using a speaking valve and the <b>Vt low</b> or <b>Low pressure</b> alarm is active.</p> <p>For additional alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1.</p>  | <p>Check for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disconnection</li> <li>• Whether cuff is fully deflated</li> <li>• Upper airway occlusion</li> <li>• Speaking valve is operating properly</li> </ul>  |
| Check Plimit             | <p><i>Low priority.</i> Inspiratory pressure, including PEEP/CPAP, is above the pressure limit (<b>Plimit</b>).</p> <p>Does not apply in <b>APVcmv</b>, <b>APVsimv</b>, or <b>ASV</b> modes.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the patient for adequate ventilation.</li> <li>• Adjust <b>Plimit</b> and/or the pressure control settings, as appropriate.</li> </ul>  |

| Alarm                      | Definition  | Action needed   |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| Check settings             | <i>Low priority.</i> A change to a control or alarm setting was not saved.  | Check and confirm settings, including alarms.   |
| Circuit calibration needed | <i>Medium priority, Low after silence.</i> The ventilator does not have correct calibration data.<br><br>Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes. | Calibrate the neonatal breathing circuit (Section 6.2.2).   |
| CO2 calibration needed     | <i>Low priority.</i> A previous sensor zero calibration failed.   | Perform the following checks, repeating the calibration after each one, until calibration is successful: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean or replace airway adapter.</li> <li>• Perform a zero calibration of the sensor, making sure there is no source of CO2 near the airway adapter.</li> <li>• Replace the airway adapter.</li> <li>• Replace the CO2 sensor.</li> <li>• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul> |
| CO2 sensor defect          | <i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 sensor signal indicates a hardware error or a third-party sensor is installed.                                       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disconnect the sensor from the CO2 module. Wait a few seconds, and reconnect.</li> <li>• Perform a zero calibration of the sensor. Ensure the sensor is attached to the airway adapter during zero calibration.</li> <li>• Replace the CO2 sensor. Make sure the sensor is a genuine Hamilton Medical part.</li> </ul>   |
| CO2 sensor disconnected    | <i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 module is installed, but there is no signal from the CO2 sensor. CO2 monitoring is enabled.                          | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Make sure a CO2 sensor is connected.</li> <li>• Check CO2 sensor connections (CO2 sensor cable to module, CO2 module to ventilator).</li> <li>• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |

| Alarm                       | Definition   | Action needed   |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| CO2 sensor over temperature | <i>Low priority.</i> The temperature at the CO2 sensor is too high.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check whether the sensor is affected by an external heating source.</li> <li>• Remove the sensor from the airway, and disconnect the sensor from the CO2 module. Reconnect.</li> <li>• Verify that system is running within the specified environmental conditions. Check for excessive airway temperature, which could be caused by defective humidifier, heater wire, or probe.</li> </ul> |
| CO2 sensor warmup           | <i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 operating temperature has not yet been reached or is unstable.  | Wait for the sensor to warm up.   |
| CO2: Poor signal            | <i>Low priority.</i> The CO2 sensor signal quality is poor.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check CO2 sensor and adapter connections.</li> <li>• Ensure that airway adapters are not in a horizontal position relative to the floor to reduce accumulation of patient secretions.</li> </ul> <p>If accumulation occurs, remove the adapter, rinse with sterile water, and reconnect.</p>   |
| CPR ON                      | <i>Low priority.</i> CPR ventilation is on. The alarm limits for <b>ExpMinVol</b> , <b>fTotal</b> , and <b>Vt</b> are set to their minimum and maximum values. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> <li>• To stop CPR ventilation, press the <b>Power/Standby</b> key or change the ventilation mode.</li> </ul>  |
| Device temperature high     | <i>High priority.</i> The internal temperature of the ventilator is higher than expected.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove the ventilator from the sun or other heat source.</li> <li>• Check the cooling fan filter and fan.</li> <li>• Prepare alternative ventilation.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |



| Alarm                                   | Definition   | Action needed   |
|---|--|---|
| <p>Disconnection on patient side</p>    | <p><i>High priority.</i> VTE is less than one-eighth of the delivered VTI, and delivered VTI exceeds 50 ml.</p> <p>Applicable in invasive modes.</p> <p>For APRV and DuoPAP modes, only applicable during the pressure phase.</p> <p>For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1.</p>      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the patient and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks (for example, ET tube).</li> </ul>   |
| <p>Disconnection on ventilator side</p> | <p><i>High priority.</i> Measured VTI at the flow sensor is less than one-half of the delivered VTI, and delivered VTI exceeds 50 ml.</p> <p>Applicable in invasive modes.</p> <p>For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the expiratory valve:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Check the condition of the expiratory valve set. If anything is defective, replace.</li> <li>– Check whether the expiratory valve is affected by any nebulizing agent.</li> <li>– Make sure that the expiratory valve is properly installed.</li> <li>– Check whether there is a disconnection at the expiratory valve.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Replace the expiratory valve.</li> <li>• Check the flow sensor. If needed, replace the flow sensor.</li> </ul> |
| <p>Exhalation obstructed</p>            | <p><i>High priority.</i> Either the end-expiratory pressure is too high or the end-expiratory flow is too low.</p> <p>Note that you must use an inspiratory filter to prevent contamination. The ventilator may be contaminated if no inspiratory filter is used.</p> <p>Not active when using HiFlowO2.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the expiratory limb for occlusion.</li> <li>• Check the expiratory valve set. Replace if needed.</li> <li>• Check the flow sensor tubes for occlusion.</li> <li>• Adjust breath timing controls to increase the expiratory time.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |

| Alarm                          | Definition   | Action needed   |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| External connections disabled  | <p><i>Medium priority. Low after silence.</i> The Connectivity Module is turned off. Repeated connection attempts have failed. Ventilation can continue, but connection with other devices is not possible.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If no patient is connected, restart the ventilator.</li> <li>• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |
| External flow sensor failed    | <p><i>High priority.</i> The external flow sensor does not work properly. The alarm is generated when either the <b>Check flow sensor</b> or <b>Check flow sensor tubing</b> alarm is active for 3 consecutive breath cycles. The ventilator switches to <b>Sensor Failure</b> mode (Section 7.6.1).</p>                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check flow sensor for excessive secretions and/or water accumulation.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation and clean the flow sensor with sterile water.</li> <li>• Connect and calibrate a new flow sensor.</li> </ul>                                      |
| Fan failure                    | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> There is a problem with the cooling fan.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Disconnect the ventilator from the patient.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |
| Flip the flow sensor           | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> Either the flow sensor is connected to the breathing circuit facing the wrong direction or the flow sensor connections to the ventilator are reversed. Ventilation continues, but the ventilator corrects for the reversed signal.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the flow sensor. The end marked <b>PATIENT</b> faces the patient.</li> <li>• Reverse the flow sensor tube connections on the ventilator.</li> <li>• The blue tube attaches to the blue connector. The clear tube attaches to the white connector.</li> </ul> |
| Flow sensor calibration needed | <p><i>High priority during ventilation, low in Standby.</i> The ventilator does not have correct calibration data or flow sensor cannot be calibrated. In <b>Standby</b>, may indicate that the patient group has changed. Note that flow, volume, and pressure measurements are less accurate with an uncalibrated flow sensor.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure the correct flow sensor for the selected patient group is attached to the breathing circuit.</li> <li>• Calibrate the flow sensor as soon as possible.</li> </ul>   |

| Alarm                        | Definition   | Action needed  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Function key not operational | <i>Medium priority.</i> The function key is defective. Ventilation continues.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn off the ventilator using the <b>Power/Standby</b> button on the back of the device.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |
| High Flow                    | <i>Medium priority, Low after silence.</i> Flow has reached the set limit.<br>Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the patient interface and breathing circuit for disconnection or excessive leakage.</li> <li>• Check ventilator settings and alarm limits.</li> </ul>   |
| High frequency               | <i>Medium priority.</i> The measured $f_{Total}$ exceeds the set alarm limit.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the patient for adequate ventilation (VTE).</li> <li>• Check alarm limits.</li> <li>• Check the trigger sensitivity.</li> <li>• If the ventilator is in ASV mode, see Section 7.8.</li> </ul> |
| High minute volume           | <i>High priority.</i> The measured <b>ExpMinVol</b> exceeds the set alarm limit.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> </ul>  |
| High oxygen                  | <i>High priority.</i><br>One of the following has occurred: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the <b>Oxygen</b> alarm limits are set automatically, the measured oxygen is more than 5% (absolute) above the current <b>Oxygen</b> control setting.</li> <li>• If the <b>Set Oxygen alarm limits manually</b> checkbox is selected, the measured oxygen is above the set upper limit.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calibrate the O2 sensor.</li> <li>• Install a new O2 sensor.</li> <li>• Check alarm limits (if set manually).</li> </ul>  |

| Alarm                            | Definition  | Action needed  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| <p>High PEEP</p>                 | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> Monitored PEEP exceeds (set PEEP + 5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O) for two consecutive breaths.</p> <p><i>For DuoPAP and APRV only:</i> Alarm applies to both P high and P low settings. The alarm sounds when the monitored P high exceeds (set P high + 5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O) or monitored P low exceeds (set P low + 5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O) for two consecutive breaths.</p> <p>If T low is set to &lt; 3 seconds, the High PEEP alarm is disabled for P low settings. This reduces the incidence of false positive alarms.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> <li>• Check the expiratory valve set for possible obstructions.</li> <li>• Check for obstructions in the expiratory limb.</li> <li>• Check the flow sensor tubes for occlusion.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>High pressure during sigh</p> | <p><i>High priority.</i> A sigh cannot be fully delivered because excessive inspiratory pressure would be required. The sigh is partially delivered.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the artificial airway of the patient for kinks and occlusions.</li> <li>• Check the breathing circuit limbs and flow sensor tubes for kinks and occlusions.</li> <li>• Consider disabling the Sigh function.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>High pressure</p>             | <p><i>High priority, Low after Audio pause is activated.</i> The measured inspiratory pressure exceeds the set high Pressure alarm limit. The ventilator immediately stops gas flow to the patient and opens the expiratory valve to reduce pressure to the PEEP/CPAP level.</p> <p>If the pressure reaches 15 cmH<sub>2</sub>O above the high Pressure alarm limit for longer than 5 seconds, the ventilator opens the release valve.</p> <p>If the pressure reaches 15 cmH<sub>2</sub>O above the high Pressure alarm limit for longer than 7 seconds, the ventilator enters the Ambient state.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Adjust the Pressure alarm limit.</li> <li>• Check the artificial airway of the patient for kinks and occlusions.</li> <li>• Check the breathing circuit limbs and flow sensor tubes for kinks and occlusions.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation once the ventilator enters the Ambient state.</li> </ul> |

| Alarm                         | Definition   | Action needed   |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Inspiratory volume limitation | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> The delivered Vt is more than 1.5 times the set high Vt alarm limit. Pressure is reduced to PEEP level.</p> <p>The APV controls reduce the pressure for the next breath by 3 cmH2O.</p> <p>Disabled in noninvasive modes.</p> <p>For alarm details when using a speaking valve, see Table 10-1.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reduce the <math>\Delta P</math>support setting.</li> <li>• Adjust the high Vt alarm limit.</li> </ul>   |
| Invalid communication board   | <p><i>Low priority.</i> The installed communication board is invalid.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contact your Hamilton Medical technical representative.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |
| IRV                           | <p><i>Low priority.</i> The set I:E ratio is above 1:1, leading to inverse ratio ventilation.</p> <p>Does not apply in PSIMV+PSync, SPONT, NIV, or NIV-ST modes, or in HiFlowO2.</p>   | <p>Check the timing control settings.</p>   |
| JTAG not working              | <p><i>Low priority.</i> A hardware component failed the self-test during startup.</p>  | <p>Remove the ventilator from use and have it serviced.</p>   |
| Loss of external power        | <p><i>Low priority.</i> The ventilator is running on battery power due to loss of a primary power source.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Silence the alarm.</li> <li>• Check integrity of connection to primary power source.</li> <li>• Check battery status.</li> <li>• Prepare for possible power loss.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> </ul> |

| Alarm                 | Definition  | Action needed   |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Loss of PEEP          | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> One of the following conditions is in effect:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pressure during exhalation is below (set PEEP/CPAP – 3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O) for more than 10 seconds</li> <li>• Measured end-expiratory pressure is below (set PEEP/CPAP – 3 cmH<sub>2</sub>O) for two consecutive breaths</li> </ul>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the breathing circuit for leaks. Replace the breathing circuit, if necessary.</li> <li>• Check the condition of the expiratory valve set. If anything is defective, replace.</li> </ul>                                |
| Loudspeaker defective | <p><i>High priority.</i> A loudspeaker malfunction was detected. A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator. Ventilation continues.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |
| Low frequency         | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> Measured <b>fTotal</b> is below the set alarm limit.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Adjust the low <b>fTotal</b> alarm limit.</li> </ul>   |
| Low minute volume     | <p><i>High priority.</i> Measured <b>ExpMinVol</b> is below the set alarm limit.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the breathing circuit and artificial airway of the patient for leaks and/or disconnection.</li> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> </ul>   |
| Low oxygen            | <p><i>High priority.</i></p> <p>One of the following has occurred:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If the <b>Oxygen</b> alarm limits are set automatically, the measured oxygen is more than 5% (absolute) below the current <b>Oxygen</b> control setting.</li> <li>• If the <b>Set Oxygen alarm limits manually</b> checkbox is selected, the measured oxygen is below the set lower limit.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary.</li> <li>• Calibrate the O<sub>2</sub> sensor.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation and install a new O<sub>2</sub> sensor.</li> </ul> |

| Alarm                           | Definition  | Action needed  |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Low pressure                    | <i>High priority.</i> The set pressure during inspiration was not reached.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the breathing circuit for a disconnection between the patient and the flow sensor, or for other large leaks.</li> </ul>   |
| Maximum leak compensation       | <i>Low priority.</i> The set Vt cannot be reached due to a leak.<br>In APVsimv and APVcmv modes only.                             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Inspect the system for leaks.</li> <li>• Suction the patient, if needed.</li> <li>• Ensure the high Pressure limit is appropriate.</li> <li>• Switch to a different ventilation mode.</li> </ul>  |
| O2 sensor calibration needed    | <i>Low priority.</i> O2 sensor calibration data is not within the expected range, or the sensor is new and requires calibration.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calibrate the O2 sensor.</li> <li>• Verify temperature settings are within environmental specifications.</li> <li>• Replace O2 sensor if required.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |
| O2 sensor defective             | <i>Low priority.</i> The O2 sensor is depleted.   | Install a new O2 sensor.   |
| O2 sensor missing               | <i>Low priority.</i> There is no signal from the O2 sensor.   | Install an O2 sensor or use an external monitor, according to ISO 80601-2-55.  |
| O2 sensor not system compatible | <i>Low priority.</i> The incorrect type of O2 sensor is installed.  | Ensure a Hamilton Medical O2 sensor is used and it is properly installed.  |
| Obstruction                     | <i>High priority.</i> End-expiratory pressure > set PEEP/CPAP + 5, or Flow < 1 l/min.<br>Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the patient.</li> <li>• Check the expiratory limb for occlusion.</li> <li>• Check the expiratory valve set.</li> <li>• Check the pressure line for occlusion.</li> <li>• Adjust breath timing controls to increase the expiratory time.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul> |
| Options not found               | <i>High priority.</i> Options were not found during startup.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restart device.</li> <li>• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |

| Alarm                                | Definition  | Action needed  |
|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| Oxygen supply failed                 | <i>High priority.</i> Oxygen source flow is lower than expected.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the oxygen supply. Provide an alternative source of oxygen, if necessary.</li> <li>• Check the oxygen source/supply for potential leakage.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> </ul> |
| Performance limited by high altitude | <i>Medium priority, Low after silence.</i> The airway pressure cannot be reached at the current altitude. As long as the device remains above the altitude limit, the pressure cannot be reached, and the alarm is active.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• If at all possible, consider lowering altitude to reach the target performance.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> </ul>  |
| PetCO2 high                          | <i>Medium priority.</i> PetCO2 exceeds the set alarm limit.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> </ul>  |
| PetCO2 low                           | <i>Medium priority.</i> PetCO2 is below the set alarm limit.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check the breathing circuit and flow sensor/artificial airway of the patient for leaks.</li> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> </ul>   |
| Pressure limit has changed           | <i>Low priority.</i> The pressure limit setting (Plimit) has changed. Either the Plimit setting or the high Pressure alarm limit setting has been adjusted by the operator. Changing Plimit or the high Pressure alarm limit automatically changes the other: The high Pressure alarm limit is always 10 cmH2O greater than Plimit. | <p>Make sure the pressure limit is high enough so that sufficient pressure can be applied for adequate breath delivery.</p> <p>If sufficient pressure cannot be applied, the Pressure limitation alarm is generated.</p>   |



| Alarm                           | Definition  | Action needed   |
|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Pressure limitation             | <i>Medium priority, Low after silence.</i> Inspiratory pressure, including PEEP/CPAP, is above the pressure limit (P <sub>limit</sub> ). The ventilator limits applied pressure, so the target pressure or volume may not be achieved.                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the patient for adequate ventilation.</li> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> </ul>  |
| Pressure not released           | <i>High priority.</i> Airway pressure has exceeded the Pressure limit, and the pressure was not released via the expiratory valve after 5 seconds. The ventilator enters the Ambient state.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check expiratory valve and breathing circuit for kinks and occlusions.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul> |
| Preventive maintenance required | <i>Low priority.</i> The device was last serviced more than 1 year ago. The ventilator requires preventive maintenance.   | Have the ventilator serviced as soon as possible.   |
| Real-time clock failure         | <i>Medium priority.</i> The date and time are not set.  | Set the date and time (System > Settings window).   |
| Release valve defective         | <p><i>Low priority.</i> During the routine check of the ambient valve during the Leak test, the valve was found to be defective.</p> <p>The alarm is reset when a Leak test is successfully passed.</p> <p>Ventilation is not necessarily affected.</p> | If the problem still persists, have the ventilator serviced as soon as possible.  |
| Replace HEPA filter             | <i>Low priority.</i> The air inlet HEPA filter shows increased resistance.  | Replace the HEPA filter as soon as possible.  |
| Replace O2 sensor               | <p><i>High priority.</i> Communication error, O2 sensor is defective.</p> <p>Ventilation is not necessarily affected. Oxygen concentration should not be affected by this issue. Ventilation can continue.</p>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Replace O2 sensor.</li> <li>• If you cannot replace the O2 sensor, consider disabling it.</li> </ul>   |
| Safety mode                     | <i>Technical fault.</i> A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to Safety mode.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |

| Alarm                   | Definition   | Action needed   |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| Safety ventilation      | <i>Technical fault.</i> A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to <b>Safety</b> ventilation.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |
| Self test failed        | <i>High priority.</i> The self test failed during startup. The <b>Start ventilation</b> button is unavailable.<br><br>Note that if this error occurs when the device is restarting from a complete power loss, the device enters the <b>Ambient</b> state. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restart device.</li> <li>• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> <li>• If the device enters the <b>Ambient</b> state, provide alternative ventilation and have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul> |
| SpeakValve OFF          | <i>Low priority.</i> Speaking valve compatibility is deactivated.  | Press the <b>Audio pause</b> key to confirm and resolve the alarm.  |
| SpeakValve ON           | <i>Low priority.</i> Speaking valve compatibility is activated.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a speaking valve is in use, no action required.</li> <li>• If a speaking valve is <i>not</i> in use, turn off compatibility in the <b>Controls &gt; SpeakValve</b> window.</li> </ul>                                 |
| Suctioning maneuver     | <i>Low priority.</i> Ventilation suppression is active, and ventilator settings are being maintained, although the ventilator is not delivering breaths.   | Resume ventilation when desired by first reconnecting the patient.  |
| Technical event: xxxxxx | <i>Low, medium, or high priority.</i> A hardware or software issue was detected. A technical alarm cannot typically be corrected by the operator. Ventilation continues.   | Have the ventilator serviced.   |
| Technical fault: xxxxxx | <i>Technical fault.</i> A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to the <b>Ambient</b> state or to <b>Safety</b> ventilation.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |
| Technical state failed  | <i>Technical fault.</i> There is a problem with the hardware configuration. Ventilation is not possible.   | Have the ventilator serviced.   |
| Touch not functional    | <i>Low priority.</i> The touch screen is defective.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Turn the ventilator off and on again.</li> <li>• If the problem persists, have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |

| Alarm                        | Definition   | Action needed  |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Unknown part number          | <i>Technical fault.</i> A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to the Ambient state.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>  |
| Vent outlet temperature high | <p><i>High priority.</i> Inspiratory temperature is too high.</p> <p>Ventilation continues, but if temperature stays high, the ventilator may enter the Ambient state.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check whether the room temperature exceeds the ventilator's operating temperature limit.</li> <li>• Check that the air intake on the device is not obstructed.</li> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced if temperature cannot be reduced.</li> </ul> |
| Ventilation canceled         | <i>Technical fault.</i> A hardware or software issue was detected. The ventilator switches to the Ambient state.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide alternative ventilation until the issue is resolved.</li> <li>• Contact your Hamilton Medical representative.</li> <li>• Have the ventilator serviced.</li> </ul>   |
| Vt high                      | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> Measured VTE exceeds the set limit for 2 consecutive breaths.</p> <p>In invasive modes, if the delivered tidal volume exceeds 150% of set high Vt alarm limit (<math>Vt &gt; 1.5 * \text{high Vt alarm limit}</math>), the <b>Inspiratory volume limitation</b> alarm is generated.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the pressure and volume settings for potential leaks and/or disconnections.</li> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> </ul>   |
| Vt low                       | <p><i>Medium priority.</i> Measured VTE is below the set limit for 2 consecutive breaths.</p> <p><i>High priority.</i> When speaking valve compatibility is activated. This alarm can indicate the cuff is still inflated. See Table 10-1.</p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If a speaking valve is in use, ensure the cuff is deflated.</li> <li>• Check patient condition.</li> <li>• Check and confirm settings, including alarms.</li> <li>• Check the breathing circuit and artificial airway of the patient for leaks, kinked limbs or tubing, or disconnection.</li> </ul>                        |

| Alarm                                      | Definition  | Action needed  |
|--|---|--|
| <p>Wrong expiratory valve<sup>67</sup></p> | <p><i>Medium priority, Low after silence.</i><br/>                     The type of expiratory valve installed does not match the selected patient group, or no expiratory valve is installed.</p> <p>In addition to the alarm message, after attempting to start ventilation, the device displays a dialog box describing the risks of proceeding with the wrong valve.</p> <p>The alarm is recorded in the Events log and remains in the alarm buffer.</p> | <p>Install the appropriate expiratory valve.</p> <p>To start ventilating the patient, you must confirm that you are aware of the issue by selecting either <b>Accept</b> or <b>Decline</b> in the dialog box.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>By selecting <b>Accept</b>, you accept the risks associated with using the wrong valve for selected patient. Ventilation starts after touching <b>Accept</b>.<br/>                     This option is only to be used in emergency cases, where the appropriate expiratory valve for the patient group is not available and mechanical ventilation must be delivered.</li> <li>By selecting <b>Decline</b>, the dialog box closes and you remain in standby.</li> </ul> <p>The selection you make (Accept or Decline) is recorded with the alarm in the Events log.</p> |

<sup>67</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 3000.

# 10

## Ventilation settings and functions

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| 10.1  | Overview.....                               | 214 |
| 10.2  | Accessing settings during ventilation ..... | 214 |
| 10.3  | Entering/exiting Standby .....              | 216 |
| 10.4  | Oxygen enrichment.....                      | 217 |
| 10.5  | High flow oxygen therapy .....              | 219 |
| 10.6  | Manual breath .....                         | 220 |
| 10.7  | Working with a nebulizer .....              | 220 |
| 10.8  | Working with a speaking valve.....          | 221 |
| 10.9  | CPR ventilation.....                        | 223 |
| 10.10 | Locking and unlocking the touch screen..... | 226 |
| 10.11 | Capturing a screenshot .....                | 226 |
| 10.12 | Setting display options .....               | 227 |
| 10.13 | About the Event log .....                   | 228 |

## 10.1 Overview

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

## 10.2 Accessing settings during ventilation

You can change patient data and ventilation control settings during ventilation, as needed.

### 10.2.1 Accessing patient data during ventilation

#### NOTICE

Changing the patient height (Adult/Ped.) or weight (Neonatal) automatically adjusts the following settings based on the recalculated IBW or updated Weight:

- Apnea backup setting (when set to Automatic)
- Safety ventilation/Safety mode startup values

Other settings and alarm limits are not adjusted.

During ventilation, the Controls > Patient window displays the basic patient profile, including sex, height, and ventilation time (Section 5.2).

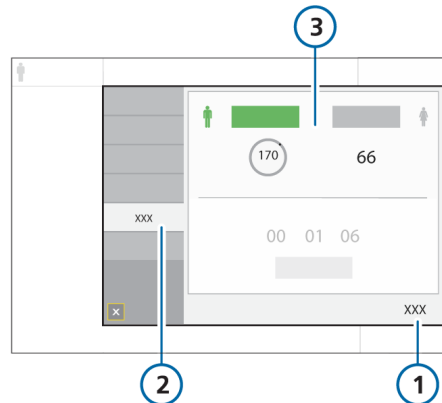
When the ventilator is in Standby, the patient controls are accessible in the Standby window.

Note that if you are ventilating using the Last patient setup, these controls are greyed out and unavailable.

### To change patient data during ventilation

- ▶ Open the Controls > Patient window by doing either of the following (see Figure 10-1):
  - Touch the Patient icon at the top left of the display, next to the mode name.
  - Touch **Controls**, then touch the **Patient** button, and adjust settings as needed.

Figure 10-1. Controls > Patient window (Adult/ Ped shown)



- |   |          |   |   |
|---|----------|---|---|
| 1 | Controls | 3 | Adult/Ped: Sex and height, calculated IBW<br>Neonatal: Weight |
| 2 | Patient  |   |   |

## 10.2.2 Accessing settings during ventilation

At any time during ventilation, you can adjust settings, as needed. Changes are applied immediately.

- Touch any MMP, the SpO2 parameter under the MMPs, or **Alarms** to access the alarm limit controls.
- Touch **Controls** to access the mode controls. Some controls are also available on the right side of the main display.
- Touch the mode name at the top left of the display (Figure 5-1) or the **Modes** button to change the selected ventilation mode.

The mode changes at the end of the current breath cycle.

Note that you can only select the nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes when in Standby.

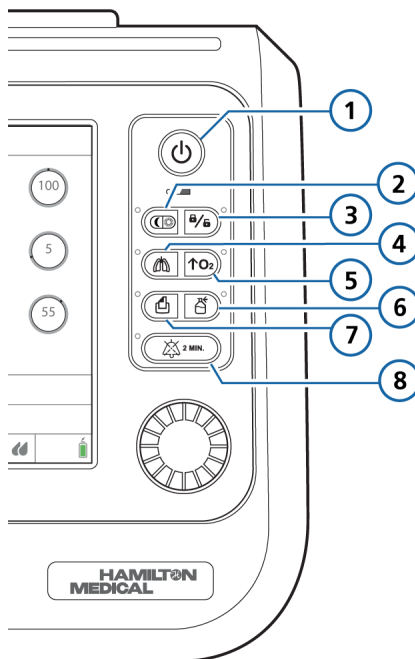
- Touch the **Patient** icon or touch **Controls** > **Patient** to access patient settings.
- Touch the **Humidifier** icon to access the **Humidifier** window.
- Touch the **Connectivity** icon to access the **Connectivity** window.

The ventilator also provides access to key functions.

Keys on the front of the ventilator provide access to important functions, including entering **Standby** mode and pausing the audible alarm.

When a selected function is active, the indicator light next to the key is lit.

Figure 10-2. Function keys



|                           |                 |
|---------------------------|-----------------|
| 1 Power/Standby           | 5 O2 enrichment |
| 2 Day/Night <sup>68</sup> | 6 Nebulizer     |
| 3 Screen lock/unlock      | 7 Print screen  |
| 4 Manual breath           | 8 Audio pause   |

<sup>68</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 3000.

### 10.3 Entering/exiting Standby

**WARNING**


When in Standby, the ventilator does *not* automatically resume ventilation when the patient is reconnected. You must manually restart ventilation.

**NOTICE**

- Patient alarms are suppressed in Standby.
- Acoustic patient alarms are suppressed for 1 minute after starting ventilation from Standby.

Standby is a waiting mode that lets you maintain ventilator settings while the ventilator is not performing any ventilatory functions.

**To stop ventilation and place the ventilator in Standby**

1. Press and quickly release  (Power/Standby) while the ventilator is turned on (Figure 10-2).

The **Activate Standby** window opens (Figure 10-3).

2. Touch **Activate standby**.

The **Standby** window opens (Figure 10-4).

While in **Standby**, the window shows the elapsed time the ventilator has been in Standby.

Note that, if another window is open on the display, the elapsed time appears in a small yellow box on the left side of the Standby window.

Figure 10-3. Activate Standby window

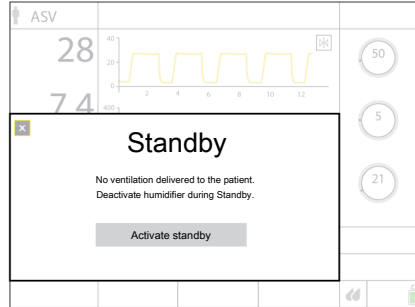
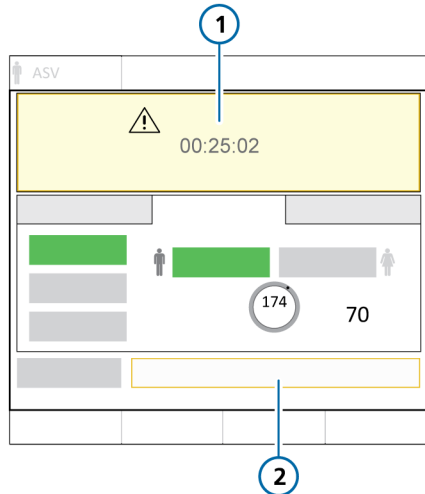



Figure 10-4. Standby window



- 1 Elapsed time in Standby
- 2 Start ventilation<sup>69</sup>

**To end Standby and start ventilation**

- ▶ Do either of the following:
  - Touch **Start ventilation**<sup>69</sup>.
  - Press and quickly release .

Ventilation resumes with the previous settings.

<sup>69</sup> When HiFlowO2 is selected: Start therapy; when CPR ventilation is on: Start CPR.



## 10.4 Oxygen enrichment

### NOTICE


- Oxygen alarms are suppressed while O2 enrichment is active.
- O2 enrichment is not available when using low-pressure oxygen.
- The **Disconnection on patient side** alarm is suppressed while O2 enrichment is active.

Oxygen enrichment is useful before or after tracheal/endotracheal suctioning or for other clinical applications.

The device delivers the following oxygen concentration for 2 minutes depending on the selected patient group:

- **Adult/Ped.** 100% oxygen
- **Neonatal.** 125% of the current **Oxygen** setting

### To start oxygen enrichment

- ▶ Press  (O2 enrichment) (Figure 10-2).


After a short time, the ventilator starts delivering increased oxygen (see above).

When active, the indicator light next to the key is green. The **Oxygen** control turns green and displays the currently applied concentration, with a countdown timer.



When finished, the ventilator resets the concentration to the previous operator-set value.

### To stop O2 enrichment manually

- ▶ Do either of the following:
  - Press .
 Ventilation resumes at the previous operator-set oxygen concentration.
  - Change the O2 concentration using the **Oxygen** control.
 Ventilation resumes at the set oxygen concentration.

#### 10.4.1 Performing an open-suctioning maneuver

### CAUTION

*Air leaks may compromise the ventilator's ability to detect a reconnection of the patient after the open-suctioning maneuver, resulting in no ventilation being delivered for the remaining suctioning period (up to 60 seconds). In such cases, stop the maneuver manually, as described in the following procedure.*

### NOTICE


- The Suctioning tool is *only* available if the option is enabled on your device.
- Suctioning may affect measured values.

The Suctioning tool is intended to protect the operator from possible contamination, as well as ensure the patient's safety during an open-suctioning maneuver. The Suctioning tool stops ventilation when a patient disconnection is detected by the ventilator.

Suctioning is disabled when using:


- HiFlowO2
- NIV or NIV-ST modes
- LPO
- During neonatal ventilation

### To perform an open suctioning maneuver

1. Press  (O2 enrichment) for pre-oxygenation.
2. Disconnect the patient.  
The text **Suctioning maneuver** is displayed in the message bar.  
Disconnecting the patient stops ventilation so that no gases are blown through the breathing circuit. All alarms are suppressed for one minute.
3. Use a suctioning catheter (not included) to suction all secretions out of the patient's airway.
4. Reconnect the patient to the ventilator.

Ventilation resumes, post-oxygenation starts, and all acoustic alarms are again suppressed for one minute. Alarm messages and the alarm lamp are still active.

### To stop the maneuver manually

- ▶ Press  again.

## 10.4.2 About closed-suctioning maneuvers

### NOTICE

- When performing a closed-suctioning maneuver, follow your institution's protocols.
- Ensure O2 enrichment is *not* active when performing the closed-suctioning maneuver.

Verify alarm limit settings and consider whether O2 enrichment should be used prior to performing a closed-suctioning maneuver.

If the Suctioning tool is enabled on your device, ensure O2 enrichment is *not* active when performing the closed-suctioning maneuver.

When performing a closed-suctioning maneuver, ventilation continues and the current settings do *not* need to be adjusted.

You can perform a closed-suctioning maneuver with the following pressure-controlled ventilation modes: APVcmv, APVsimv, PCV+, PSIMV+, DuoPAP, APRV, SPONT, or ASV.

## 10.5 High flow oxygen therapy

### WARNING

- Excessive high flows through the nasal cannula could lead to adverse clinical events such as barotrauma or pneumothorax.
- Do not use high flow oxygen therapy during intrahospital transport.
- HiFlowO2 is not available when using low-pressure oxygen (LPO).

### NOTICE

Be sure to use the appropriate cannula size for the patient. For details, see the cannula *Instructions for use*.

High flow oxygen therapy (HiFlowO2) continuously delivers an air/gas mixture to the patient and monitors the delivered oxygen concentration.

HiFlowO2 is indicated for adult, pediatric, infant, and neonatal patients who can breathe spontaneously. HiFlowO2 is not intended to be life-supporting.

The operator sets the oxygen concentration and flow rate. The set flow can vary from 2 to 60 l/min for adult and pediatric patients, and 2 to 15 l/min for neonatal patients.

When using HiFlowO2, the following parameters are monitored: Oxygen and Flow (in trend and as an MMP), as well as SpO2, if enabled. If a flow sensor is connected, Pprox is monitored.

Pressure is measured at the ventilator's pressure release valve. If pressure exceeds the high pressure limit of 50 cmH2O, the flow stops and the **Check for blockage** alarm is generated. Flow resumes shortly after the pressure is released.

Note that during HiFlowO2, disconnection and apnea alarms are inactive.

### 10.5.1 Working with high flow oxygen therapy

You must be in Standby to select HiFlowO2.

#### To deliver HiFlowO2

1. Place the ventilator into **Standby**.
2. Touch **Modes**.
3. Touch **HiFlowO2**, then touch **Confirm**.  
The Controls window opens. Be sure to read the safety information.
4. Set the desired values for **Oxygen** and **Flow**, then touch **Confirm**.  
You can change these settings anytime.
5. Touch **Start therapy**.

The HiFlowO2 Trend graphs and plethysmogram (if SpO2 is enabled) are displayed.

## 10.6 Manual breath

You can prolong inspiration as well as deliver a manually triggered breath.

When active, the indicator light next to the **Manual breath** key is green.

Note that manual breath is disabled during HiFlowO2.

### To deliver a manual breath

- ▶ Press and release  (**Manual breath**) during exhalation (Figure 10-2).

The manual breath uses the mandatory breath settings (standard or operator set).

If you try to initiate a manual breath during the early stage of inspiration or the early stage of exhalation, the breath will not be delivered.

### To deliver a prolonged inspiration

- ▶ Press and hold  (**Manual breath**) during any breath phase.

If the ventilator is in exhalation, the device applies a minimum exhalation phase and then switches to inspiration. The device maintains the inspiration pressure until you release the key, or for a maximum of 15 seconds.

## 10.7 Working with a nebulizer

The ventilator supports the use of Aerogen and pneumatic nebulizers for adult and pediatric patients.<sup>70</sup>

For neonatal patients, use an Aerogen nebulizer system.<sup>71</sup>

For connection, positioning, and use details, see the *Nebulizer Positioning Guidelines* (ELO2020-124-TW) available on MyHamilton, as well as the manufacturer's *Instructions for use*.

### 10.7.1 Working with a pneumatic nebulizer

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

Nebulization with a pneumatic nebulizer is available in most ventilation modes (not available in SIMV/(S)CMV) *except* during neonatal ventilation or when using HiFlowO2.

You can use a standard inline nebulizer for delivery of prescribed medications in the ventilator circuit. The ventilator provides a stable pressure source to power a pneumatic nebulizer connected to the **Nebulizer** port, optimally specified for a flow of approximately 8 l/min.

The ventilator automatically compensates the additional volume provided by the pneumatic nebulizer to deliver the set tidal volume.



For effective nebulization, use a pneumatic nebulizer jar.

<sup>70</sup> See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog for compatible devices.

<sup>71</sup> Aerogen nebulization is not supported for patients younger than 28 days old in the USA.

For additional information about nebulizer use, including adding medication, refer to the manufacturer's *Instructions for use*. For connection and setup details, see Section 4.6.

### To start and stop nebulization

1. Press  (Nebulizer) (Figure 10-2).  
When active, the indicator light next to the key is green.  
The fixed nebulizer flow, using 100% O<sub>2</sub>, is synchronized with the inspiratory phase of each breath for 30 minutes.
2. To stop nebulization at any time, press  again.

## 10.8 Working with a speaking valve

Speaking valve compatibility is an option available for **Adult/Ped** invasive ventilation when using any of the following modes: **PCV+**, **PSIMV+**, and **SPONT**.

For details about connecting a speaking valve, as well as activating the use of a speaking valve with the ventilator, see Section 4.7.

### 10.8.1 Mode changes that automatically turn off compatibility

The following actions automatically deactivate speaking valve compatibility:

- Entering **Standby**.  
You must manually reactivate compatibility when restarting ventilation, if desired.
- Selecting a mode that does not support use of a speaking valve.
- Entering **CPR mode**, **Safety ventilation** or **Ambient mode**.

Note that upon automatic deactivation, the message **SpeakValve OFF** appears in the ventilator message bar<sup>72</sup>. See Table 10-1.

### 10.8.2 Speaking valve-related control settings

In **PSIMV+** and **SPONT** modes, the control setting **TI max** is available in the **Controls > More** window when speaking valve compatibility is activated (**ON**).

When speaking valve compatibility is deactivated (**OFF**), **TI max** is unavailable in these modes unless configured otherwise (Section 13.4.4).

When a speaking valve is connected to a patient, remove the speaking valve before activating **CPR** ventilation.

**Speakvalve** is not accessible during **CPR**.

<sup>72</sup> Except in **Safety ventilation** or **Ambient mode**.

### 10.8.3 Parameters monitored when compatibility is activated

When speaking valve compatibility is *activated*, the following parameter changes are in effect:

- The following monitoring parameters are invalid and show dashes (---):

|           |          |
|-----------|----------|
| AutoPEEP  | PTP      |
| Cstat     | RCexp    |
| Exp Flow  | Rinsp    |
| ExpMinVol | VLeak    |
| MVLeak    | VTE      |
| P0.1      | VTEspont |
| Pmean     | VtIBW    |
| Pplateau  |          |

- If VTE is set as a main monitoring parameter (MMP), VTI is displayed instead. If *both* VTI and VTE are selected as MMPs, upon activation, the VTE value shows dashes (---).
- Apnea backup ventilation is disabled.

Once compatibility is deactivated, Apnea backup ventilation returns to its previous setting, and the parameters listed above, including VTE, are again actively monitored.

### 10.8.4 Speaking valve-related alarms

The alarms listed in the table below are related to speaking valve compatibility. For help resolving alarm situations, see Table 9-2.

Table 10-1. Speaking valve-related alarm conditions

| Alarm  | Status  |
|--|---|
| <b>SpeakValve ON</b>   |   |
| SpeakValve ON<br><i>Low priority</i>   | Always displayed as long as compatibility is activated.   |
| Vt low<br><i>High priority when speaking valve compatibility (SpeakValve) is activated</i> | When <b>SpeakValve</b> is ON, this alarm is based on delivered volume instead of exhaled volume. VTI was below the limit for 2 consecutive breaths.<br><br>This alarm can indicate that the cuff is still inflated!<br><br>Be sure to also carefully check the alarm and ventilator settings. |
| Check patient interface<br><i>High priority</i>  | Generated when the Vt low or Low pressure alarm is active.<br><br>Check for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Disconnection</li> <li>• Whether cuff is fully deflated</li> <li>• Upper airway occlusion</li> <li>• Speaking valve is operating properly</li> </ul>                    |

| Alarm   | Status  |
|---|---|
| ExpMinVol low<br>ExpMinVol high                                   | Automatically set to OFF.   |
| Disconnection on patient side<br>Disconnection on ventilator side | Suppressed. If the lower Pressure limit is appropriately set, when a disconnection occurs, a Low pressure alarm is generated.         |
| Inspiratory volume limitation                                     | Suppressed.   |
| <b>SpeakValve OFF (after being enabled)</b>                       |   |
| Volume related, including low and high ExpMinVol limits           | Upon deactivation, all volume-related alarm limits are reset based on the patient's IBW.  |
| SpeakValve OFF<br><i>Low priority</i>                             | Displayed when compatibility has been automatically deactivated.<br><br>Confirm the change in status by pressing the Audio pause key. |

## 10.9 CPR ventilation

The HAMILTON-T1 uses CPR ventilation to continue respiration during the administration of cardiopulmonary resuscitation. When activated, CPR ventilation adjusts the ventilator to:

- Use either APVcmv or PCV+ ventilation mode
- Display relevant MMPs, waveforms, and a CPR duration timer
- Modify the alarm limits while CPR ventilation is in use (see Table 10-4)

CPR ventilation is indicated for adult, pediatric, and neonatal patients.

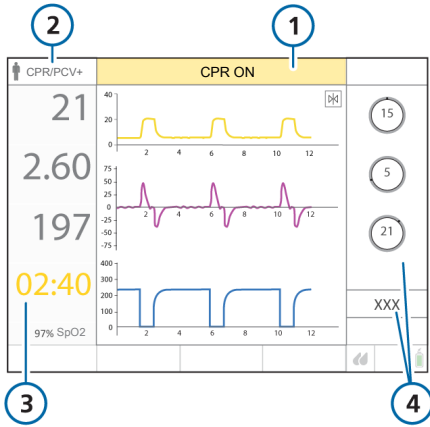
CPR ventilation is available during all ventilation modes except for nCPAP, nCPAP-PC, and when using HiFlowO2 therapy.

Table 10-2 provides an overview of working with CPR.

Table 10-2. CPR ventilation overview

| For details about ...                             | See ...        |
|---|----------------|
| Configuring a default mode                        | Section 13.8   |
| Starting and stopping CPR ventilation             | Section 10.9.2 |
| Working with CPR ventilation                      | Section 10.9.2 |
| CPR-related control settings                      | Section 10.9.1 |
| Monitoring and display when CPR ventilation is on | Section 10.9.3 |
| CPR-related alarms                                | Section 10.9.4 |

Figure 10-5. CPR ventilation on



- 1 CPR ON alarm
- 2 Active ventilation mode
- 3 CPR timer
- 4 Controls for the active ventilation mode

### 10.9.1 About the CPR modes and settings

The ventilator uses one of two modes during CPR ventilation:

- APVcmv (default mode)
- PCV+

You can change the default ventilation mode to use. For details, see Section 13.8.

The mode control settings are described in Table 10-3.

Table 10-3. CPR ventilation mode controls and default settings

| Parameter                                   | Default |
|---|---------|
| Rate (b/min)                                | 10      |
| I:E   | 1:5     |
| PEEP/CPAP (cmH2O)                           | 5       |
| Plimit (cmH2O)                              | 45      |
| Oxygen (%)                                  | 100     |
| Vt/IBW (ml/kg)<br>(only in APVcmv)          | 6       |
| $\Delta$ Pcontrol (cmH2O)<br>(only in PCV+) | 15      |
| Apnea time (s)                              | 10      |

### 10.9.2 Working with CPR ventilation

When you start CPR ventilation, the ventilator switches to the configured mode and settings. You can start CPR at any time, from **Standby** or during active ventilation.

Note the following when CPR ventilation is on:

- **Flow trigger** is unavailable and set to OFF.
- **P-ramp** is unavailable and set to 50 ms.
- In APVcmv mode, you set the **Vt/IBW** in **Configuration**. This defines the initial start-up setting for the tidal volume (Vt) control.
- For neonatal patients, **Apnea time** is set to 10 seconds.
- The alarm limits for **ExpMinVol**, **fTotal**, **VT**, and **PetCO2** are set to their maximum and minimum settings.
- The **SpO2** and **Pulse** alarm limits are set to OFF, if applicable.



- The Speaking valve compatibility is deactivated.
- The low-priority CPR ON alarm is active.
- HAMILTON-H900 humidification switches to Invasive mode.

### To start CPR ventilation

1. Touch **Modes**.
2. In the **Modes** window, touch **CPR**.  
The **Controls > Basic** window opens.
3. Review and, if needed, adjust the control settings, then touch **Confirm** to start CPR ventilation.

The mode changes to the default CPR mode set on the ventilator, and the CPR ON alarm is generated. Ventilation starts or continues.

### To stop CPR ventilation and enter Standby

1. Press the **Power/Standby** button.
2. In the confirmation window, touch **Activate standby**.

CPR ventilation stops and the device enters Standby.

To restart CPR ventilation, touch **Start CPR**.

### To stop CPR ventilation and continue ventilating the patient

1. Touch **Modes**.
2. Select and confirm a ventilation mode.

The ventilator starts ventilation in the selected mode using the previously defined settings.

CPR ventilation events and elapsed CPR ventilation time are recorded in the **Event log**.

### 10.9.3 Monitoring and display during CPR

When CPR ventilation is on, the following MMPs are displayed: **Ppeak**, **VTE**, **fTotal**, and the **CPR Timer**.

In addition to the MMPs, the **Paw**, **PCO2<sup>73</sup>**, and **Flow** waveforms are displayed. See Figure 10-5.

### 10.9.4 CPR-related alarms

The following alarms are related to CPR ventilation. For help resolving alarm situations, see Table 9-2.

Stopping CPR ventilation or changing the ventilation mode resets the alarms to the previous settings.

Table 10-4. CPR ventilation-related alarm conditions

| Alarm                                     | Status  |
|---|---|
| CPR ON                                    | Always displayed as long as CPR ventilation is on.                          |
| Pressure high                             | As already configured (Plimit + 10 cmH <sub>2</sub> O).                     |
| ExpMinVol low/high                        | The alarm limits are automatically set to the minimum and maximum settings. |
| fTotal low/high                           |   |
| PetCO <sub>2</sub> low/high <sup>74</sup> |   |
| Pulse low/high <sup>74</sup>              |   |
| SpO <sub>2</sub> low/high <sup>74</sup>   |   |
| Vt low/high                               |   |

<sup>73</sup> Only available if the CO<sub>2</sub> communication board is installed and the CO<sub>2</sub> sensor is enabled.

<sup>74</sup> If the option is installed and activated.


## 10.10 Locking and unlocking the touch screen

You can lock the touch screen to prevent inadvertent entries.

When screen lock is active:


- The indicator light next to the key is lit green.
- Touching the screen generates an audible beep and the message, **Screen is locked!**, is displayed.
- Some device controls remain available, while others are disabled, as follows:
  - **Active controls.** Audio pause, Manual breath, O2 enrichment, Nebulizer, Day/Night<sup>75</sup>
  - **Inactive controls.** Touch screen, Power/Standby, Print screen, P&T knob

### To lock or unlock the screen


- ▶ Press  (Screen lock/unlock) (Figure 10-2).

## 10.11 Capturing a screenshot

*Before using a USB drive with the ventilator, review the safety information in Section 1.5.4.*

The  (Print screen) key saves a JPG file of the current ventilator display. You can save the screenshot to a USB drive or to internal ventilator memory.

### To capture a screenshot of the display

1. If the potential equalization USB cable is in use, remove it from the USB port.
2. Press  (Figure 10-2) when the desired display is shown.
  - If a USB drive is in the ventilator USB port, the device saves the image to the screenshots folder on the USB drive.
  - If no USB drive is inserted, the device saves the image to the ventilator memory. You can later download the image using the Hamilton Connect App<sup>76</sup>.

The indicator light next to the key is lit green while the ventilator saves the image.
3. Reinsert the potential equalization USB cable into the USB port, if needed. CO2 sensor readings resume within 20 seconds.

The filename uses the following format:

screenshot\_T1-sn\_yyyy-mm-dd\_hh-mm-ss.jpg

where:

T1 is the device name  
 sn is the device serial number  
 yyyy is the year  
 mm is the month  
 dd is the date  
 hh is the hour (in 24-hour format)  
 mm is the minute  
 ss is the second

<sup>75</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 3000.

<sup>76</sup> For details, see the *Hamilton Connect App Instructions for use*.

## 10.12 Setting display options

You can set the day and night display brightness, as well as the device date and time.

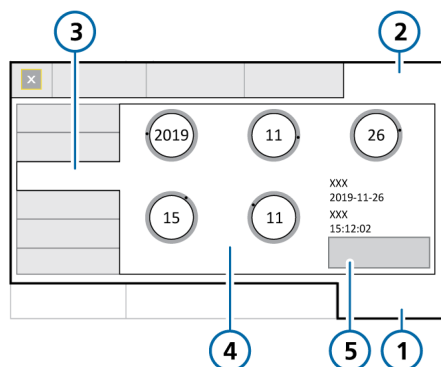
### 10.12.1 Setting date and time

You set the date and time for the ventilator in the **System > Settings** window. Ensure the date and time are set correctly so that event log entries have accurate time and date stamps.

#### To set the date and time

- Do either of the following:
  - Touch the **Date/Time** indicator at the top of the display (Table 2-3).
  - Touch **System > Settings > Date & Time** (Figure 10-6).
- Adjust the date and time, then touch **Apply** to save the changes.

Figure 10-6. Date & Time settings



- |               |                          |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| 1 System      | 4 Date and time settings |
| 2 Settings    | 5 Apply                  |
| 3 Date & Time |                          |

### 10.12.2 Day and night display brightness

Use these settings to set the brightness of the display for use during the day and night.

#### To set the display brightness

- Touch **System > Settings** (Figure 10-7).
- Touch **Day & Night**.
- To select **Day** mode with a bright display, touch the **Day** button. To select **Night** mode with a dimmer display, touch the **Night** button.
- Adjust the brightness of the display in each mode using the **Brightness** control. The setting you choose becomes the new default for that mode.
- To have the device control the brightness based on ambient light, touch the **Automatic** button.

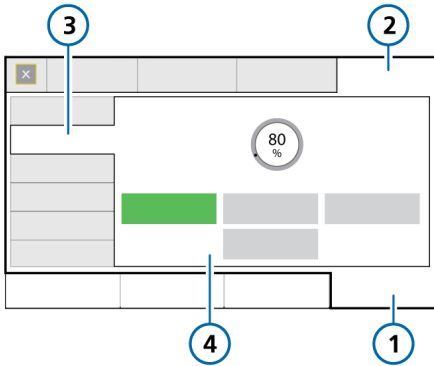
The device continuously senses the available light and dynamically adjusts the display brightness settings.

If the NVG option is installed, you can set the display brightness for use with night vision goggles.

#### To set the display brightness with NVG

- Touch **System > Settings** (Figure 10-7).
- Touch **NVG**.  
The NVG Brightness control is enabled.
- Adjust the brightness of the display in NVG using the **Brightness** control. The setting you choose becomes the new default for the mode.


Figure 10-7. Day & Night window



- 1 System
- 2 Settings
- 3 Day & Night
- 4 Day, Night, Automatic, Brightness settings
- 5 NVG
- 6 NVG Brightness setting

Table 10-5. Day and Night settings

| Setting | Brightness range | Default |
|---------|------------------|---------|
| Day     | 10% to 100%      | 80%     |
| Night   | 10% to 100%      | 40%     |
| NVG     | 1 to 10          | 5       |

The  (Day/Night) key<sup>77</sup> allows you to quickly switch the display between defined Day and Night settings. When the Night setting is active, the green indicator light next to the key is lit.

If the NVG option is installed on the ventilator, the Day/Night key switches between the Night and NVG settings. When the NVG setting is active, the green indicator light next to the key is lit.

### To change the display brightness to the defined Day or Night setting

- ▶ Press  (Figure 10-2).

<sup>77</sup> Applies only to devices with serial number > 3000.

## 10.13 About the Event log

Once the ventilator is turned on, event logs collect data about clinically relevant ventilator activities, including alarms, technical notes, setting changes, calibrations, maneuvers, and special functions.

The date, time, and a unique identification reference (ID) for event classification is included.

Alarms are shown in color, depending on priority level (yellow for low or medium, red for high).

A more extensive log including technical and configuration details is available to service engineers.

When setting up a new patient:

- Data is appended to the existing event log when you select the **Last patient** tab.
- The event log is cleared and starts again when you select a different patient group tab (**Adult/Ped** or **Neonatal**).

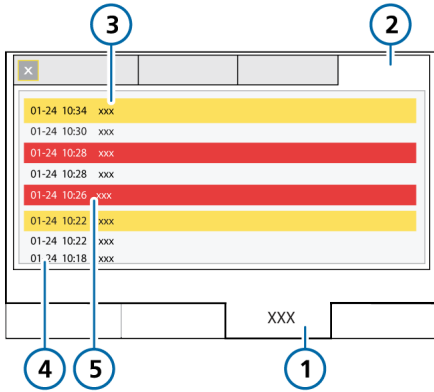
Event log data persists after shutting off the ventilator or in the event of a power loss. A maximum of 10,000 events is stored. When a log buffer is full, new events overwrite the oldest log entries.

You can copy event log data. See Section 10.13.1.

### To display the Event log

- ▶ Touch **Events**.

Figure 10-8. Events window



- 1 Events
- 2 All
- 3 Low-/medium-priority alarm (yellow)
- 4 Informational message
- 5 High-priority alarm (red)

### 10.13.1 Copying event log data

Before using a USB drive with the ventilator, review the safety information in Section 1.5.4.

You can copy event and service logs to a USB drive or download them to your smartphone using the Hamilton Connect App<sup>78</sup>.

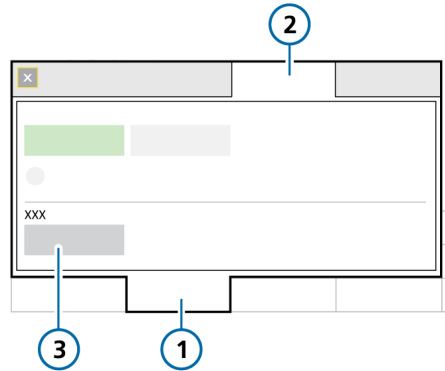
The USB drive must have a FAT or FAT32 format and it must *not* have an operating system or a security system installed.

### To copy the log files

1. Place the ventilator into **Standby** and insert a USB drive into the USB port (Figure 2-5).
2. Touch **Tools** > **Utilities** (Figure 10-9).
3. Touch **Export Logs**.
4. Remove the USB drive when the text **Export successful** is displayed.

The log files are saved to the folder named T1-sn<serial number> on the USB drive.

Figure 10-9. Data transfer window



- 1 Tools
- 2 Utilities
- 3 Export Logs

<sup>78</sup> For details, see the *Hamilton Connect App Instructions for use*.



# 11

## Working with external devices

|      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| 11.1 | Working with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier .....     | 232 |
| 11.2 | Working with smartphones and clinical networks..... | 242 |

## 11.1 Working with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

Using the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier with the ventilator offers remote access to humidifier controls and status directly from the ventilator display. In addition, functions between the devices are synchronized.

You can control some humidifier functions from the ventilator or on the humidifier itself.

This section describes using the ventilator to manage and monitor humidifier settings.

For detailed information about the settings, specifications, patient set up, humidifier operation, humidifier configuration, and important safety information, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.


Table 11-1. Operation overview

| For details about ...                           | See ...        |
|---|----------------|
| Accessing humidifier controls on the ventilator | Section 11.1.1 |
| Humidification modes                            | Section 11.1.2 |
| Changing humidity using temperature controls    | Section 11.1.3 |
| Entering Standby                                | Section 11.1.4 |
| Turning the humidifier on/off                   | Section 11.1.5 |
| Humidifier-related alarms                       | Section 11.1.6 |
| Humidifier-related parameters                   | Section 11.1.7 |

### 11.1.1 Accessing humidifier controls on the ventilator

The **Humidifier** window shows the water chamber exit temperature (T humidifier) and the humidifier Y-piece temperature (T Y-piece). It also provides access to the operations listed in Table 11-1.

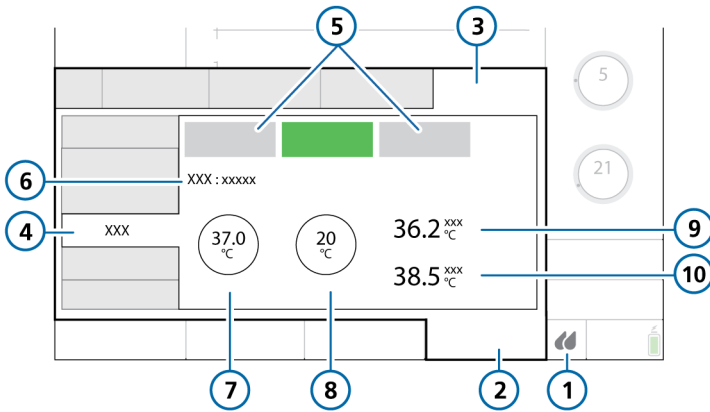
#### To open the Humidifier window

- ▶ Do either of the following (Figure 11-1):
  - Touch  (Humidifier).
  - Touch **System > Settings > Humidifier**.

If communication between the humidifier and the ventilator is lost, the window is disabled.



Figure 11-1. System > Settings > Humidifier window



- |   |                   |    |  |
|---|-------------------|----|--|
| 1 | Humidifier icon   | 6  | Currently active humidification mode (Invasive, NIV, HiFlow) |
| 2 | System            | 7  | Set temp control   |
| 3 | Settings          | 8  | T gradient control   |
| 4 | Humidifier        | 9  | T humidifier   |
| 5 | Off, Auto, Manual | 10 | T Y-piece  |

### 11.1.1.1 About the Humidifier button








The  (**Humidifier** button) at the bottom right of the display provides quick access to the **Humidifier** window and indicates the state of the humidifier, including whether any alarms are active.

Table 11-2. Humidifier button icon states

| Icon state  | Description   |
|---|---|
|   | <i>Grayed out.</i> Humidifier is not connected.<br><br>If no icon is displayed, this option is not available in your country. |
|   | <i>Outline only.</i> Humidifier is connected but turned off.  |
|   | <i>Full, white.</i> Humidifier is connected and turned on.  |
|   | <i>Yellow.</i> Humidifier is connected and a low- or medium-priority humidifier alarm is active.                              |
|  | <i>Red.</i> Humidifier is connected and a high-priority humidifier alarm is active.   |

### 11.1.1.2 Verifying connection status

When communication is established between the humidifier and the ventilator, the active connection status is displayed on both devices: the **Humidifier** icon on the ventilator display (Table 11-2), and the  (**Connection to ventilator**) symbol on the humidifier become active.

Note that the connection status icon on the humidifier is not displayed when in **Standby**.

### 11.1.2 About the humidification modes

The humidifier offers three humidification modes: **Invasive**, **NIV**, and **HiFlow**<sup>79</sup>.

The set mode determines the initial temperature settings at the water chamber exit and at the Y-piece, as well as the allowed temperature ranges for these settings. The control settings are described in Table 11-3.

The **Invasive** mode allows for a higher temperature range than the **NIV** mode. For details about the humidifier settings and ranges, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

The currently set humidification mode is shown in the **System > Settings > Humidifier** window.

Figure 11-2 shows the **Invasive** mode selected; Figure 11-3 shows the **NIV** mode selected.

When connected to the ventilator, the humidifier *automatically* matches the humidification mode to the type of ventilation mode selected on the ventilator. For example, when the mode on the ventilator is **invasive**, such as **ASV**, the humidifier is automatically set to **Invasive** mode.<sup>80</sup>

<sup>79</sup> On the ventilator display, the text **HiFlowO2** is shown, but on the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier, **HiFlow** is shown.

<sup>80</sup> Supported for HAMILTON-H900 version 1.10x and later. If using an older version of humidifier, when treating the patient using **HiFlowO2** therapy, the humidifier uses the same temperature and humidity specifications as the humidifier's **Invasive** mode.

Depending on the selected humidification mode, you can set controls automatically or manually:

- The humidifier supports invasive and noninvasive ventilation modes, as well as high flow oxygen therapy, for which you can use either automatic (Auto) or manual settings.
- Any time the humidifier changes from one mode to another, it also automatically switches to Auto settings and loads the configured default settings for the newly selected humidification mode.

For details about Auto and Manual control settings, see Section 11.1.2.1.

Further, the humidifier matches the operating status of the ventilator. If ventilation is active, the humidifier is running. If the ventilator is in Standby, the humidifier automatically enters Standby.

Note that if the humidifier is turned off and the ventilator is still on, starting ventilation will *not automatically* start the humidifier. The humidifier must be turned on manually. See Section 11.1.5.

### 11.1.2.1 Auto and Manual control settings

The water chamber exit temperature and temperature gradient are set using either of the following methods:

- Loaded from the configured default settings on the humidifier (Auto mode)
- Set manually by the operator (Manual mode)

When set to Auto, the temperature controls in the System > Settings > Humidifier window are disabled. You must first enable Manual mode to change any settings.

In both cases, the humidifier automatically controls the temperatures to reach the specified settings.

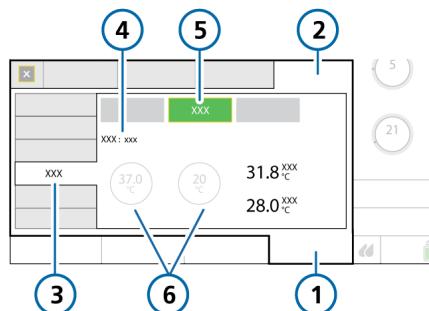
#### Automatic settings (Auto)

When set to Auto, the humidifier loads the associated default settings specified for the selected humidifier mode in its configuration and uses them to control the gas temperature.

In Auto mode, the temperature controls in the ventilator System > Settings > Humidifier window are grayed out (disabled), but they display the configured Auto settings (Figure 11-2).

For details about these settings, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

Figure 11-2. Auto mode



- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| 1 System     | 4 Invasive   |
| 2 Settings   | 5 Auto   |
| 3 Humidifier | 6 Disabled controls showing the configured Auto temperature settings |

**Manual settings**

When set to Manual, you set controls as follows:

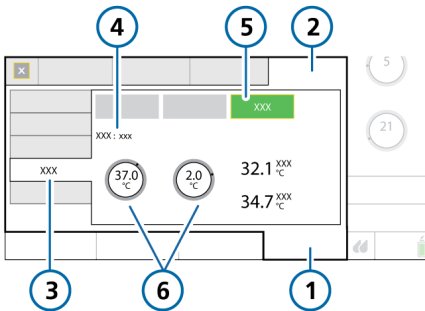
- *Invasive, NIV*: Set temp, T gradient
- *HiFlow*: Set temp

Table 11-3 describes these controls.

The temperature controls in the ventilator System > Settings > Humidifier window are enabled (Figure 11-3).

You can change settings both in the Humidifier window as well as directly on the humidifier. When you change values on the humidifier, the values are also reflected on the controls on the ventilator.

Figure 11-3. Manual mode



- |              |                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 System     | 4 Noninvasive                    |
| 2 Settings   | 5 Manual                         |
| 3 Humidifier | 6 Available temperature controls |

**11.1.3 Changing humidity using temperature controls**

You can adjust the following controls on either device.

Table 11-3. Adjustable humidifier controls

| Control    | Description  |
|------------|--|
| Set temp   | Temperature at the water chamber exit.<br><br>The possible range of values for this control depends on the selected humidifier operating mode: <i>Invasive</i> , noninvasive ( <i>NIV</i> ), or <i>HiFlow</i> .<br><br>Higher values result in higher absolute humidity. |
| T gradient | The difference between the temperature at the water chamber exit and at the Y-piece.<br><br>A higher value decreases condensation.<br><br>Can only be changed in <i>Invasive</i> and <i>NIV</i> modes.   |

In a way, the Set temp and T gradient parameters are linked. The maximum allowed temperature at the patient (Y-piece) is 42°C. The combination of the values set for these two parameters cannot exceed this limit.

For example, if T gradient is set to 2°C, the highest possible setting for Set temp in the *Invasive* mode is 40°C.

Note, however, that the T gradient setting takes precedence over the Set temp value. For example, if Set temp is set to 40°C, you can set T gradient to 3°C even though

the combination exceeds 42°C. Once the T gradient setting is accepted, the Set temp value automatically resets to 39°C.

### To manually specify humidifier settings

- ▶ Do either of the following:
  - In the **System > Settings > Humidifier** window on the ventilator, touch the **Manual** button, then select the desired **Set temp** and **T gradient** values.
  - Change the chamber exit temperature or temperature gradient directly on the humidifier.

The changes are applied immediately.

For details about working directly on the humidifier, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use*.

## 11.1.4 Entering Standby

The humidifier automatically enters **Standby** mode when the ventilator enters **Standby**.

## 11.1.5 Turning the humidifier on/off

You can turn the humidifier on or off both from the ventilator and from the device itself.

When you connect the humidifier to the ventilator, the humidifier assumes the same state as the ventilator.

That is, if the ventilator is in **Standby**, the humidifier is as well. If the ventilator is in active ventilation, the humidifier starts operation immediately.

### To turn off the humidifier from the ventilator

- ▶ In the **System > Settings > Humidifier** window, touch the **Off** button (Figure 11-1).

The **Off** button turns green and all of the controls in the window are disabled.

The **Auto** and **Manual** buttons remain available.

### To turn the humidifier back on from the ventilator

1. In the **System > Settings > Humidifier** window, touch the **Manual** or **Auto** button to turn on the humidifier (Figure 11-1).
2. Check the settings and adjust, if needed.

When you start ventilation, the humidifier starts automatically.

If the humidifier is turned off and you start ventilation, it will not automatically turn on.

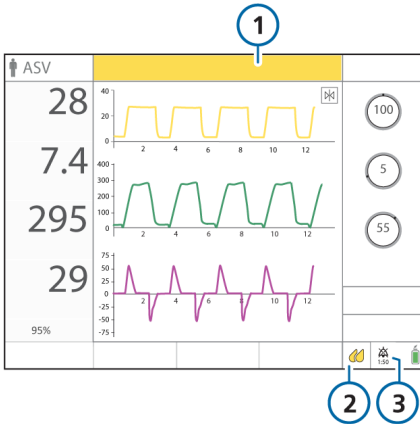
## 11.1.6 About humidifier-related alarms

Alarms on the HAMILTON-H900 are displayed on the ventilator immediately. Humidifier-related alarm messages are indicated in the following locations:

- On the humidifier, graphically
- Alarm message on the ventilator main display
- The **Humidifier** icon changes color (Table 11-2)

The alarms listed here may not be comprehensive. Be sure to review the *HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use* for details and troubleshooting information.

Figure 11-4. Humidifier-related alarm indicators on ventilator (showing medium-priority alarm)



- 1 Alarm message bar
- 2 Humidifier icon
- 3 Audio pause indicator

**To pause the audible humidifier alarm**











- ▶ Touch  (Audio pause) on either the ventilator or the humidifier. Note that touching the Audio pause key on the ventilator also temporarily silences the alarm on the humidifier.

Table 11-4 lists the humidifier-related alarms shown on the ventilator and the associated icon on the humidifier.

Table 11-4. Humidifier alarms

| Alarm text on ventilator   | Alarm icon on HAMILTON-H900   | Description  |
|--|---|--|
| <i>For detailed information about each alarm and actions to resolve each one, see the HAMILTON-H900 Humidifier Instructions for Use.</i> |   |  |
| <b>High priority</b>   |   |  |
| Humidifier tilt  |    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Humidifier is at a dangerous angle of incline.</li> <li>The humidifier is at a 10° angle or higher relative to the floor.</li> </ul>  |
| Humidifier chamber temp high<br>Humidifier Y-piece temp high   |    | The gas temperature at the water chamber exit or at the Y-piece is above the set value.  |
| Humidifier water high  |    | The water level in the water chamber is above the maximum level mark.  |
| Humidifier error   | n/a   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check humidifier operation and all connections.</li> <li>Replace the humidifier and have it serviced.</li> <li>If a technical fault number is displayed, make a note of it and provide it when the humidifier is serviced.</li> </ul>       |
| Check humidifier<br><i>High, medium, and low priority.<br/>Displayed on the ventilator only.</i>   | n/a   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the alarm is related to something other than the humidifier alarms listed in this table, the ventilator displays this text.</li> <li>Check humidifier operation and all connections.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Medium priority</b>   |   |  |
| Humidifier chamber temp low<br>Humidifier Y-piece temp low   |  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Temperature too low.</li> <li>The gas temperature at the water chamber exit or at the Y-piece is below the set value.</li> <li>Avoid direct air flow from air conditioning and the like to the humidifier and breathing circuit.</li> </ul> |

| Alarm text on ventilator   | Alarm icon on HAMILTON-H900   | Description  |
|--|---|--|
| Humidifier water low   |    | The water level in the chamber is low.   |
| Humidifier check chamber   |    | No chamber or incompatible water chamber inserted.   |
| Check breathing circuit limbs<br>Humidifier check left tube<br>Humidifier check right tube |    | <p>The display and connection indicators show which limb is faulty.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• No limb or defective limb connected.</li> <li>• No air flow.</li> <li>• A limb is not properly connected.</li> <li>• The WHITE humidifier expiratory limb is connected to the ventilator <i>To patient</i> inspiratory port.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Low priority</b>  |   |  |
| <p>Check humidifier communication</p> <p><i>Displayed on the ventilator only.</i></p>      | <p>The Connection to ventilator symbol  is absent.</p> | <p><i>Note that the humidifier information in the ventilator System &gt; Info &gt; Info 2 window is absent, and the Humidifier button is grayed out.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is a problem with the connection between the humidifier and the ventilator.</li> <li>• Ensure that the humidifier communication cable is securely connected to the humidifier and to the HAMILTON-H900 /COM1 port on the ventilator communication board.</li> <li>• Open the alarm buffer by touching the message bar or the i-icon, if displayed, to reset the alarm.</li> </ul> |



### 11.1.7 About humidifier-related parameters

Humidifier data is displayed in the following locations:

- System > Settings > Humidifier window
- As an MMP (if configured)
- System > Info > Info 2 window

The following parameters are related to humidifier operation.

Table 11-5. HAMILTON-H900-related parameters

| Parameter     | Description  |
|---------------|--|
| HAMILTON-H900 | Indicates the humidifier is connected, and shows the current software version.<br><br>Displayed in the System > Info > Info 2 window.  |
| Set temp      | Control parameter. See Table 11-3.   |
| T humidifier  | Monitored parameter.<br><br>Measured temperature at the water chamber exit.<br><br>Displayed in System > Settings > Humidifier window.<br><br>In Configuration, this parameter can be set as an MMP.<br><br>Displayed as an MMP during HiFlowO2 therapy. |
| T gradient    | Control parameter. See Table 11-3.   |

| Parameter | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| T Y-piece | Monitored parameter.<br><br>Measured temperature at the Y-piece.<br><br>Displayed in System > Settings > Humidifier window.<br><br>In Configuration, this parameter can be set as an MMP. |

## 11.2 Working with smart-phones and clinical networks

The HAMILTON-T1 can connect to external devices using wired and wireless connection types<sup>81</sup>. When used with the Hamilton Connect App<sup>82</sup>, you can connect to a ventilator equipped with the Hamilton Connect Module, and view information from the ventilator on your smartphone.

Preparing the ventilator for connectivity comprises the following steps:

- Configuring ventilator connectivity for use in your institution, performed by technical personnel (see Table 11-6)
- For medical caregivers, selecting the connection type, then pairing a smartphone to the ventilator (see Table 11-7)

For more information about the Hamilton Connect App, see the *Hamilton Connect App Instructions for use*, available on MyHamilton.

Table 11-6. Connectivity tasks for technical personnel

| To ...   | See ...   |
|--|---|
| <i>These configuration tasks are performed by technical personnel.</i> |   |
| Configure network and connectivity                                     | See the <i>Hamilton Connect Communication and Configuration Guide</i> |
| Copy Connectivity configuration settings to the ventilator             | Section 13.9  |

Table 11-7. Connectivity tasks for medical caregivers

| To ...   | See ...        |
|--|----------------|
| <i>The following tasks are performed by medical personnel caring for patients.</i> |                |
| One-time authentication of your Hamilton Connect App account                       | Section 11.2.1 |
| Enable a connection type   | Section 11.2.2 |
| Connect using Bluetooth  | Section 11.2.3 |
| Connect using Wi-Fi Access Point   | Section 11.2.4 |
| Connect using Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi)   | Section 11.2.5 |
| Set up an Ethernet connection  | Section 11.2.6 |
| Disconnect a paired smartphone   | Section 11.2.7 |

### 11.2.1 Setting up a Hamilton Connect App account

Before you can use the app, you must create a user account. For details, see the *Hamilton Connect App Instructions for Use*.





### 11.2.2 Enabling a connection type

Depending on your institution's network policy, you can enable one or more connection types on the ventilator. For example, you can enable Bluetooth and Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi).

<sup>81</sup> Not all connection types are available in all markets.

<sup>82</sup> Available for download on supported mobile devices. For details about the App, see the *Hamilton Connect App Instructions for use*.

When enabled and configured, the following connection types are supported:

| Connection type      | Symbol  |
|----------------------|---|
| Bluetooth            |  |
| Wi-Fi Access Point   |  |
| Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) |  |
| Ethernet             |  |

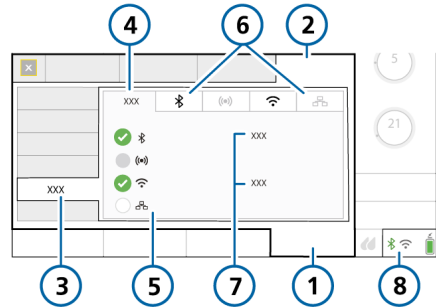
Note that the Wi-Fi Access Point and Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) connection types cannot be enabled at the same time.

### To enable a connection type

- Do either of the following:
  - Touch one of the connectivity icons in the lower right of the display.
  - Touch **System > Settings > Connectivity**.

The Connectivity window opens, displaying the Status tab. See Figure 11-5.
- Select the desired connection type(s):
  - A green checkmark appears by each selected connection type.
  - The tab for the selected connection type is enabled.
  - The connection shortcut icon turns white.

Figure 11-5. System > Settings > Connectivity > Status window




- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1 System       | 5 Connection types  |
| 2 Settings     | 6 Tab for each connection type  |
| 3 Connectivity | 7 Connection status (Bluetooth/Wi-Fi Access Point) or profile name when connected (Wireless LAN/Ethernet) |
| 4 Status       | 8 Connectivity icons  |

### 11.2.3 Setting up a Bluetooth connection

The Bluetooth wireless technology connection type allows you to directly connect your smartphone to the ventilator. You do not need to be on your institution's network.

#### To connect using Bluetooth

▶ Before proceeding, ensure that Bluetooth is enabled on your smartphone.

1. Enable Bluetooth on the ventilator, if needed. See Section 11.2.2.
2. In the System > Settings > Connectivity window, touch the  tab.

The Bluetooth window opens, displaying the configured name of the Bluetooth connection, PIN, and a QR code. See Figure 11-6.

You can now select the ventilator on your smartphone.

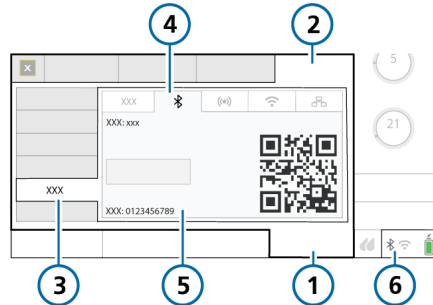
3. Follow the instructions in the Hamilton Connect App to pair and connect to the ventilator.

After your smartphone is connected:

- On the **Bluetooth** tab the name of the connected smartphone is displayed and the **Disconnect** button is enabled.
- The **Status** tab displays **Connected**.
- The connection shortcut icon turns green.

For details about disconnecting a paired smartphone, see Section 11.2.7.

Figure 11-6. Bluetooth window




- |                |                             |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1 System       | 4 Bluetooth                 |
| 2 Settings     | 5 Device name, PIN, QR code |
| 3 Connectivity | 6 Connectivity icons        |

### 11.2.4 Setting up a Wi-Fi Access Point

The Wi-Fi Access Point connection type allows you to directly connect your smartphone to the ventilator. You do not need to be on your institution's network.

#### To connect using a Wi-Fi Access Point

▶ Before proceeding, ensure that Wi-Fi is enabled on your smartphone.

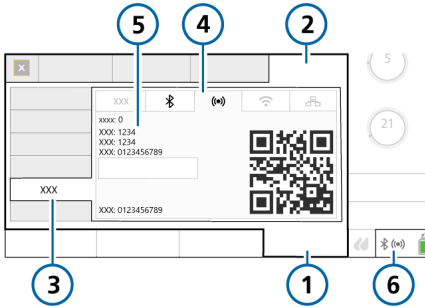
1. Enable Wi-Fi Access Point on the ventilator, if needed. See Section 11.2.2.
2. In the System > Settings > Connectivity window, touch the  tab.

The Wi-Fi Access Point window opens, displaying the configured name of the Wi-Fi Access Point, SSID, Pre-shared-key (PSK), PIN, and a QR code. See Figure 11-7.

- Follow the instructions in the Hamilton Connect App to pair and connect to the ventilator.

For details about disconnecting a paired smartphone, see Section 11.2.7.

Figure 11-7. Wi-Fi Access Point window




- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1 System       | 4 Wi-Fi Access Point                         |
| 2 Settings     | 5 Device name, Port, SSID, PSK, PIN, QR code |
| 3 Connectivity | 6 Connectivity icons                         |

### 11.2.5 Setting up a Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) connection

The Wireless LAN connection type allows you to connect your smartphone to the ventilator using a wireless (Wi-Fi) network.

#### To enable a Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) connection

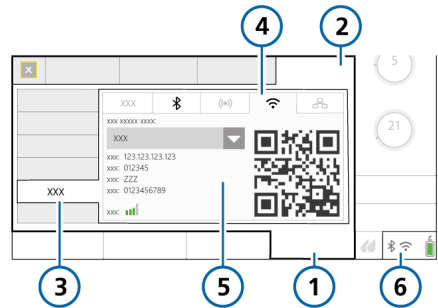
- Before proceeding, ensure that your smartphone is connected to a wireless (Wi-Fi) network.
- Enable Wireless LAN on the ventilator, if needed. See Section 11.2.2.

- In the System > Settings > Connectivity window, touch the  tab.

The Wireless LAN window opens, displaying the available Access Point profiles, IP address, port number, network name, PIN, and a QR code. See Figure 11-8.

- Select the desired network from the Selected Access Point Profile dropdown list.
- Follow the instructions in the Hamilton Connect App to pair and connect to the ventilator.

Figure 11-8. Wireless LAN window




- |                |   |
|----------------|---|
| 1 System       | 4 Wireless LAN                          |
| 2 Settings     | 5 Network, IP, Port, Name, PIN, QR code |
| 3 Connectivity | 6 Connectivity icons                    |

### 11.2.6 Connecting to a network using Ethernet

The Ethernet connection type uses the RJ-45 Ethernet port on the ventilator and an Ethernet cable to connect the ventilator to a network. See Figure 2-3.

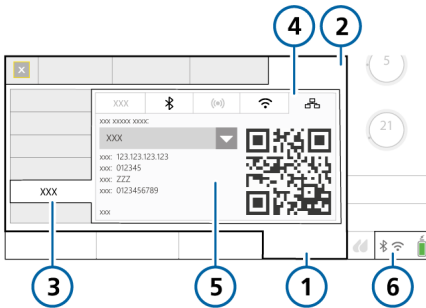
#### To connect to a network using Ethernet

1. Enable Ethernet on the ventilator, if needed. See Section 11.2.2.
2. In the System > Settings > Connectivity window, touch the  tab.

The Ethernet window opens, displaying the Selected Ethernet Profile drop-down list, IP address, port number, network name, PIN, and a QR code. See Figure 11-9.

3. Follow the instructions in the Hamilton Connect App to pair and connect to the ventilator.

Figure 11-9. Ethernet window



- |                |  |
|----------------|--|
| 1 System       | 4 Ethernet                                 |
| 2 Settings     | 5 Profile, IP, Port,<br>Name, PIN, QR Code |
| 3 Connectivity | 6 Connectivity icons                       |

### 11.2.7 Disconnecting a paired smartphone

You can remove a smartphone that has been connected (paired) to a ventilator. You can also disconnect a ventilator from a Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) or Ethernet network.

#### To disconnect a smartphone from the ventilator

- ▶ Do any of the following:
  - Touch **Disconnect** in either the **Bluetooth** or **Wi-Fi Access Point** tabs.
  - Disable the desired connection type in the System > Settings > Connectivity window.
  - Disconnect using the Hamilton Connect App. For details, see the *Hamilton Connect App Instructions for Use*.

#### To disconnect the ventilator from a Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi) or Ethernet network

- ▶ Disable the desired connection type in the System > Settings > Connectivity window.

# 12

## Maintenance

|      |   |     |
|------|---|-----|
| 12.1 | Overview.....                                   | 248 |
| 12.2 | Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization ..... | 248 |
| 12.3 | Preventive maintenance .....                    | 252 |
| 12.4 | Performing maintenance tasks .....              | 253 |
| 12.5 | Repacking and shipping .....                    | 255 |

## 12.1 Overview

### NOTICE

(USA only) Only use EPA-registered and approved surface cleaning/disinfection agents.

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

This chapter provides information about ventilator maintenance procedures and schedule, as well as cleaning and disinfection instructions.

All of the procedures in this chapter are to be performed by the operator.

For additional maintenance requirements, contact your Hamilton Medical service representative. Any documents referenced in this chapter are available on the MyHamilton website: <https://www.hamilton-medical.com/MyHamilton>

## 12.2 Cleaning, disinfection, and sterilization

Ventilator components must be regularly cleaned and disinfected, using the cleaning methods and solutions specific to the individual components.

It is important that you use the appropriate method and materials when cleaning and disinfecting the ventilator and its components, not only to avoid damaging the equipment, but also to avoid cross-contamination.

Cleaning and disinfection information is presented as follows:

- Table 12-1 lists the applicable ventilator-related components, and indicates which cleaning and disinfection methods can be used for each one, the frequency with which the component must be cleaned/disinfected, and any other relevant information.
- Table 12-2 provides cleaning and disinfection information for ventilator-compatible external devices and sensors.
- Table 12-3 lists the supported cleaning and disinfection agents, as well as the concentration to be used for the ventilator.
- Table 12-4 lists the supported cleaning and disinfection agents for the CO<sub>2</sub> sensors.

When working with the ventilator components, cleaning methods, and cleaning agents, keep the following in mind:

- Do *not* attempt decontamination procedures unless specified by Hamilton Medical or the original manufacturer.
- While we provide guidelines for agents and concentrations to use, if you have specific questions about the use of a particular cleaning or disinfection agent, contact the manufacturer of the agent.
- After cleaning and decontaminating parts, be sure to perform any required tests and calibrations described in Chapter 5.



Table 12-1. Ventilator cleaning and disinfection methods

| Part   | Frequency                            | Cleaning/disinfection method  | Remarks  |
|--|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| <i>For supported cleaning and disinfection agents, see Table 12-3.</i>   |                                      |   |  |
| Ventilator exterior including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Housing</li> <li>• Power cables</li> <li>• Gas supply hoses</li> <li>• Mounting systems</li> </ul> | After each patient use or as needed. | Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution.                                | Do not clean the ventilator interior to avoid damaging internal components.  |
| Touch screen   | After each patient use or as needed. | Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution or a nonabrasive glass cleaner. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lock the touch screen before cleaning. See Section 10.10.</li> <li>• Do not use any vinegar based solutions.</li> <li>• Avoid using a gritty cloth.</li> </ul>  |
| Trolley-related accessories including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trolley</li> <li>• Basket</li> <li>• O2 cylinder holding system</li> </ul>                 | After each patient use or as needed. | Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution.                                |  |
| Autoclavable expiratory valve  | After each patient use or as needed. | Clean and sterilize according to the instructions in the <i>Expiratory Valve Reprocessing Guide</i> (PN 624591).      | For details about assembly, installation, and disassembly of the expiratory valve, see Section 3.5.2.  |
| CO2 sensors  | After each patient use or as needed. | Wipe with a damp cloth using a registered and approved cleaning/disinfection solution (Table 12-4). Dry before use.   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure that the module/sensor is disconnected and cooled to room temperature before cleaning.</li> <li>• Do not immerse the module/sensor in liquid.</li> </ul> |

Table 12-2. Cleaning and disinfection methods for external devices

| Device                   | Frequency                            | Remarks   |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| HAMILTON-H900 humidifier | After each patient use or as needed. | Refer to the <i>HAMILTON-H900 Instructions for use</i> .  |
| Third-party humidifiers  | After each patient use or as needed. | Refer to the humidifier <i>Instructions for use</i> .   |
| SpO2 sensors             | After each patient use or as needed. | Refer to the <i>Pulse Oximetry Instructions for use</i> and the sensor manufacturer's <i>Instructions for use</i> . |

Table 12-3. Cleaning/disinfection agents for the ventilator

| Cleaning/disinfection agent                        | Concentration |
|--|---------------|
| <b>EPA-registered cleaning/disinfection agents</b> |               |
| Sani-Cloth Active wipes                            | n/a           |
| <b>Approved cleaning/disinfection agents</b>       |               |
| Mikrobac Tissues wipes                             | n/a           |
| mikrozid sensitive wipes                           | n/a           |
| mikrozid AF liquid                                 | Ready for use |
| Bacillol 30 Sensitive Foam                         | Ready for use |
| Ethanol  | --            |
| Incidin Foam                                       | Ready for use |
| Incidin Pro  | 0.25% to 4%   |
| Incidin Rapid                                      | 0.25% to 2%   |
| Isopropyl alcohol                                  | --            |
| Mikrobac forte                                     | 0.25% to 4%   |
| perform  | 3%            |
| terralin protect                                   | 2%            |

Table 12-4. Cleaning/disinfection agents for CO2 sensors

| Cleaning/disinfection agent                        | LoFlo (sidestream) | CAPNOSTAT 5 (mainstream) |
|--|--------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>EPA-registered cleaning/disinfection agents</b> |                    |                          |
| Steris Coverage Spray                              | X                  | X                        |
| PDI Sani Cloth Bleach                              |                    | X                        |
| PDI Sani Cloth AF                                  |                    | X                        |
| <b>Approved cleaning/disinfection agents</b>       |                    |                          |
| Ammonia  | X                  |                          |
| 2% glutaraldehyde solution                         | X                  |                          |
| Isopropyl alcohol 70%                              | X                  | X                        |
| A 10% aqueous solution of chlorine bleach          | X                  | X                        |
| Clinell Wipes                                      |                    | X                        |
| Speedy Clean                                       |                    | X                        |
| Tuffie   |                    | X                        |
| Tuffie 5   |                    | X                        |
| WIP Anios  |                    | X                        |

## 12.3 Preventive maintenance

Perform preventive maintenance on your ventilator according to the schedule shown in Table 12-5.

The **System > Info** window shows the number of hours the ventilator has been in operation.

Table 12-5. Preventive maintenance schedule

| Interval  | Part/accessory   | Procedure  |
|---|--|--|
| Between patients and according to hospital policy | Breathing circuit (including mask, inspiratory or expiratory filter, flow sensor, nebulizer jar, expiratory valve set) | Replace with sterilized or new single-patient use parts and run the preoperational checks (Section 5.4). |
|   | Entire ventilator  | Run the preoperational checks (Section 5.4).   |
| Every month (or more often if required)           | Fan filters (rear panel), air intake filters (white filters on outside of HEPA filter)                                 | Check for dust and lint. If needed, replace. See Section 12.4.1.   |
| Every 6 months                                    | Batteries  | Recharge batteries by plugging the ventilator into a primary power source for at least 4 hours.          |
| Yearly or as necessary                            | Batteries <sup>83</sup>  | Have the batteries serviced. <sup>84</sup>   |
|   | Galvanic O2 sensor   | Replace if depleted. See Section 12.4.2.   |
|   | Air intake HEPA filter   | Replace. See Section 12.4.1.   |
|   | Ventilator   | Perform service-related preventive maintenance. <sup>84</sup>  |
|   | CO2 sensor   | If the CO2 option is installed, have a CO2 accuracy check performed. <sup>84</sup>                       |

For the HAMILTON-H900 Humidifier, see the *HAMILTON-H900 Service Manual*

<sup>83</sup> The expected service life of the battery is 3 years. To ensure proper battery function, follow the recommended preventive maintenance schedule.

<sup>84</sup> Must be performed by Hamilton Medical authorized service personnel according to instructions in the *Service Manual*.

## 12.4 Performing maintenance tasks

The following sections describe how to clean and replace filters, batteries, and a galvanic O<sub>2</sub> sensor.

### 12.4.1 Maintaining the filters

#### Replacing air and HEPA filters

Figure 12-1. *Step 1.* Remove and replace air filter.

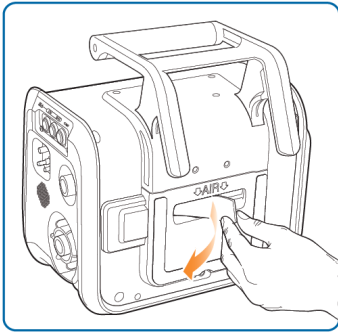


Figure 12-2. *Step 2.* Remove and replace fan filter.

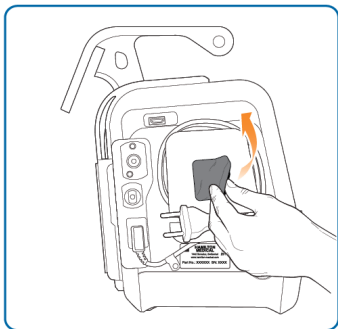


Figure 12-3. *Step 3.* Remove back panel.

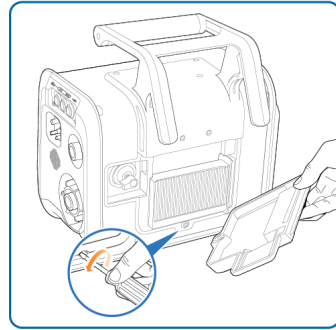
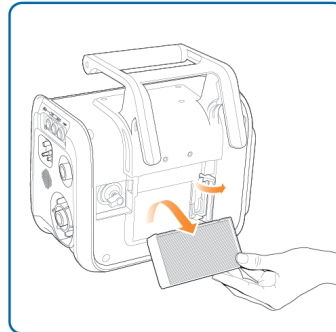


Figure 12-4. *Step 4.* Remove and replace HEPA filter. Replace back cover when finished.



For details about the NBC filter adapter, see the *NBC Filter Adapter Instructions for use*.

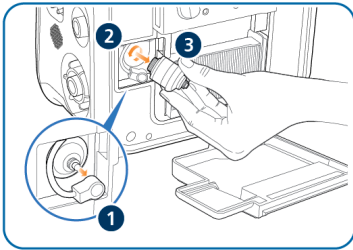
### 12.4.2 Replacing the galvanic O2 sensor

Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.

Remove the back cover first (Section 12.4.1, step 3).

To replace the sensor, reverse the steps.

Figure 12-5. Remove connection cable (1). Unscrew the sensor counter-clockwise (2) and remove (3).



### 12.4.3 Charging and storing batteries

To maintain the battery charge and to prolong the life of the battery, keep the ventilator connected to its primary power source.

Have the battery recharged every 6 months, depending on storage conditions. For details, see Section 15.4.

### 12.4.4 Replacing batteries

Figure 12-6. Step 1. Pull the cover open.

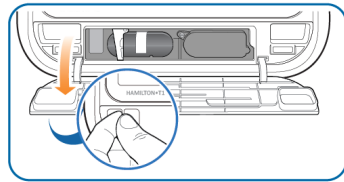


Figure 12-7. Step 2. Turn metal clip to the left and up.

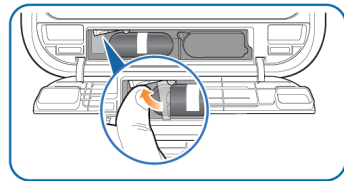


Figure 12-8. Step 3. Pull white tab to remove battery.

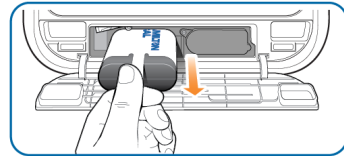
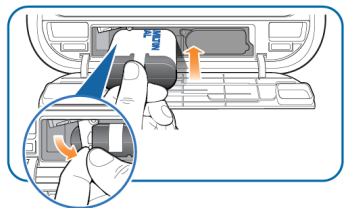


Figure 12-9. Step 4. Insert new battery, then turn clip to the right and down.



---

## 12.5 Repacking and shipping

 **CAUTION**

*Inform Hamilton Medical if you are shipping a contaminated (nonsterilized and nondisinfected) device for service.*

---

If you must ship the ventilator, use the original packing materials. If these materials are not available, contact your Hamilton Medical representative for replacement materials.





# 13

## Configuration

|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| 13.1  | Overview.....                             | 258 |
| 13.2  | Accessing Configuration mode.....         | 258 |
| 13.3  | Configuring general settings .....        | 258 |
| 13.4  | Selecting mode options.....               | 259 |
| 13.5  | Configuring MMPs.....                     | 260 |
| 13.6  | Defining Quick setups .....               | 261 |
| 13.7  | Activating SpO2 and CO2 measurement ..... | 262 |
| 13.8  | Configuring CPR ventilation .....         | 262 |
| 13.9  | Configuring connectivity settings .....   | 262 |
| 13.10 | Copying configuration settings.....       | 265 |
| 13.11 | Configuring device options .....          | 266 |

## 13.1 Overview

During configuration, you set up the ventilator with a default language, main monitoring parameter display, startup settings for a new patient, and units of measure, among other settings.

## 13.2 Accessing Configuration mode

You can access all Configuration mode settings when the ventilator is in **Standby**. Access requires a configuration code; contact your administrator.

### To access Configuration mode

1. Touch **Tools > Configuration**.
2. Using the keys on the onscreen keypad, type the configuration code; then touch **Enter**.  
The **Configuration** button is enabled.
3. Touch **Configuration**.

The Configuration window appears, displaying the Language window.

You can now define settings and add options.

## 13.3 Configuring general settings

You can configure some general default settings for the ventilator, including language, units of measure, communication interface to use, and minimum loudness for alarms.

### 13.3.1 Selecting the default language

#### To select the user interface language

- ▶ Touch **General > Language** and select the desired language.

### 13.3.2 Selecting the units of measure

#### To select the units of measure

- ▶ Touch **General > Units** and select the unit of measure for pressure, length, and CO<sub>2</sub>.

### 13.3.3 Enabling the communication interface

You can connect external devices to the ventilator using the communication interface. For a list of the communication protocols, see Table 2-2. For details about configuring communication with devices using the Hamilton Connect App, see Section 13.9.

#### To select the communication protocol

1. Touch **Connectivity > More**.
2. Select the desired protocol for use from the RS232 Protocol dropdown list.
3. Restart the ventilator.  
The ventilator must be restarted to establish communication using the selected protocol.

For setup and configuration details, see the *Communication Interface User Guide*, available on MyHamilton.

### 13.3.4 Setting the minimum alarm loudness (volume)

You can specify a minimum alarm loudness (volume) setting for the ventilator. Once set, the ventilator operator cannot set the alarm volume below the value set here in **Configuration**.

#### To set the minimum alarm loudness

1. Touch **General** > **More**.
2. Touch the **Min. loudness** button and choose the minimum alarm volume to allow on the device.

The setting is applied to the ventilator. Note that if the new minimum is greater than the currently set alarm volume, the alarm volume is reset to the new minimum level.

To verify the setting, check the **Loudness** value in the **System** > **Settings** window.

### 13.3.5 Setting sensitivity for Check flow sensor for water alarm

*Applicable for Neonatal patients only.*

Under certain conditions, water may accumulate in the flow sensor, which can result in overstated volume measurements.

You can set how sensitive the alarm trigger for water in the flow sensor is. *Sensitivity* refers to the deviation from the dry value that the flow sensor tolerates before the ventilator generates the **Check flow sensor for water** alarm. By default, sensitivity is set to 12%. You can also turn off the alarm.

#### To set the flow sensor sensitivity

1. In **Configuration**, touch **General** > **More**.
2. Activate the **FS alarm sensitivity** control and set it to the desired value.  
Increasing the value lowers sensitivity; decreasing the value increases sensitivity.

### 13.3.6 Setting the maximum available Flow in HiFlowO2 for neonates

You can specify the maximum **Flow** that can be set in **HiFlowO2** for neonatal patients. Once set, the ventilator operator cannot set **Flow** above the value set here in **Configuration**.

#### To specify the maximum Flow setting in HiFlowO2 for neonates

1. Touch **General** > **More**.
2. Touch the **HiFlowO2 limitation** control and choose the maximum setting to allow on the device.

## 13.4 Selecting mode options

You can set the following:

- Mandatory breath timing philosophy to use for **PCV+** and **APVcmv** modes
- Naming convention for volume-controlled, pressure-adaptive modes
- **ASV** version
- Enable the **TI max** control for certain invasive modes

## 13.4.1 Setting breath timing options

The ventilator controls mandatory breath timing using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and **Rate**.

For the modes PCV+ and APVcmv, you can set the ventilator to use either of the following to control breath timing: I:E or TI.

### To change the breath timing selection

- ▶ In the **Modes > General > Philosophy** window, touch the desired breath timing option.

## 13.4.2 Choosing the mode naming convention

You can select the naming convention used for adaptive modes: *APVcmv* / *APVsimv* or *(S)CMV+* / *SIMV+*.

By default, *(S)CMV+* / *SIMV+* are used.

### To select the mode naming convention

- ▶ In the **Modes > General > Philosophy** window, select the desired option.

## 13.4.3 Choosing the ASV version

By default, the device uses ASV version 1.1. For details about the different ASV versions, see Section 7.4.1.1.

### To select the ASV version

- ▶ In the **Modes > General > Philosophy** window, select the desired version.

## 13.4.4 Enabling TI max for invasive modes

In **Configuration**, you can enable or disable the TI max control setting, as desired, for adult/pediatric patients in the following modes: *APVsimv*, *PSIMV+*, *DuoPAP*, and *SPONT*

### To enable/disable TI max

1. Open the **Modes > General > Philosophy** window.
2. Touch the **Available in invasive modes** checkbox to enable/disable the setting.  
A checkmark indicates TI max is enabled.

## 13.5 Configuring MMPs

You can specify which MMPs are displayed on the ventilator.

The list of entries in the **Configuration** window is shown in the same order as the MMPs appear on the main display.

### To select the MMPs to display

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Graphics**, then the **MMP** tab.
2. In each dropdown list, select the desired parameter to show in that position in the MMP list on the main display.

## 13.6 Defining Quick setups

A **Quick setup** refers to a group of settings you define, including patient characteristics, mode selection and control settings, alarm limit settings, and weaning zone limits.

The settings saved with a **Quick setup** are automatically applied when the setup is selected in the **Standby** window.

For each patient group, you can configure up to three **Quick setups**, and can specify a setup to be selected by default when the ventilator is turned on.

### 13.6.1 Configuring individual setup settings

#### To configure a Quick setup

1. In **Standby** mode, configure the ventilator with the parameters you will save as a **Quick setup**.  
Select:
  - Patient group and sex/height (**Adult/Ped**) or weight (**Neonatal**)
  - Ventilation mode
  - Mode control settings
  - Alarm limits
  - Humidifier settings
  - CPR ventilation settings
2. Touch **Start ventilation** and select the desired graphic layout and graphics to display. See Section 8.3.
3. Return to **Standby**.
4. Access **Configuration** mode.
5. In the **Configuration** window, touch **Setups**, and then touch the button (1, 2, or 3, or your custom-defined labels) for the setup to configure.

The **General setup configuration** window is displayed. Note that the buttons in the left panel now change to provide access to the setup options.

6. Touch **Rename setup** to give the setup a meaningful name.  
You must define a name as it is used as the **Quick setup** button label in **Standby**, as well as in this **Configuration** window.
7. Select the configuration settings to apply to this setup by touching the appropriate button:
  - To apply the ventilator settings you selected in step 1, touch **Use current settings**.
  - To apply factory settings, touch **Use factory settings**.
8. Touch **Mode Ctrl** > **Controls** to review patient parameter settings.  
Some parameters are not displayed, as they are based on weight:
  - The following parameters are set based on ideal body weight (**IBW**) (**Adult/Ped**): **Vt**, **Rate**, **T low**, **T high**, and **TI**.
  - The following parameters are set based on body weight (**Neonatal**): **Vt**, **Rate**, **T low**, **T high**, **TI**, and **TI max**.
9. Touch **Vt/IBW** (**Adult/Ped**) or **Vt/Weight** (**Neonatal**) to set the tidal volume per **IBW** or weight, respectively.  
The ventilator uses the **Vt/IBW** or **Vt/Weight** setting in calculations for the following:
  - To set the initial delivered **Vt** in volume-controlled modes
  - To set the initial high and low alarm limits for **Vt** and **ExpMinVol**

10. Review the alarm settings in the **Alarms** window.
11. In **Vent Status**, set patient parameters manually.  
The **Vent Status** window allows you to configure the weaning zone ranges shown in the **Vent Status** panel according to your institution's protocol.
12. Touch the **Back** button to return to the **Default setup** window.

Configuration of the **Quick setup** is complete.

## 13.6.2 Selecting a default Quick setup

A **Default setup** comprises a group of settings that are automatically loaded when turning on the ventilator.

After you have configured one or more **Quick setups**, select the default to use.

### To set a Quick setup as the default

- ▶ In **Configuration**, touch **Setups** and select the setup to use as the default.

## 13.7 Activating SpO2 and CO2 measurement

To enable **SpO2** and/or **CO2** measurement on the ventilator, you must activate the associated hardware option in **Configuration**. See Section 13.11.3.

You must also enable each sensor in the **System** window. See Section 4.5.

## 13.8 Configuring CPR ventilation

You can specify the default ventilation mode and control settings to be used during CPR ventilation.

### To change the default mode and control settings for CPR ventilation

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Setups**, then **CPR**.
2. Select the desired mode and adjust the control settings, as appropriate.  
Not all control settings are available when configuring the default mode for CPR ventilation. See Table 15-15.

Note that changes apply only to the selected patient group.

## 13.9 Configuring connectivity settings

When the Hamilton Connect Module is enabled, your ventilator supports both wired and wireless communication methods. These connection types allow you to add the ventilator to a hospital network, connect to a patient monitor or computer, or when used with the Hamilton Connect App, view ventilation-related information from a connected ventilator on a smartphone.

For details about connecting to the ventilator using the Hamilton Connect App, see Section 11.2.

On the ventilator, you can update the Hamilton Connect Module firmware, import and export configuration settings, as well as delete data and settings that are saved to the module.

The Hamilton Connect Configuration Tool is a separate application that allows IT personnel to define the Connectivity configuration settings for the ventilator. For details, see the *Hamilton Connect Communication and Configuration Guide*.

### 13.9.1 Updating Hamilton Connect Module firmware

#### NOTICE

Turning off the device while the firmware is being installed may corrupt the Hamilton Connect Module.

Module firmware updates are provided to you by your Hamilton Medical technical representative.

An update can take up to 10 minutes to complete. Note that you cannot install a firmware version that is older than the version currently installed on the Hamilton Connect Module.

#### To update the Hamilton Connect Module firmware

1. Insert the provided USB drive containing the update into the USB port on the ventilator (Figure 2-5).
2. In Configuration, touch **Connectivity > Firmware**.  
Information about the currently installed version is displayed, as well as important safety information.
3. Select the desired version to install from the New version dropdown list.
4. Touch **Start**.  
**Do not turn off the device during the update.**

5. When the new firmware is installed, **Update successfully completed** is displayed. Ensure that the new firmware version is displayed. The ventilator is ready to use. You do not need to restart the ventilator.

### 13.9.2 Copying Connectivity configuration settings

To enable communication using the Hamilton Connect Module, you must first import the Connectivity configuration file created for your ventilator.

This file defines the connection types to enable on your ventilator, as well as the ventilator name and various settings associated with your institution's network.

Connectivity configuration settings are created using the Hamilton Connect Configuration Tool.

If changes need to be made to the contents of this configuration file, you can export the file (Section 13.9.2.2) and modify it in the Configuration Tool.

For details on the Configuration Tool and the Hamilton Connect Module, see the *Hamilton Connect Communication and Configuration Guide*.

#### 13.9.2.1 Importing Connectivity configuration settings

Once the Connectivity configuration file has been created (using the Hamilton Connect Configuration Tool), you can import the file to the ventilator using a USB drive.

For details about creating the configuration file for your ventilator, see the *Hamilton Connect Communication and Configuration Guide*.

## To import the Connectivity configuration file

1. Insert the USB drive into the USB port on the ventilator (Figure 2-5).
2. In Configuration, touch **Connectivity > Configuration**.
3. Select the desired Connectivity configuration from the **Import configuration** dropdown list.
4. Touch **Import**.

The features defined in the file are now enabled in the **System > Settings > Connectivity** window.

### 13.9.2.2 Exporting Connectivity configuration settings

You can export the Connectivity configuration file from the ventilator to a USB drive.

## To export the configuration file from the ventilator

1. Insert a USB drive into the USB port on the ventilator (Figure 2-5).
2. In Configuration, touch **Connectivity > Configuration**.
3. Touch **Export**.

The configuration file is saved onto the USB drive.

## 13.9.3 Setting the Hamilton Connect Module to the factory default settings

### NOTICE

When ventilator connectivity is reset to the factory defaults, all connection types are disabled.

You can reset the Hamilton Connect Module to the factory default settings, which removes the Connectivity configuration file and deletes all saved data.

To delete only the saved data while retaining the Connectivity configuration, see Section 13.9.5.

Note that the currently installed Hamilton Connect Module firmware version remains unchanged.

## To reset the Hamilton Connect Module to the factory default settings

1. In Configuration, touch **Connectivity > Configuration**.
2. Touch **Use factory settings**.  
A confirmation window is displayed. Touch **Yes** to continue or **No** to cancel.
3. When complete, **Reset successful** is displayed.

The Hamilton Connect Module factory defaults are restored.

## 13.9.4 Removing device pairings

Information for smartphones that have been paired with the ventilator is saved to the Hamilton Connect Module. If desired, you can remove all of the saved pairing information.



### To remove all paired device information

1. In Configuration, touch **Connectivity** > **More**.
2. Touch **Reset pairings**.  
A confirmation window is displayed. Touch **Yes** to continue or **No** to cancel.
3. When complete, **Reset successful** is displayed.

All previously paired device information is deleted from the Hamilton Connect Module.

### 13.9.5 Deleting data from the Hamilton Connect Module

You can delete data (such as screenshots or ventilation-related data) that has been saved to the Hamilton Connect Module.

#### To remove saved data

1. In Configuration, touch **Connectivity** > **More**.
2. Touch **Delete recorded data**.  
A confirmation window is displayed. Touch **Yes** to continue or **No** to cancel.
3. When complete, **Recorded data deleted successfully** is displayed.

All recorded data is deleted from the Hamilton Connect Module. This does *not* remove information about paired devices or have any effect on the connectivity configuration.

## 13.10 Copying configuration settings

*Before proceeding, review the safety information in Chapter 1.*

You can copy and transfer configuration settings to other HAMILTON-T1 devices. For details about configuration settings, ranges, and defaults, see Table 15.9.

You can copy configuration settings to/ from the ventilator using a USB drive or with your smartphone using the Hamilton Connect App<sup>85</sup>.

You must be in **Standby** to copy configuration settings.

#### To copy configuration settings using a USB drive

1. Insert a USB drive into the ventilator USB port. See Figure 2-5.
2. In Configuration, touch **Transfer**.
3. In the Transfer window, touch **Import** or **Export**.
  - The device begins transferring the files. A message is displayed after the files are successfully transferred.
  - Exported files are stored in the **import-export config** folder on the USB drive.
  - Imported configuration files are immediately applied to the ventilator.

If you remove the USB drive before the files are successfully transferred, you must start over and repeat the process.

<sup>85</sup> For details, see the *Hamilton Connect App Instructions for use*.

## 13.11 Configuring device options

Before use, you must enable any installed hardware options (for example, CO2 and SpO2), and add and enable software options.

### 13.11.1 Reviewing installed options

#### To view installed options

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Options**.
2. Touch **SW options** for software or **HW options** for hardware.
3. Scroll through the options to review, as needed.

### 13.11.2 Adding software options

Software options are added using license keys.

Trial versions of software options may be available. Trial options expire and are automatically deactivated after 30 days.

Have all required keys available before proceeding.

#### To add a software option

1. In **Configuration**, touch **Options**.
2. In the **Options** window, touch **SW options**.
3. Touch **Add options**.
4. Type the activation code exactly as provided into the field and touch **Enter**.

If the message *Option code invalid!* appears, re-enter the code.

The message *Option valid* indicates the code is correct and the option has been added.

5. Repeat until all desired software options are added.
6. Touch the **X** to close the window.
7. Restart the ventilator to enable the options.

Upon turning on the ventilator, the added options are available for use.

### 13.11.3 Activating hardware options

Communication board-related functions (CO2, SpO2) are activated at two levels:

- The hardware itself must be activated in configuration to make the functionality available to the user, described in this section.
- Sensors that plug into the hardware are individually enabled by the user, as needed, in the **System** window. See Chapter 4.

#### To activate hardware options in Configuration

1. Touch **Options**.
2. In the **Options** window, touch the **HW options** tab.  
The window lists hardware that requires activation.
3. Select the checkbox for options to activate.  
A checkmark indicates the option is activated.

Upon exiting **Configuration**, the activated hardware is available for use.

SpO2 and CO2 sensors require an additional step, and must also be enabled in the **System > Sensors** window.

### 13.11.4 Removing options

Note the following:

- Trial options are automatically removed at the end of the trial period.
- Selecting **Clear options** removes *all* non-trial options.
- The patient groups on the ventilator, **Adult/Ped** and **Neonatal**, are also treated as options. Clearing options removes them and the associated ventilation modes. You must re-add them before using the ventilator on a patient.

#### To remove software options

You can remove all non-trial software options from the ventilator.

1. In the **SW options** window, touch **Clear options**.  
You are prompted to confirm deletion of all non-trial options. See the previous notes.
2. Touch **Clear options** to remove the options.  
Touch **Cancel** to leave the options installed.
3. Restart the ventilator.  
Once you restart the ventilator, all options (including patient groups) listed in the window are cleared.
4. To re-add the patient groups and any other desired options, re-enter **Configuration** mode.
5. Add software options (including the patient groups), as appropriate.

### 13.11.4.1 Deactivating hardware options

#### To deactivate hardware options

- ▶ In the **HW options** window, clear the checkboxes to deactivate the hardware.



# 14

## Parts and accessories

|      |               |     |
|------|---------------|-----|
| 14.1 | Overview..... | 270 |
|------|---------------|-----|

### 14.1 Overview

This chapter lists the parts available for the HAMILTON-T1 ventilator. Note that not all parts are available in all markets.

For additional parts and accessories and ordering information, refer to the e-catalog on the Hamilton Medical website or contact your Hamilton Medical representative.

Figure 14-1. Ventilator parts and accessories

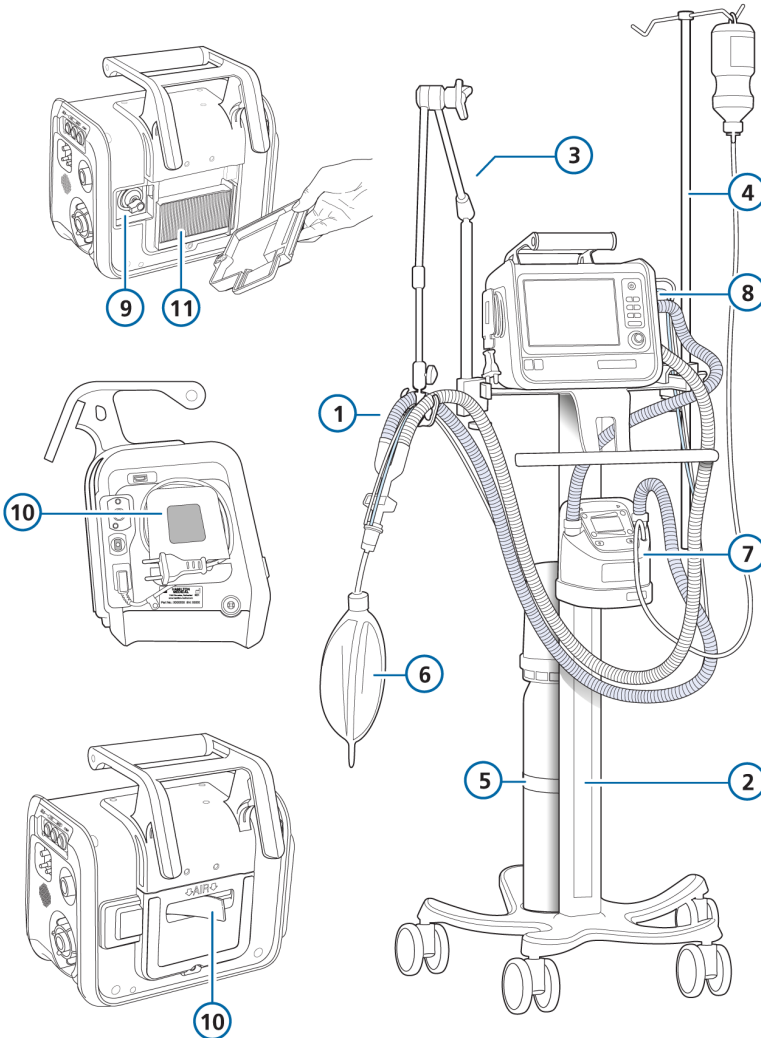


Table 14-1. Ventilator parts and accessories

| Item no. (ref to Fig 14-1) | Description   | PN     |
|----------------------------|---|--------|
| <b>1</b>                   | <b>HAMILTON-H900 breathing circuit set, adult/pediatric</b>                                       |        |
|                            | Breathing circuit set BC8022, dual limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15                      | 260161 |
|                            | Breathing circuit set BC8022-A, dual limb, autoclavable, pre-assembled, box of 1                  | 260188 |
|                            | Breathing circuit set BC4022, single limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15                    | 260186 |
|                            | <b>HAMILTON-H900 breathing circuit set, neonatal</b>  |        |
|                            | Breathing circuit set BC8010, dual limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15                      | 260185 |
|                            | Breathing circuit set BC8010-A, dual limb, autoclavable, pre-assembled, box of 1                  | 260189 |
|                            | Breathing circuit set BC4010, single limb, single use, preassembled, box of 15                    | 260187 |
| <b>1</b>                   | <b>Breathing circuit set, coaxial, single use, adult/pediatric</b>                                |        |
|                            | Length 1.80 m, box of 20  | 260206 |
|                            | Preassembled with flow sensor, length 1.80 m, box of 20   | 260207 |
|                            | Length 2.40 m, box of 10  | 260239 |
|                            | Preassembled, with flow sensor, length 2.40 m, box of 10  | 260240 |
|                            | Preassembled, with expiratory valve set, flow sensor, and elbow adapter, length 2.40 m, box of 10 | 260127 |
|                            | Preassembled, with expiratory valve set, flow sensor, and elbow adapter, length 1.80 m, box of 20 | 260128 |
|                            | Preassembled, with expiratory valve set, flow sensor, and elbow adapter, length 3.0 m, box of 10  | 260167 |
|                            | Preassembled, with expiratory valve set, flow sensor, and elbow adapter, length 4.80 m, box of 8  | 260168 |
|                            | Preassembled, with flow sensor and elbow adapter, length 1.80 m, box of 20                        | 260087 |
|                            | Preassembled, with flow sensor and elbow adapter, length 2.40 m, box of 10                        | 260094 |


| Item no. (ref to Fig 14-1) | Description   | PN     |
|----------------------------|---|--------|
| 1                          | Preassembled, with flow sensor and elbow adapter, length 3.0 m, box of 10   | 260145 |
|                            | Preassembled, with flow sensor and elbow adapter, length 4.80 m, box of 8   | 260144 |
| 1                          | <b>Breathing circuit sets, dual limb, single use, neonatal</b>  |        |
|                            | With Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 1.50 m, box of 20                       | 260180 |
|                            | With Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 3.0 m, box of 10                        | 260182 |
|                            | With expiratory valve set, Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 1.50 m, box of 20 | 260170 |
|                            | With expiratory valve set, Y-piece, flow sensor, flow sensor calibration adapter, and pressure line with T-piece connectors, length 3.0 m, box of 10  | 260169 |
| 1                          | <b>Breathing circuit sets, dual limb, single use, pediatric/neonatal</b>  |        |
|                            | With Y-piece, length 1.50 m, box of 20  | 260241 |
|                            | With Y-piece, length 3.0 m, box of 20   | 260244 |
| 1                          | <b>Breathing circuit sets, autoclavable</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>   |        |
| 1                          | <b>Flow sensors, adult/pediatric</b>  |        |
|                            | Flow sensor, single use, adult/pediatric, 1.88 m, box of 10   | 281637 |
|                            | Flow sensor, single use, adult/pediatric, 2.60 m, box of 10   | 282049 |
|                            | Flow sensor, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, 1.88 m, box of 1  | 950185 |
|                            | Flow sensor calibration adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10   | 279937 |
|                            | Flow sensor calibration adapter, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, box of 10   | 282323 |



| Item no. (ref to Fig 14-1) | Description  | PN     |
|----------------------------|--|--------|
| <b>1</b>                   | <b>Flow sensors, neonatal</b>  |        |
|                            | Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 1.60 m, box of 10   | 260177 |
|                            | Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 1.88 m, box of 10   | 155500 |
|                            | Flow sensor, single use, neonatal, 3.10 m, box of 10   | 260179 |
|                            | Flow sensor calibration adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10                               | 279964 |
| <b>8</b>                   | <b>Expiratory valve</b>  |        |
|                            | Expiratory valve set, autoclavable, adult/pediatric, box of 1                                  | 161175 |
|                            | Membrane, expiratory valve, autoclavable, adult/pediatric/neonatal, box of 5                   | 161390 |
|                            | Expiratory valve set, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10                                   | 161186 |
|                            | Expiratory valve set, autoclavable, neonatal (incl. membrane, expiratory valve)                | 161188 |
|                            | Expiratory valve set, single use, neonatal, box of 10  | 161189 |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Pressure-monitoring line (for nCPAP, nCPAP-PC modes)</b>                                    |        |
|                            | Pressure line, single use, neonatal/pediatric, 1.60 m, box of 10                               | 260174 |
|                            | Pressure line, single use, neonatal/pediatric, 3.10 m, box of 10                               | 260176 |
|                            | Luerlock adapter kit for nCPAP/nCPAP-PC with breathing set, single use, neonatal, box of 50    | 279971 |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Nasal cannulas (adult/pediatric/neonatal)</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i> |        |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Masks and accessories, adult/pediatric</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>    |        |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Masks and accessories, neonatal</b>   |        |
|                            | nCPAP Starter kit, large (10 sets, incl. mask, prongs, and bonnets)                            | 281975 |
|                            | nCPAP Starter kit, small (1 set, incl. mask, prongs, and bonnets)                              | 282330 |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Ventilation hose protective sleeve</b>  |        |
|                            | Protective sleeve, 1.70 m  | 161435 |
|                            | Protective sleeve, 2.30 m  | 161436 |

| Item no. (ref to Fig 14-1) | Description   | PN       |
|----------------------------|---|----------|
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>CO2 mainstream measurement</b>   |          |
|                            | HAMILTON CAPNOSTAT-5 CO2 sensor (90° angled)  | 282157   |
|                            | CO2 mainstream airway adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10                   | 281719   |
|                            | CO2 mainstream airway adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10                          | 281720   |
|                            | CO2 mainstream airway adapter, reusable, adult/pediatric, box of 1                      | 281721   |
|                            | CO2 mainstream airway adapter, reusable, neonatal, box of 1                             | 281722   |
|                            | OD15/ID15 adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 25                                      | 281803   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>CO2 sidestream measurement</b>   |          |
|                            | HAMILTON LoFlo sidestream CO2 sensor  | 281928   |
|                            | CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10                          | 281929   |
|                            | CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, adult/pediatric, box of 10                          | 281931   |
|                            | CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, neonatal/pediatric, box of 10                       | 281930   |
|                            | CO2 sidestream adapter, single use, neonatal, box of 10                                 | 281932   |
| <b>7</b>                   | <b>Humidifier</b>   |          |
|                            | HAMILTON-H900 humidifier<br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>                  |          |
|                            | <b>Trolley</b>  |          |
| <b>2</b>                   | Trolley (incl. humidifier support)  | 161150   |
| <b>3</b>                   | Support arm, quick positioning, basic   | 281671   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | Tubing holder, dual   | 282722   |
| <b>4</b>                   | Water bottle holder with quick lock (max. 1 kg per side)                                | 160162   |
| <b>5</b>                   | Cylinder holder   | 161152   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | Small basket (max. 3 kg capacity)   | 10101016 |
| <i>not shown</i>           | Large basket (max. 5 kg capacity)   | 10101017 |
| <b>6</b>                   | <b>Demonstration lung</b>   |          |
|                            | IntelliLung, maximum 1 liter  | 281869   |
|                            | Demonstration lung assembly with endotracheal tube, adult, 2 liter, with OD15 connector | 151815   |

| Item no. (ref to Fig 14-1) | Description   | PN       |
|----------------------------|---|----------|
| 6                          | Demonstration lung assembly with endotracheal tube, 0.5 liter, with OD15/OD22 connector (pediatric)                                       | 151816   |
|                            | Demonstration lung, neonatal, OD15<br><i>A passive lung simulator with two independent compartments for simulating neonatal patients.</i> | R53353   |
| 10                         | <b>Filter</b>   |          |
|                            | Filter set<br><i>Air intake dust filter and fan filter, set of 5</i>  | 161275   |
| 11                         | Filter, air intake (HEPA)   | 161236   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Patient filter</b>   |          |
|                            | HME filter (HMEF), single use, adult/pediatric  | 279963   |
|                            | HME filter (HMEF), single use, adult/pediatric  | 279974   |
|                            | Expiratory bacteria filter  | 279204   |
|                            | Inspiratory bacteria filter   | 279211   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Power cord</b>   |          |
|                            | Power cord with US plug, 2-pin, 3.0 m   | 355198   |
|                            | Power cord with British angled plug, 3.0 m  | 355199   |
|                            | Power cord with continental European plug, 2-pin, 3.0 m   | 355200   |
|                            | Power cord with Chinese plug, 3.0 m   | 355308   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>DC input cables</b>  |          |
|                            | DC cable, metal (with MIL standard connector)   | 161624   |
|                            | DC cable open, metal (for individual assembly)  | 161622   |
|                            | Car cable, metal (for cigarette lighter)  | 161623   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Cover</b>  |          |
|                            | Cover, potential equalization conductor, gray   | 10112494 |
| 9                          | <b>Oxygen sensor</b>  |          |
|                            | Galvanic O2 sensor  | 396200   |
|                            | Galvanic O2 sensor, lead free   | 10110473 |

| Item no. (ref to Fig 14-1) | Description   | PN       |
|----------------------------|---|----------|
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Communication, HAMILTON-T1 and HAMILTON-T1 Military</b>  |          |
|                            | Cable to COM1, 26 cm  | 161545   |
|                            | Cable to COM1, 50 cm  | 161650   |
|                            | Potential equalization USB cable  | 10102483 |
|                            | Cable, Nurse Call   | 160166   |
|                            | <b>Communication, HAMILTON-T1</b>   |          |
|                            | Extended communication board CO2  | 161537   |
|                            | Extended communication board CO2, Nurse call, COM1  | 161535   |
|                            | Extended communication board CO2, SpO2, COM1  | 161635   |
|                            | Extended communication board CO2, SpO2,  /COM1 (for communication with the HAMILTON-H900 humidifier) | 10076965 |
|                            | Communication Y-cable to HAMILTON-H900 and RS-232   | 10077038 |
|                            | Cable to HAMILTON-H900  | 950473   |
|                            | <b>Communication, HAMILTON-T1 Military</b>  |          |
|                            | Extended communication board CO2, SpO2, COM1  | 161990   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Battery</b>  |          |
|                            | Li-Ion battery  | 369108   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | Battery charger/calibrator  | 369104   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>High-pressure oxygen connector</b>   |          |
|                            | DISS – diameter index safety standard   | 160470   |
|                            | NIST – no interchangeable screw thread  | 160471   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Gas supply hoses and parts</b>   |          |
|                            | Coupling insert for low pressure O2 inlet, 4.8 mm ID  | 279913   |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>SpO2 sensors and accessories (Masimo)</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>  |          |
|                            | <b>SpO2 sensors and accessories (Nihon Kohden)</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>  |          |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Nebulizer and accessories</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>  |          |

| Item no. (ref to Fig 14-1) | Description  | PN       |
|----------------------------|--|----------|
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Tools and test equipment</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>                                    |          |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>Ventilator hardware and mounting options</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i>                    |          |
| <i>not shown</i>           | <b>NBC filter adapter and accessories for HAMILTON-T1 Military</b><br><i>See the Hamilton Medical e-catalog.</i> |          |
|                            | <b>Language kit</b>  |          |
|                            | English  | 10102152 |
|                            | English-US   | 10102336 |
|                            | German   | 10102154 |
|                            | Spanish  | 10102155 |
|                            | French   | 10102156 |
|                            | Italian  | 10102161 |
|                            | Russian  | 10102157 |
|                            | Chinese  | 10102159 |
|                            | Portuguese   | 10102160 |
|                            | <b>Extended warranty</b>   |          |
|                            | Extended warranty of 1 year  | 700403   |
|                            | Extended warranty of 2 years   | 700404   |
|                            | Extended warranty of 3 years   | 700405   |



# 15

## Specifications

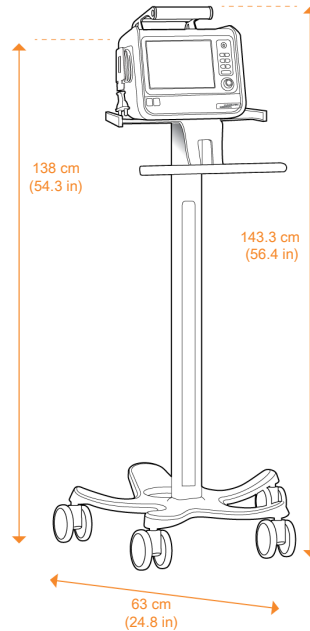
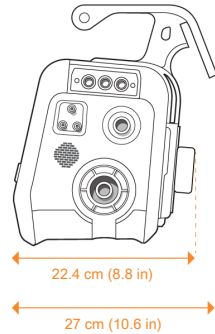
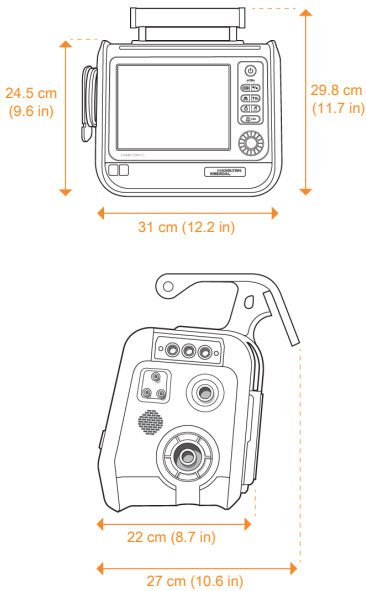
|       |   |     |
|-------|---|-----|
| 15.1  | Physical characteristics.....                     | 280 |
| 15.2  | Environmental requirements.....                   | 281 |
| 15.3  | Pneumatic specifications .....                    | 283 |
| 15.4  | Electrical specifications .....                   | 284 |
| 15.5  | Ventilation-related terminology .....             | 286 |
| 15.6  | Control settings .....                            | 289 |
| 15.7  | Monitored parameters .....                        | 294 |
| 15.8  | Alarms .....                                      | 300 |
| 15.9  | Configuration .....                               | 303 |
| 15.10 | ASV technical data .....                          | 306 |
| 15.11 | Ventilator breathing system specifications .....  | 308 |
| 15.12 | Technical performance data .....                  | 309 |
| 15.13 | Functional description of ventilator system ..... | 317 |
| 15.14 | Symbols used on device labels and packaging ..... | 320 |
| 15.15 | Standards and approvals .....                     | 322 |
| 15.16 | Disposal and year of manufacture .....            | 324 |
| 15.17 | Warranty.....                                     | 325 |

## 15.1 Physical characteristics

Table 15-1. Physical characteristics<sup>86</sup>

| Dimension                      | Specifications  |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <b>Weight</b>                  |   |
|                                | 6.5 kg (14.3 lb)  |
|                                | 18.5 kg (40.8 lb) with trolley  |
|                                | The trolley can accommodate a maximum safe working load of 44 kg (97 lb). <sup>87</sup> |
| <b>Gas cylinder dimensions</b> |   |
|                                | Diameter: 100 to 140 mm (3.9 to 5.5 in)   |
|                                | Height: max. 820 mm (32 in)   |
|                                | Weight: max. 8 kg (17.6 lb)   |
| <b>Dimensions</b>              |   |
|                                | See the following figures.  |

Figure 15-1. HAMILTON-T1 dimensions



<sup>86</sup> For accessories, see Section 14.

<sup>87</sup> The maximum safe working load applies to a stationary, properly load-balanced trolley.



## 15.2 Environmental requirements

Table 15-2. Environmental requirements

| Environment   |  | Specifications  |
|---|--|---|
| Temperature   | Operation: <sup>88</sup>                               | Adult/Ped: -15°C to 50°C (5°F to 122°F) <sup>89</sup><br>Neonatal: -15°C to 40°C (5°F to 104°F)   |
|   | Shipment/<br>storage:                                  | -20°C to 60°C (-4°F to 140°F), in original packaging <sup>90, 91</sup>  |
| Altitude  |  | Adult/Ped: -650 to 7620 m (-2,132 to 25,000 ft) <sup>89</sup><br>Neonatal: -650 to 4000 m (-2,132 to 13,123 ft)<br>Note that at higher altitudes the ventilator performance may be limited. See Figure 15-2. The <b>Performance limited by high altitude</b> alarm is generated and a message is shown on the display. See Table 9-2.<br>Above 4000 m, supported only with DC power or battery operation. |
|   |  |   |
| Atmospheric pressure  | Operation <sup>88</sup> ,<br>shipment, and<br>storage: | Adult/Ped: 376 to 1100 hPa <sup>89</sup><br>Neonatal: 620 to 1100 hPa   |
| Relative humidity   | Operation: <sup>88</sup>                               | 5% to 95%, noncondensing  |
|   | Shipment/<br>storage:                                  | 10% to 95%, noncondensing   |
| Ingress protection <sup>92</sup>  |  | HAMILTON-T1 PN 161006, 161009: IP24<br>HAMILTON-T1 PN 1610060, 1610090: IP54  |
| For specifications related to any external devices and sensors, refer to the manufacturer's <i>Instructions for use</i> . |  |   |
| For specifications related to the mainstream and sidestream CO2 sensor, see Section 15.12.                                |  |   |

<sup>88</sup> The stated operating conditions apply to both continuous and transient operation of the ventilator within the limitations specified in the Intended use.

<sup>89</sup> Only valid for devices with serial number > 3000. For devices with a lower serial number, the maximum operating temperature for Adult/Ped use is 40°C (104°F) up to an altitude of 4600 m (15,091 ft) and a minimum atmospheric pressure of 570 hPa.

<sup>90</sup> If the storage temperature is outside of the operational temperature range, the device must cool down or warm up for 10 minutes at a temperature of 20°C.

<sup>91</sup> When the device is *not* stored in its original packaging, the permitted storage temperature range is -15°C to 60°C.

<sup>92</sup> Software version 3.0.x can be installed on the ventilator regardless of the IP rating indicated on the device

Figure 15-2. Variations in maximum delivered pressure by altitude

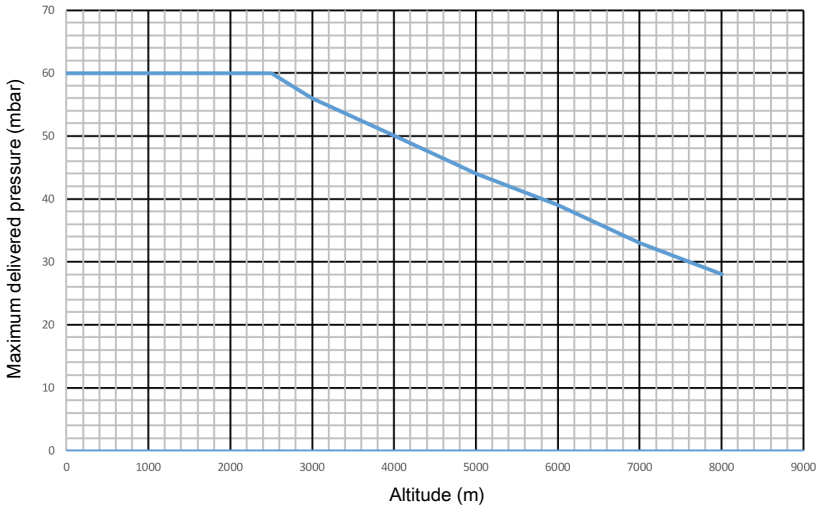


Table 15-3. Variations in maximum delivered pressure by altitude

| Altitude (m) | Maximum delivered pressure (mbar) |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0            | 60                                |
| 2500         | 60                                |
| 3000         | 56                                |
| 4000         | 50                                |
| 5000         | 44                                |
| 6000         | 39                                |
| 7000         | 33                                |
| 8000         | 28                                |

## 15.3 Pneumatic specifications

Table 15-4. Pneumatic specifications

| Component  | Specifications                   |  |
|--|----------------------------------|--|
| High-pressure oxygen inlet <sup>93</sup>         | Pressure:                        | 2.8 to 6 bar / 41 to 87 psi  |
|  | Flow:                            | Maximum of 200 l/min   |
|  | Connector:                       | DISS (CGA 1240) or NIST  |
| Low-pressure oxygen inlet <sup>93</sup>          | Peak pressure:                   | Maximum 6 bar / 87 psi   |
|  | Flow:                            | ≤ 15 l/min   |
|  | Connector:                       | Quick-coupling system, compatible with Colder Products Company (CPC) PMC series  |
| Air supply                                       | Integrated blower                |  |
| Gas mixing system                                | Delivered flow:                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• &gt; 260 l/min ±10% against ambient pressure (at sea level)</li> <li>• &gt; 200 l/min with 100% oxygen</li> </ul> |
|  | Delivered pressure:              | <i>Adult/Ped</i> : 0 to 60 cmH <sub>2</sub> O  |
|  |                                  | <i>Neonatal</i> : 0 to 45 cmH <sub>2</sub> O   |
|  | Flow accuracy:                   | ±10% or ±300 ml/min (whichever is greater)   |
| Inspiratory outlet<br>( <i>To patient</i> port)  | Connector:                       | ISO ID15/OD22 conical  |
| Expiratory outlet<br>( <i>From patient</i> port) | Connector (on expiratory valve): | ISO ID15/OD22 conical  |

<sup>93</sup> Measurement expressed in STPD (standard temperature and pressure, dry).

## 15.4 Electrical specifications

Table 15-5. Electrical specifications

| Element                    | Specifications   |
|----------------------------|--|
| Input power                | 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz<br>12 to 28 VDC (total range 10.2 to 30.3 VDC) <sup>94</sup>  |
| Power consumption          | 50 VA typical, 150 VA maximum  |
| Battery                    | Hamilton Medical provides a high-capacity <sup>95</sup> battery. An optional second battery is available.  |
| Electrical specifications: | 10.8 V DC, 6.7 Ah, 72 Wh   |
| Type:                      | Lithium-ion, supplied by Hamilton Medical only   |
| Recharge time:             | While ventilator is connected to primary power, approximately 3.25 h to fully recharge one battery, approximately 6.25 h to fully recharge two batteries.  |
| Storage:                   | -20°C to 60°C, ≤ 85% relative humidity. The storage location should be free from vibration, dust, direct sunlight, moisture, and corrosive gases, and with a recommended temperature range < 21°C.<br>Extended exposure to temperatures above 45°C can degrade battery performance and life. |

<sup>94</sup> When the voltage exceeds 34 VDC, the device automatically switches to battery power, and continues ventilation as set.

<sup>95</sup> PN 369108, revision 4 and later.

| Element | Specifications         |  |
|---------|------------------------|--|
| Battery | Normal operating time: | <p>Typically 4 hours with one battery, 8 hours with two batteries.</p> <p>Operating times are measured with one or two fully charged batteries, the blower in use, without communication board, and with the following settings: Mode = PCV+, Rate = 10 b/min, <math>\Delta P_{\text{control}} = 10 \text{ cmH}_2\text{O}</math>, I:E = 1:4, PEEP = 5 cmH<sub>2</sub>O, Flow trigger = 5 l/min, FiO<sub>2</sub> = 40%.</p> <p>Approximate operating times under these conditions are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• One battery, display brightness = 80%: 4 h</li> <li>• One battery, display brightness = 20%: 4.5 h</li> <li>• Two batteries, display brightness = 80%: 8 h</li> <li>• Two batteries, display brightness = 20%: 9.25 h</li> </ul> <p>This operating time applies to new, fully charged Li-ion batteries not exposed to extreme temperatures. The actual operating time depends on battery age and on how the battery is used and recharged.</p> |

## 15.5 Ventilation-related terminology

The following sections describe ventilation-related terminology displayed on Hamilton Medical ventilators in comparison with the conventions defined in EN ISO 19223:2019.

Table 15-6. Comparison of ventilation mode terminology, Hamilton Medical ventilators and EN ISO 19223:2019

| Hamilton Medical mode name | EN ISO 19223 mode terminology | Description   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| (S)CMV+/APVcmv             | A/C-vtPC                      | Synchronized controlled mandatory ventilation with volume-targeted pressure control   |
| SIMV+/APVsimv              | SIMV-vtPC\PS                  | Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with volume-targeted pressure control and pressure support                              |
| VS                         | CSV-vtPS                      | Continuous spontaneous ventilation with volume-targeted pressure support  |
| PCV+                       | A/C-PC                        | Synchronized pressure-controlled ventilation  |
| PSIMV+                     | SIMV-PC\PS                    | Synchronized intermittent mandatory pressure controlled ventilation with pressure support   |
| DuoPAP                     | SIMV-PC\PS                    | Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with synchronized termination pressure control, pressure support and ACAP <sup>96</sup> |
| APRV                       | IMV-PC\PS                     | Intermittent mandatory pressure controlled ventilation with pressure support  |
| SPONT                      | CSV-PS                        | Continuous spontaneous ventilation with pressure support  |
| ASV                        | ASV <sup>97</sup>             | Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with volume-targeted pressure control and pressure support                              |

<sup>96</sup> ACAP is defined as *assured constant airway pressure*.

<sup>97</sup> EN ISO 19223 is not applicable because rate and tidal volume are variable in this mode.

| Hamilton Medical mode name | EN ISO 19223 mode terminology | Description   |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| INTELLiVENT-ASV            | INTELLiVENT-ASV <sup>97</sup> | Ventilator management of CO <sub>2</sub> elimination and oxygenation based on clinician defined target ranges and parameter limits, and physiological input from the patient. The underlying mode is ASV. |
| NIV                        | CSV-PS                        | Continuous spontaneous ventilation with pressure support  |
| NIV-ST                     | SIMV-PC                       | Synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation with pressure control   |
| nCPAP                      | CPAP                          | Continuous positive airway pressure with ACAP <sup>96</sup>   |
| nCPAP-PC                   | CSV-PC                        | Continuous spontaneous ventilation with pressure control  |

### Control parameter terminology

Table 15-7. Comparison of control-related terminology, Hamilton Medical ventilators and EN ISO 19223:2019

| Hamilton Medical terminology       | EN ISO 19223 terminology   |
|------------------------------------|--|
| $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$        | $\Delta p$ (support pressure)                                    |
| $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$        | $\Delta p$ (delta inspiratory pressure)                          |
| $\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$           | $\Delta p$   |
| P high                             | BAP <sub>H</sub> (baseline pressure high)                        |
| P low                              | BAP (baseline pressure)  |
| PEEP/CPAP                          | BAP (baseline pressure)  |
| P-ramp                             | Rise time  |
| Plimit                             | APL (adjustable pressure limit)                                  |
| V <sub>t</sub>                     | V <sub>T</sub> (tidal volume)                                    |
| %MinVol                            | %V <sub>M</sub> (minute volume in relation to ideal body weight) |
| Flow (in high flow oxygen therapy) | Continuous flow  |
| Rate                               | Rate   |
| TI                                 | t <sub>i</sub> (inspiratory time)                                |
| I:E                                | I:E ratio  |
| T high                             | t <sub>H</sub>   |
| T low                              | t <sub>L</sub> , BAP phase                                       |
| Flow trigger                       | Flow trigger   |
| ETS                                | Term'n Flow % (inspiratory termination flow or termination flow) |
| Base flow                          | Bias flow  |

<sup>98</sup> Calculated using the least squares fitting method.

### Monitoring parameter terminology

Table 15-8. Comparison of monitoring-related terminology, Hamilton Medical ventilators and EN ISO 19223:2019

| Hamilton Medical terminology | EN ISO 19223 terminology                             |
|------------------------------|--|
| PEEP                         | PEEP   |
| Paw                          | paw  |
| Ppeak                        | Peak inspiratory pressure or peak pressure           |
| Pplateau                     | Plateau inspiratory pressure or plateau pressure     |
| AutoPEEP                     | AP (auto-PEEP)                                       |
| Insp Flow                    | Peak inspiratory flow                                |
| Exp Flow                     | expiratory flow                                      |
| ExpMinVol<br>MinVol NIV      | V <sub>M</sub> (minute volume)                       |
| MVSpont<br>MVSpont NIV       | V <sub>MAddn</sub> (additional minute volume)        |
| VTI                          | V <sub>I</sub>                                       |
| VTE                          | V <sub>TE</sub>                                      |
| VLeak                        | V <sub>TLeak</sub> (airway leak)                     |
| MV Leak                      | V <sub>MLeak</sub> (leakage minute volume)           |
| fTotal                       | RR <sub>tot</sub> (total rate)                       |
| fSpont                       | RR <sub>spont</sub> (spontaneous rate)               |
| fControl                     | Rate   |
| I:E                          | I:E  |
| TI                           | t <sub>i</sub> or t <sub>H</sub> (inspiratory time)  |
| TE                           | t <sub>BAP</sub> or t <sub>L</sub> (expiratory time) |
| Cstat <sup>98</sup>          | C <sub>dyn</sub>                                     |



## 15.6 Control settings

Table 15-9. Control settings, ranges, and accuracy

| Parameter or setting (unit)           | Range:    | Range:   | Default settings: Adult/Ped    | Default settings: Neonatal     | Accuracy <sup>99</sup>                             |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
|                                       | Adult/Ped | Neonatal |                                |                                |  |
| %MinVol <sup>100</sup> (%)            | 25–350    | --       | 100                            | --                             | --   |
| Apnea back-up                         | On, Off   | On, Off  | On                             | On                             | --   |
| ETS <sup>101, 102</sup> (%)           | 5–80      | 5–80     | 25                             | 25                             | --   |
| Flow <sup>103</sup> (l/min)           | 2–60      | 2–15     | 15                             | 2                              | ±10% or ±1 l/min, whichever is greater             |
| I:E <sup>104</sup>                    | 1:9–4:1   | 1:9–4:1  | 1:4                            | 1:3                            | --   |
| IBW <sup>105</sup> (kg)               | 3–139     | --       | 70                             | --                             | --   |
| Oxygen (%)                            | 21–100    | 21–100   | 50                             | 50                             | ± (volume fraction of 2.5% + 2.5% gas level)       |
| P high (in APRV) (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | 0–60      | 0–45     | 20 startup setting = PEEP + 15 | 20 startup setting = PEEP + 15 | ±5% or ±1 cmH <sub>2</sub> O, whichever is greater |

<sup>99</sup> The stated accuracy includes the tolerance interval for each measurement.

<sup>100</sup> Only in ASV mode.

<sup>101</sup> Expiratory trigger sensitivity, in % of inspiratory peak flow.

<sup>102</sup> When selecting a noninvasive mode, the device uses the ETS value used in the previous mode, if available. If the previous mode did not use ETS, the device sets ETS to default values.

<sup>103</sup> Only when using HiFlowO2.

<sup>104</sup> In PCV+, (S)CMV, and APVcmv modes, mandatory breath timing can be controlled by using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and Rate, or by the I:E ratio; set the method in Configuration. All other modes are controlled by using a combination of inspiratory time (TI) and Rate.

<sup>105</sup> IBW is calculated using height and sex, and is used for adult and pediatric patients. Actual body weight is used for neonates.

| Parameter or setting (unit)             | Range:                                       | Range:   | Default settings: | Default settings: | Accuracy <sup>99</sup>                             |
|---|--|--|-------------------|-------------------|--|
|   | Adult/Ped                                    | Neonatal   | Adult/Ped         | Neonatal          |  |
| P high (in DuoPAP) (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | 0–60   | 3–45   | 20                | 20                | ±5% or ±1 cmH <sub>2</sub> O, whichever is greater |
| P low (in APRV) (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)    | 0–35   | 0–25   | 5                 | 5                 | ±5% or ±1 cmH <sub>2</sub> O, whichever is greater |
| Pat. height (cm) (in)                   | 30–250                                       | --   | 174               | --                | --   |
|   | 12–98  | --   | 69                | --                | --   |
| PEEP/CPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)          | 0–35   | 3–25   | 5                 | 5                 | ±5% or ±1 cmH <sub>2</sub> O, whichever is greater |
| Plimit (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)             | 5–60   | 5–45   | 30                | 30                | ±5% or ±1 cmH <sub>2</sub> O, whichever is greater |
| P-ramp <sup>106</sup> (ms)              | 0–2000<br>ASV, NIV, NIV-ST, SPONT: max = 200 | 0–600<br>NIV, NIV-ST, SPONT, nCPAP-PC: max = 200 | 70                | 50                | ±10  |

<sup>106</sup> P-ramp is limited to one-third (1/3) of T<sub>I</sub> time. Adjustment of T<sub>I</sub> time can override the P-ramp setting. Limitation in ASV, SPONT, NIV, NIV-ST, nCPAP-PC: max 200 ms.

| Parameter or setting (unit)                 | Range:   | Range:  | Default settings:   | Default settings:   | Accuracy <sup>99</sup>              |
|---|--|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|
|   | Adult/Ped  | Neonatal  | Adult/Ped   | Neonatal  |                                     |
| Rate <sup>107</sup><br>(b/min)              | 1–80<br>APVcmv,<br>PCV+: 4–80<br>PSIMV+,<br>NIV-ST: 5–80 | 1–80<br>PSIMV+: 5–80<br>nCPAP-PC,<br>APVcmv,<br>PCV+,<br>PSIMV+PSync,<br>NIV-ST,<br>APVsimv +<br>Apnea Backup:<br>10–80 | 35 (3.0–5.9<br>IBW)<br>30 (6.0–8.9<br>IBW)<br>25 (9.0–19.9<br>IBW)<br>20 (20–29.9<br>IBW)<br>17 (30–39<br>IBW)<br>15 (40–59<br>IBW)<br>12 (60–139<br>IBW) | 60 (0.2–1.25<br>kg)<br>45 (1.26–<br>2.99 kg)<br>35 (3.0–5.9<br>kg)<br>30 (6.0–8.9<br>kg)<br>25 (9.0–19.9<br>kg)<br>20 (20–30<br>kg) | ±1                                  |
| Set temp <sup>108</sup><br>(°C)             | INV: 35–41<br>NIV: 30–35<br>HiFlowO2: 33–<br>37          | INV: 35–41<br>NIV: 30–35<br>HiFlowO2: 33–<br>37   | INV: 37<br>NIV: 31<br>HiFlowO2:<br>35   | INV: 37<br>NIV: 31<br>HiFlowO2:<br>35   | INV: 0.5<br>NIV: 0.5<br>HiFlowO2: 2 |
| Sex   | Male, Female   | --  | Male  | --  | --                                  |
| Sigh <sup>109</sup>                         | On, Off  | --  | Off   | --  | --                                  |
| SpeakValve<br>compatibility                 | On, Off  | --  | Off   | --  | --                                  |
| T gradient <sup>110</sup><br>(°C)           | -2–3   | -2–3  | 2   | 3   | 0.5                                 |
| T high (in<br>APRV) <sup>107</sup><br>(s)   | 0.1–40   | 0.1–40  | Based on<br>rate (IBW)  | Based on<br>rate (Weight)   | ±0.01                               |
| T high (in<br>DuoPAP) <sup>107</sup><br>(s) | 0.1–40   | 0.1–40  | Based on<br>rate (IBW)  | Based on<br>rate (Weight)   | ±0.01                               |

<sup>107</sup> Startup setting derived from IBW (adult/pediatric), body Weight setting (neonatal). Does not apply in ASV mode.

<sup>108</sup> When the humidifier is operating in HiFlow, the Set temp control *cannot* be set to a value higher than 39°C. If the control on the ventilator is set above 39°C, the setting is automatically rounded down to 39°C.

<sup>109</sup> Sigh is disabled in DuoPAP and APRV modes, when using HiFlowO2, when using CPR ventilation, and for neonates.

<sup>110</sup> T gradient is always set to 2°C when the humidifier is set to HiFlow.

| Parameter or setting (unit)                               | Range:                                     | Range:                                     | Default settings: Adult/Ped | Default settings: Neonatal     | Accuracy <sup>99</sup>   |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--|
|   | Adult/Ped                                  | Neonatal                                   |                             |                                |  |
| T low (in APRV) (s)                                       | 0.2–40                                     | 0.2–40                                     | Based on rate (IBW)         | Based on rate (Weight)         | ±0.01  |
| Tl max (s)  | 0.5–3                                      | 0.25–3                                     | 1.5                         | 1.0 (≤ 10 kg)<br>1.5 (> 10 kg) | ±0.1   |
| Tl <sup>107, 104, 111</sup> (s)                           | 0.1–12                                     | 0.1–12                                     | Based on rate (IBW)         | Based on rate (Weight)         | ±0.01  |
| Trigger, flow <sup>112</sup> (l/min)                      | 0.5–20<br>APVcmv,<br>PCV+: 0.5–20 /<br>Off | 0.1–5<br>APVcmv,<br>PCV+:<br>0.1–5.0 / Off | 5                           | 0.5                            | ±10%   |
| Vt/IBW <sup>113</sup><br>Vt/Weight <sup>113</sup> (ml/kg) | 5–12                                       | 5–12                                       | 8                           | 5                              | --   |
| Vt <sup>107</sup> (ml)                                    | 20–2000                                    | 2–300                                      | Based on IBW                | Based on Weight                | Adult/Ped:<br>±10% or<br>±10 ml,<br>whichever is<br>greater<br>Neo: ±10%<br>or ±2 ml,<br>whichever is<br>greater |
| Weight (kg)   | --   | 0.2–30                                     | --                          | 2.0                            | --   |
| ΔPcontrol <sup>114</sup> (cmH2O)                          | 5–60                                       | 3–45<br>nCPAP-PC:<br>0–45                  | 15                          | 15                             | ±5% or<br>±1 cmH2O,<br>whichever is<br>greater   |
| ΔPinsp <sup>115</sup> (cmH2O)                             | 3–60                                       | 3–45                                       | 15                          | 15                             | ±5% or<br>±1 cmH2O,<br>whichever is<br>greater   |

<sup>111</sup> Inspiratory time; used with Rate to set the breath cycle time.

<sup>112</sup> Flow trigger is leak compensated.

<sup>113</sup> Set in Configuration. IBW is calculated using height and sex, and is used for adult and pediatric patients. Actual body weight is used for neonates.

<sup>114</sup> Control pressure, added to PEEP/CPAP.

<sup>115</sup> Inspiratory pressure, added to PEEP/CPAP.

---

| Parameter or setting (unit)                               | Range:<br>Adult/Ped | Range:<br>Neonatal | Default settings:<br>Adult/Ped | Default settings:<br>Neonatal | Accuracy <sup>99</sup>                                      |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| $\Delta P$ support <sup>116</sup><br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | 0–60                | 0–45               | 15                             | 15                            | ±5% or<br>±1 cmH <sub>2</sub> O,<br>whichever is<br>greater |

---

<sup>116</sup> Pressure support, added to PEEP/CPAP.

## 15.7 Monitored parameters

Table 15-10 provides monitored parameter details.

Tables 15-11 and 15-12 list the ranges of the real-time curves and loops.

Pressure, flow, and volume measurements are based on readings from the flow sensor, and are expressed in BTPS (body temperature and pressure saturated).

The monitored parameters displayed on the ventilator are rounded to the nearest whole number, when required.

Waveforms displayed on the ventilator are not filtered and represent the actual monitored values.

Table 15-10. Monitored parameters, ranges, and accuracy

| Parameter (units)   | Range:<br>Adult/Ped | Range:<br>Neonatal | Accuracy <sup>117</sup>                          |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| <b>Pressure</b>   |                     |                    |  |
| AutoPEEP <sup>118</sup><br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)           | 0–80                | 0–80               | ±2 cmH <sub>2</sub> O + 4% of the actual reading |
| Driving pressure, ΔP<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)              | 0–100               | 0–100              | ±2 cmH <sub>2</sub> O + 4% of the actual reading |
| PEEP/CPAP<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                         | 0–80                | 0–80               | ±2 cmH <sub>2</sub> O + 4% of the actual reading |
| ΔP <sub>insp</sub> <sup>119</sup><br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | 0–50                | --                 | ±2 cmH <sub>2</sub> O + 4% of the actual reading |
| P <sub>mean</sub><br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                 | 0–80                | 0–80               | ±2 cmH <sub>2</sub> O + 4% of the actual reading |
| P <sub>peak</sub><br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                 | 0–80                | 0–80               | ±2 cmH <sub>2</sub> O + 4% of the actual reading |
| P <sub>plateau</sub><br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)              | 0–80                | 0–80               | ±2 cmH <sub>2</sub> O + 4% of the actual reading |
| P <sub>prox</sub> <sup>120</sup><br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O)  | 0–80                | 0–80               | ±2 cmH <sub>2</sub> O + 4% of the actual reading |

<sup>117</sup> The stated accuracy includes the tolerance interval for each measurement, except for measurements displayed from external sensors (CO<sub>2</sub>). See Section 15.12.1 for details.

<sup>118</sup> Not available in nCPAP, nCPAP-PC modes.

<sup>119</sup> Inspiratory pressure displayed in the Vent Status panel.

<sup>120</sup> Only in HiFlowO<sub>2</sub>.

| Parameter (units)  | Range:<br>Adult/Ped | Range:<br>Neonatal | Accuracy <sup>117</sup>   |
|--|---------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>Flow</b>  |                     |                    |   |
| Insp Flow (peak)<br>(l/min)  | 0–260               | 0–260              | Adult/Ped:<br>±10% or ±20 ml/s, which-<br>ever is greater<br><br>Neo:<br>±10% or ±2 ml/s, which-<br>ever is greater |
| Exp Flow (peak) <sup>121</sup><br>(l/min)                                  | 0–260               | 0–260              | Adult/Ped:<br>±10% or ±20 ml/s, which-<br>ever is greater<br><br>Neo:<br>±10% or ±2 ml/s, which-<br>ever is greater |
| Flow (in HiFlowO2)<br>(l/min)  | 2–60                | 2–15               | --  |
| Flow (in nCPAP/nCPAP-<br>PC)<br>(l/min)                                    | --                  | 0–30               | ±10% or ±20 ml/s which-<br>ever is greater  |
| <b>Volume</b>  |                     |                    |   |
| ExpMinVol <sup>122, 118</sup><br>MinVol NIV <sup>123, 118</sup><br>(l/min) | 0–99.9              | 0–99.9             | ±10% or ±0.3 l/min,<br>whichever is greater   |
| MVSpont <sup>122, 118</sup><br>MVSpont NIV <sup>123, 118</sup><br>(l/min)  | 0–99.9              | 0–99.9             | ±10% or ±0.3 l/min,<br>whichever is greater   |
| VTE <sup>122, 118</sup><br>VTE NIV <sup>123, 118</sup><br>(ml)             | 0–9000              | 0–9000             | Adult/Ped:<br>±10% or ±10 ml, which-<br>ever is greater<br><br>Neo:<br>±10% or ±2 ml, which-<br>ever is greater     |
| VTESpont <sup>118</sup><br>(ml)  | 0–9000              | 0–9000             | ±10% or ±10 ml, which-<br>ever is greater   |

<sup>121</sup> Not available in HiFlowO2 or if SpeakValve is active.<sup>122</sup> Only for invasive modes.<sup>123</sup> NIV is used with noninvasive modes.

| Parameter (units)                                | Range:<br>Adult/Ped | Range:<br>Neonatal | Accuracy <sup>117</sup>   |
|--|---------------------|--------------------|---|
| VTI <sup>118</sup><br>(ml)                       | 0–9000              | 0–9000             | Adult/Ped:<br>±10% or ±10 ml, whichever is greater<br><br>Neo:<br>±10% or ±2 ml, whichever is greater |
| Vt/IBW<br>(ml/kg)                                | 2–20                | --                 | --  |
| Vt/Weight<br>(ml/kg)                             | --                  | 2–20               | --  |
| VLeak <sup>118</sup><br>(%)                      | 0–100               | 0–100              | ±10% (100 ml < VLeak < 2000 ml)   |
| MVLeak <sup>118</sup><br>(l/min)                 | 0–99.9              | 0–99.9             | ±10% or ±0.3 l/min whichever is greater   |
| <b>Time</b>                                      |                     |                    |   |
| I:E  | 9.9:1–1:99          | 9.9:1–1:99         | --  |
| fControl<br>(b/min)                              | 0–999               | 0–999              | ±1 b/min  |
| fSpont <sup>118</sup><br>(b/min)                 | 0–999               | 0–999              | ±1 b/min  |
| fTotal<br>(b/min)                                | 0–999               | 0–999              | ±1 b/min  |
| TI<br>(s)  | 0–60                | 0–60               | ±100 ms   |
| TE<br>(s)  | 0–60                | 0–60               | ±100 ms   |
| <b>Other calculated and displayed parameters</b> |                     |                    |   |
| CPR timer<br>(mm:ss)                             | 00:00–99:59         | 00:00–99:59        | --  |
| Cstat <sup>118</sup><br>(ml/cmH2O)               | 0–300               | 0–300              | --  |
| Oxygen<br>(%)                                    | 18–105              | 18–105             | ± (volume fraction of 2.5% + 2.5% gas level)  |



| Parameter (units)                           | Range:<br>Adult/Ped | Range:<br>Neonatal | Accuracy <sup>117</sup>   |
|---|---------------------|--------------------|---|
| O2 consumption <sup>124</sup><br>(l/min)    | 0–300               | 0–300              | ±10% or ±0.3 l/min,<br>whichever is greater   |
| P0.1 <sup>118</sup><br>(cmH2O)              | -99–0               | -99–0              | --  |
| PTP <sup>118</sup><br>(cmH2O*s)             | 0–99                | 0–99               | --  |
| RCexp <sup>125, 118</sup><br>(s)            | 0–99.9              | 0–99.9             | --  |
| Rinsp <sup>118</sup><br>(cmH2O / (l/s))     | 0–999               | 0–999              | --  |
| RSB<br>(1 / (l*min))                        | 0–400               | 0–400              | --  |
| Ventilation counter<br>(days/hours/minutes) | 0–999               | 0–999              | --  |
| <b>CO2 related<sup>126</sup></b>            |                     |                    |   |
| FetCO2<br>(%)                               | 0–20                | 0–20               | CO2 (BTPS):<br>0–40 mmHg: ±2 mmHg<br>41–70 mmHg: ±5% of<br>reading<br>71–100 mmHg: ±8% of<br>reading<br>101–150 mmHg: ±10%<br>of reading<br>For sidestream CO2<br>sensor above 80 b/min:<br>±12% of reading |
| PetCO2<br>(mmHg)                            | 0–150               | 0–150              |   |
| slopeCO2 <sup>127</sup><br>(%CO2/l)         | 0–99.9              | 0–99.9             | --  |
| Vtalv <sup>127</sup><br>(ml)                | 0–9999              | 0–9999             | --  |
| V'alv <sup>127</sup><br>(l/min)             | 0–20                | 0–20               | --  |

<sup>124</sup> If option is installed.<sup>125</sup> Least square fit method.<sup>126</sup> Only available if the CO2 communication board is installed and the CO2 sensor is enabled.<sup>127</sup> Only for mainstream CO2.

| Parameter (units)                            | Range:<br>Adult/Ped | Range:<br>Neonatal | Accuracy <sup>117</sup> |
|--|---------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| V'CO <sub>2</sub> <sup>127</sup><br>(ml/min) | 50–9999             | 50–9999            | --                      |
| VDaw <sup>127</sup><br>(ml)                  | 0–999               | 0–999              | --                      |
| VDaw/VTE <sup>127</sup><br>(%)               | 0–100               | 0–100              | --                      |
| VeCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>127</sup><br>(ml)     | 0–999               | 0–999              | --                      |
| ViCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>127</sup><br>(ml)     | 0–999               | 0–999              | --                      |
| <b>Humidifier related</b>                    |                     |                    |                         |
| T humidifier<br>(°C)                         | 0–99.9              | 0–99.9             | --                      |
| T Y-piece<br>(°C)                            | 0–99.9              | 0–99.9             | --                      |

Table 15-11. Real-time waveforms

| Parameter   | Range    | Y-axis scale   |
|---|----------|--|
| <i>All waveforms show time, in seconds, on the x-axis.</i>                          |          |  |
| <i>Adult/Ped waveforms: 6, 12, 18, 24, 30; Neonatal waveforms: 3, 6, 12, 18, 24</i> |          |  |
| Volume <sup>128, 129</sup> (V)<br>(ml) / time (s)                                   | 0–3200   | 0–5, 0–10, 0–25, 0–50 (Neonatal default),<br>0–100, 0–200, 0–400, 0–800 (Adult/Ped<br>default), 0–1600, 0–3200 |
| Flow <sup>128, 129</sup><br>(l/min) / time (s)                                      | -300–300 | ±2.5, ±5, ±10 (Neonatal default), ±15,<br>±25, ±45, ±75 (Adult/Ped default), ±150,<br>±300                     |
| Airway pressure (Paw)<br>(cmH <sub>2</sub> O) / time (s)                            | -10–80   | -5–20, -5–40 (default), -5–80, -5–120  |
| FCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>130</sup><br>(%) / time (s)                                   | 0–10     | 0–6 (default), 0–10  |
| PCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>130</sup><br>(mmHg) / time (s)                                | 0–100    | 0–60 (default), 0–100  |

<sup>128</sup> Scaled automatically. Not leak compensated.

<sup>129</sup> Not applicable in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.

<sup>130</sup> Available with CO<sub>2</sub> option.

Table 15-12. Real-time graphics and loops

| Parameter  | X-axis scale | Y-axis scale   |
|--|--------------|--|
| <b>ASV graphs</b>  |              |  |
| ASV target graphics:<br>Vt/Rate<br>x-axis: b/min<br>y-axis: ml       | 0–60         | 0–5, 0–10, 0–25, 0–50, 0–100, 0–200, 0–400, 0–800 ( <i>default</i> ), 0–1600, 0–3200 |
| <b>Loops</b>   |              |  |
| Pressure/Volume<br>x-axis: cmH2O<br>y-axis: ml                       | -10–80       | 0–3200   |
| Volume/Flow<br>x-axis: ml<br>y-axis: l/min                           | 0–3200       | -300–300   |
| Pressure/Flow<br>x-axis: cmH2O<br>y-axis: l/min                      | -10–80       | -300–300   |
| Volume/PCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>131</sup><br>x-axis: ml<br>y-axis: mmHg | 0–3200       | 0–100  |
| Volume/FCO <sub>2</sub> <sup>131</sup><br>x-axis: ml<br>y-axis: %    | 0–3200       | 0–10   |

<sup>131</sup> Available with CO<sub>2</sub> option.

## 15.8 Alarms

Table 15-13. Adjustable alarm priority, range, defaults, and resolution

| Alarm (units)                               | Priority | Range:                                 |                  | Default:   |  | Resolution   |
|---|----------|--|------------------|--|--|--|
|   |          | Adult/Ped                              | Neo              | Adult/Ped  | Neo  |  |
| Apnea time <sup>132</sup> (s)               | High     | 15–60                                  | 5–60             | 20   | 5  | <i>Adult/Ped:</i><br>5<br><i>Neonatal:</i><br>1 (< 15)<br>5 (≥ 15)                                     |
| ExpMinVol (high) <sup>133,132</sup> (l/min) | High     | 0.1–50<br>NIV, NIV-ST:<br>0.1–50 / Off | 0.03–10 /<br>Off | Based on<br>Rate and<br>Vt<br><br>1.5 * Rate<br>* Vt | Based on<br>Rate and<br>Vt<br><br>1.5 * Rate<br>* Vt | <i>Adult/Ped:</i><br>0.1 (< 1)<br>0.5 (≥ 1)<br>1 (≥ 10)<br><i>Neonatal:</i><br>0.01 (< 1)<br>0.1 (≥ 1) |
| ExpMinVol (low) <sup>133,132</sup> (l/min)  | High     | 0.1–50<br>NIV, NIV-ST:<br>Off / 0.1–50 | Off /<br>0.01–10 | Based on<br>Rate and<br>Vt<br><br>0.6 * Rate<br>* Vt | Based on<br>Rate and<br>Vt<br><br>0.6 * Rate<br>* Vt | <i>Adult/Ped:</i><br>0.1 (< 1)<br>0.5 (≥ 1)<br>1 (≥ 10)<br><i>Neonatal:</i><br>0.01 (< 1)<br>0.1 (≥ 1) |
| Flow (high) <sup>134</sup> (l/min)          | Medium   | --                                     | 8–30             | --   | 15   | 1  |
| fTotal (high) (b/min)                       | Medium   | 0–99                                   | 2–210            | 40   | 70   | 1  |
| fTotal (low) (b/min)                        | Medium   | 0–99                                   | 0–200            | 0  | 0  | 1  |

<sup>132</sup> Not applicable in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.

<sup>133</sup> Startup setting derived from IBW (adult/pediatric), body Weight setting (neonatal). Does not apply in ASV mode.

<sup>134</sup> Only active in nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes.

| Alarm (units)   | Priority                     | Range:     | Range:  | Default:                          | Default:                          | Resolution |
|---|------------------------------|------------|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|
|   |                              | Adult/Ped  | Neo   | Adult/<br>Ped                     | Neo                               |            |
| Oxygen (high) <sup>135,136</sup> (%)                    | High                         | 18–105     | 18–105  | 55 or +5 % of the current setting | 55 or +5 % of the current setting | 1          |
| Oxygen (low) <sup>135,136</sup> (%)                     | High                         | 18–97      | 18–97   | 45 or -5% of the current setting  | 45 or -5% of the current setting  | 1          |
| PetCO <sub>2</sub> (high) <sup>137</sup> (mmHg)         | Medium                       | 1–100/Off  | 1–100/Off   | 60                                | 60                                | 1          |
| PetCO <sub>2</sub> (low) <sup>137</sup> (mmHg)          | Medium                       | Off / 0–99 | Off / 0–99  | 30                                | 30                                | 1          |
| Pressure (high) (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                    | High                         | 15–70      | 18–55<br>nCPAP,<br>nCPAP-PC:<br>10–55<br>APRV:<br>15–55 | 40                                | 40<br>nCPAP,<br>nCPAP-PC: 15      | 1          |
| Pressure (low) (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                     | High                         | 4–60       | 4–55<br>nCPAP,<br>nCPAP-PC: 2–55                        | PEEP                              | PEEP<br>nCPAP: 3,<br>nCPAP-PC: 5  | 1          |
| Pressure limitation <sup>138</sup> (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | Medium,<br>Low after silence | 5–60       | 8–45  | 30                                | 30                                | 1          |

<sup>135</sup> Active only when O<sub>2</sub> monitoring is enabled.

<sup>136</sup> The high and low Oxygen alarm limits are automatically set in relation to the current Oxygen setting: Oxygen setting + 5 (high Oxygen limit) and Oxygen setting - 5 (low Oxygen limit). For example, if the Oxygen setting is 70%, the high Oxygen limit is set to 75 and the low limit is set to 65.

<sup>137</sup> CO<sub>2</sub> option required.

<sup>138</sup> Can also be adjusted using Plimit. Pressure limitation is always 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O below the pressure high limit.

| Alarm (units)                 | Priority | Range:        | Range:        | Default:                       | Default:                          | Resolution  |
|-------------------------------|----------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
|                               |          | Adult/Ped     | Neo           | Adult/Ped                      | Neo                               |   |
| Vt (high) <sup>139</sup> (ml) | Medium   | 10–3000 / Off | 0.1–300 / Off | Vt is based on IBW<br>1.5 * Vt | Vt is based on Weight<br>1.5 * Vt | <i>Adult/Ped:</i><br>5 (< 100)<br>10 (< 500)<br>50 (≥ 500)<br><br><i>Neonatal:</i><br>0.1 (< 10)<br>1 (≥ 10)<br>5 (≥ 100) |
| Vt (low) <sup>139</sup> (ml)  | Medium   | Off / 10–3000 | Off / 0.1–300 | Vt is based on IBW<br>0.5 * Vt | Vt is based on Weight<br>0.5 * Vt | <i>Adult/Ped:</i><br>5 (< 100)<br>10 (< 500)<br>50 (≥ 500)<br><br><i>Neonatal:</i><br>0.1 (< 10)<br>2 (≥ 10)<br>6 (≥ 100) |

<sup>139</sup> In ASV mode, this alarm only applies for spontaneous breaths.

## 15.9 Configuration

Table 15-14. Configuration specifications

| Parameter                                       | Configuration range  | Default setting                               |
|---|--|---|
| <b>General</b>                                  |  |   |
| Language  | English, US English, Chinese, Croatian, Czech, Danish, Dutch, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Polish, Portuguese, Romanian, Russian, Serbian, Slovak, Spanish, Swedish, Turkish, Ukrainian  | English                                       |
| Units   | Pressure: hPa, mbar, cmH2O   | cmH2O   |
|   | CO2: mmHg, Torr, kPa   | mmHg  |
|   | Length: cm, in   | cm  |
| More  | Min. loudness  | 1   |
|   | FS alarm sensitivity: 5 to 15%, Off  | 12%   |
|   | HiFlowO2 limitation <sup>140</sup> : 2 to 15 l/min   | 15 l/min                                      |
| <b>Modes</b>                                    |  |   |
| Philosophy                                      | Inspiratory time philosophy: I:E, TI   | I:E   |
|   | Mode label: (S)CMV+/SIMV+ or APVcmv/APVsimv  | (S)CMV+/SIMV+                                 |
|   | ASV: ASV, ASV 1.1  | ASV 1.1                                       |
|   | Ti max available in invasive modes   | Disabled                                      |
| <b>Graphics</b>                                 |  |   |
| Main monitoring parameters (MMP) <sup>141</sup> | MMP 1 to 4:<br>Pmean, PEEP/CPAP, Ppeak, $\Delta P$ (Driving pressure), ExpMinVol, VTI, VTE, VLeak, fTotal, fSpont, Oxygen, Cstat, Rinsp, I:E, TI, TE, MVSpont, AutoPEEP, P0.1, PTP, RCexp, Pplateau, VTESpont, MVLeak, Insp Flow, Exp Flow, Vt/BW, Vt/Weight, T humidifier and T Y-piece (HAMILTON-H900) | Ppeak <sup>142</sup> , ExpMinVol, VTE, fTotal |
| Settings  | For all mode, control, and alarm settings, see the appropriate tables in this chapter.   |   |

<sup>140</sup> Only applies to the Neonatal patient group.

<sup>141</sup> Additional parameters available when the CO2 or SpO2 options are installed.

<sup>142</sup> The default setting is configurable.

| Parameter                   | Configuration range   | Default setting                         |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Setups                      | This information applies to the default adult Quick setup configurations. You can also specify default neonatal settings.<br>For information about CPR configuration settings, see Table 15-15. |   |
| <b>Mode Ctrl</b>            | Vt/IBW (Adult/Ped): 5 to 12 ml/kg<br>Vt/Weight (Neonatal): 5 to 12 ml/kg  | Adult/Ped: 8 ml/kg<br>Neonatal: 5 ml/kg |
| <b>Vent Status</b>          |   |   |
| Oxygen <sup>143</sup> (%)   | 22 to 80  | 40                                      |
| PEEP <sup>144</sup> (cmH2O) | 1 to 20   | 8                                       |
| ΔP <sub>insp</sub> (cmH2O)  | 1 to 50   | 10                                      |
| %MinVol high (%)            | 100 to 250  | 150                                     |
| %MinVol low (%)             | 25 to 99  | 50                                      |
| RSB high (1 / (l*min))      | 50 to 150   | 100                                     |
| RSB low (1 / (l*min))       | 0 to 49   | 10                                      |
| %fSpont <sup>145</sup> (%)  | 0 to 99   | 75                                      |
| <b>Connectivity</b>         |   |   |
| More                        | Communication protocol:<br>Hamilton, GALILEO compatible, Hamilton P2, Philips VueLink Open, DrägerTestProtocol, Hamilton Block Protocol   | GALILEO                                 |

<sup>143</sup> The low Oxygen setting is always 21%.

<sup>144</sup> The low PEEP setting is always 0 cmH2O.

<sup>145</sup> The high %fSpont setting is always 100%.



Table 15-15. CPR default settings

| Parameter  | APVcmv | PCV+ |
|--|--------|------|
| For ranges, see Section 15.6.                    |        |      |
| Apnea time (s)                                   | 10     | 10   |
| Oxygen (%)                                       | 100    | 100  |
| $\Delta P_{\text{control}}$ (cmH <sub>2</sub> O) | --     | 15   |
| PEEP/CPAP (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                   | 5      | 5    |
| Plimit (cmH <sub>2</sub> O)                      | 45     | 45   |
| Rate (b/min)                                     | 10     | 10   |
| Tl (s)   | 1      | 1    |
| Vt/IBW (ml/kg)                                   | 6      | --   |

## 15.10 ASV technical data

Table 15-16. ASV technical data

| ASV-related data                              | Specifications   |
|---|--|
| <b>ASV-related operator settings</b>          |  |
| %MinVol                                       | 25% to 350%  |
| Patient height                                | Adults: 130 to 250 cm / 50 to 100 in<br>Pediatric: 30 to 150 cm / 12 to 60 in  |
| <b>Internal calculations</b>                  |  |
| IBW   | In kg, calculated based on patient height and sex (see Section 5.3)  |
| MinVol (target)                               | In l/min, target minute volume is calculated as:<br>$\text{IBW (in kg)} \times \text{NormMinVent (in l/kg/min)} \times \text{\%MinVol}/100$ where NormMinVent is the normal minute ventilation from Figure 7-18. |
| fTotal  | In b/min   |
| VDaw  | 2.2 ml/kg IBW  |
| Vt (target)                                   | MinVol / f(target)   |
| <b>ASV graph</b>                              |  |
| Status of patient (numerical)                 | fControl, fSpont, $\Delta$ Pinsp   |
| Graphics display (curve)                      | fTotal versus Vt, target value, current value, safety window   |
| <b>Alarms</b>                                 |  |
| All alarms are functional except apnea alarms | See Chapter 9  |
| Special                                       | ASV: Cannot meet target alarm  |
| <b>Performance specifications</b>             |  |
| Response time (90% of steady state)           | < 1 min (typical)  |

| ASV-related data                           | Specifications   |
|--|--|
| Overshoot/undershoot                       | < 25%  |
| Maximum pressure change per breath         | 3 cmH <sub>2</sub> O   |
| Settling time                              | < 120 seconds  |
| Steady state deviation                     | < 10%  |
| <b>Lung-protective rules</b>               |  |
| Minimum V <sub>t</sub>                     | 4.4 ml/kg x IBW  |
| Maximum V <sub>t</sub> depends on          | The maximum tidal volume in ASV is the smallest value of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• V / P<sub>median</sub> x (P ASV limit - PEEP)</li> <li>• 15 ml/kg x IBW</li> <li>• 1.5 x high V<sub>t</sub> alarm limit</li> </ul> |
| Maximum machine rate                       | The maximum rate in ASV is the smallest value of the following conditions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1 / (minimum inspiratory time + minimum expiratory time)</li> <li>• MinVol (target) / Minimum V<sub>t</sub></li> <li>• 60 b/min</li> </ul> |
| Minimum target rate                        | 7.5 to 15 b/min (depending on IBW)   |
| Minimum ΔP <sub>insp</sub>                 | 5 cmH <sub>2</sub> O above PEEP/CPAP   |
| Maximum ΔP <sub>insp</sub>                 | High Pressure alarm limit - 10 cmH <sub>2</sub> O - PEEP   |
| Minimum inspiratory time (T <sub>I</sub> ) | 0.5 s or RC <sub>exp</sub> , whichever is longer   |
| Maximum inspiratory time (T <sub>I</sub> ) | IBW = 30 kg: 2 seconds<br>IBW < 30 kg: 1.5 seconds   |
| Minimum expiratory time (T <sub>e</sub> )  | 0.5 s or 2 x RC <sub>exp</sub> , whichever is longer   |
| Maximum expiratory time (T <sub>e</sub> )  | 12 seconds   |
| I:E range                                  | 1:4 to 1:1   |

## 15.11 Ventilator breathing system specifications

Table 15-17. Ventilator breathing system specifications

| Parameter                 | Specification                                      |  |
|---------------------------|--|--|
| Resistance <sup>146</sup> | Adult/Ped circuit (ID15 to ID22, flow of 30 l/min) | ≤ 0.06 cmH2O/l/min   |
|                           | Adult/Ped circuit (ID12 to ID15, flow of 15 l/min) | ≤ 0.12 cmH2O/l/min   |
|                           | Neonatal circuit (ID09 to ID12, flow of 15 l/min)  | ≤ 0.12 cmH2O/l/min   |
| Compliance <sup>146</sup> | Adult/Ped circuit (ID15 to ID22)                   | ≤ 4.0 ml/cmH2O at 60 cmH2O ± 3 cmH2O                           |
|                           | Adult/Ped circuit (ID12 to ID15)                   | ≤ 4.0 ml/cmH2O at 60 cmH2O ± 3 cmH2O                           |
|                           | Neonatal circuit (ID09 to ID12)                    | ≤ 1.5 ml/cmH2O at 60 cmH2O ± 3 cmH2O                           |
| Volume <sup>146</sup>     | Adult circuit (ID19)                               | 2.4 l  |
|                           | Neonatal circuit (ID10)                            | ~ 0.9 l  |
| Bacteria filter           | Particle size                                      | Captures particles of 0.3 mm (micron) with > 99.99% efficiency |
|                           | Resistance   | < 2.0 cmH2O at 60 l/min  |
| Flow sensor dead space    | Adult/pediatric                                    | < 9 ml (single use)  |
|                           |  | < 11 ml (reusable)   |
|                           | Neonatal   | < 1.3 ml   |

<sup>146</sup> As tested, the inspiratory limb includes ambient valve, flow sensor, inspiratory filter, inspiratory tubes, and humidifier. It does not include the heating wire. The expiratory limb includes expiratory tubes, water trap, expiratory valve, and flow sensor.

## 15.12 Technical performance data

Table 15-18. Technical performance data

| Description  | Specification   |
|--|---|
| Patient ideal body weight (IBW, determined from Pat. height setting) | 3 to 139 kg (6.6 to 306 lb) <sup>147</sup>  |
| Weight (used for neonatal patients)                                  | 0.2 to 30 kg (0.44 to 66 lb)  |
| Inspiratory pressure   | 0 to 60 cmH2O   |
| Maximum limited pressure   | 60 cmH2O  |
| Maximum working pressure   | Adult/Ped: 60 cmH2O (total inspiratory pressure). Ensured through pressure limiting<br>Neonatal: 45 cmH2O (limitation depending on frequency) |
| Maximum inspiratory flow   | 260 l/min (120 l/min with 100% O2)  |
| Tidal volume/target tidal volume                                     | Adult/Ped: 20 to 2000 ml<br>Neonatal: 2 to 300 ml   |
| Minute volume capability   | Up to 60 l/min  |
| Inspiratory time (spontaneous breaths)                               | 0.2 to 3 seconds  |
| Minimum expiratory time  | 20% of cycle time; 0.2 to 0.8 seconds   |
| Automatic expiratory base flow                                       | Adult/Ped: Fixed at 3 l/min<br>Neonatal: Fixed at 4 l/min   |
| Means of inspiratory triggering                                      | Flow trigger control  |
| Oxygen mixer accuracy  | ± (volume fraction of 2.5% + 2.5% of actual reading)  |

<sup>147</sup> Actual patient weight can be much greater (e.g., 300 kg or 661 lb).

| Description                   | Specification   |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
| <b>Measuring devices</b>      |   |  |
| Continuous oxygen measurement | The delivered oxygen concentration is continuously measured when an O2 sensor is enabled. |  |
|                               | <i>Type of sensor: Galvanic lead-free O2 sensor</i>                                       |  |
|                               | Sensing position:   | Inspiratory pneumatics   |
|                               | Measurement, delivered oxygen concentration, range:                                       | 18% to 105%  |
|                               | Response time:  | < 45 seconds to reach 90% of final oxygen concentration  |
|                               | Initialization time (time from turning on device to operating performance):               | < 40 seconds   |
|                               | Drift:  | < 0.1%/month of sensor output signal at dry ambient air  |
|                               | Storage temperature:  | -20°C to 40°C (-4°F and 104° F)<br>-20°C to 50°C (-4°F and 122° F), for a maximum of 1 week<br><br>To maximize the shelf life of unused lead-free galvanic O2 sensors, store them between 15°C and 25°C (59°F and 77°F).<br><br>Storage at higher temperatures will shorten the life of the lead-free O2 sensor. |
| Replacement                   | Every 2 years or when depleted, whichever comes first                                     |  |

| Description                      | Specification   |   |  |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Continuous oxygen measurement    | <i>Type of sensor: Galvanic O2 sensor</i>                                   |   |  |
|                                  | Sensing position:   | Inspiratory pneumatics  |  |
|                                  | Measurement, delivered oxygen concentration, range:                         | 18% to 105%   |  |
|                                  | Response time:  | < 45 seconds to reach 90% of final oxygen concentration   |  |
|                                  | Initialization time (time from turning on device to operating performance): | < 40 seconds  |  |
|                                  | Drift:  | ≤ 1.0% vol. oxygen per month  |  |
|                                  | Storage temperature:  | -20°C to 50°C (-4°F to 122°F)<br>To maximize the shelf life of unused galvanic O2 sensors, store them between 5°C and 15°C (41°F and 59°F). |  |
|                                  | Replacement   | Every year or when depleted, whichever comes first  |  |
| Pressure and volume measurements | Type:   | Differential pressure transducer, variable orifice  |  |
|                                  | Sensing position:   | Patient Y-piece   |  |
|                                  | Measurements:   | See Table 15-10   |  |

| Description     | Specification   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|
| CO2 measurement | Two types of CO2 sensors are supported: CAPNOSTAT-5 (mainstream) and LoFlo (sidestream) |   |
|                 | <i>Type: CAPNOSTAT 5</i>  |   |
|                 | Sensing position:   | Mainstream  |
|                 | Principle of operation:   | Nondispersive infrared (NDIR) technology  |
|                 | Measurements:   | See Table 15-10   |
|                 | Rise time:  | < 60 ms   |
|                 | Initialization time:  | Capnogram displayed in < 15 seconds at an ambient temperature of 25°C, full specifications within 2 minutes   |
|                 | Sampling frequency:   | 100 Hz  |
|                 | CO2 calculation method:   | BTPS  |
|                 | CO2 stability <sup>148</sup> :  | Short-term drift: ≤ 0.8 mmHg over 4 hours<br>Long-term drift: Accuracy specification maintained over 120 hours  |
|                 | CO2 noise (rms):  | ≤ 0.25 mmHg at 7.5% CO2   |
|                 | Operating conditions <sup>149</sup> :   | Temperature: 0°C to 45°C (32°F to 113°F)<br>Humidity: 10% to 90% relative humidity, non-condensing<br>Pressure (barometric + airway pressure): 400 mmHg to 850 mmHg |
|                 | Shipment/storage conditions:  | Temperature: -40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)<br>Humidity: < 90% relative humidity, noncondensing<br>Pressure (atmospheric): 375 mmHg to 795 mmHg                     |

<sup>148</sup> Neither humidity (noncondensing) nor cyclical pressures have any effect on the stated accuracy of the device.

<sup>149</sup> The stated operating conditions apply to both continuous and transient operation of the sensor within the limitations specified in the Intended use.



| Description     | Specification                         |   |  |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| CO2 measurement | <i>Type: LoFlo</i>                    |   |  |
|                 | Sensing position:                     | Sidestream  |  |
|                 | Principle of operation:               | Nondispersive infrared (NDIR) technology  |  |
|                 | Measurements:                         | See Table 15-10   |  |
|                 | Rise time:                            | 200 ms for on-airway adapter kits<br>Additional 30 ms for sidestream sampling canulas.<br>Additional 80 ms for extension line and dehumidification tubing.          |  |
|                 | Initialization time:                  | Capnogram displayed in < 20 seconds at an ambient temperature of 25°C, full specifications within 2 minutes   |  |
|                 | Sampling frequency:                   | 100 Hz  |  |
|                 | Gas sampling rate:                    | 50 ml/min ±10 ml/min  |  |
|                 | CO2 calculation method:               | Actual, corrected for temperature and pressure in the sample cell   |  |
|                 | CO2 stability <sup>148</sup> :        | Short-term drift: ≤ 0.8 mmHg over 4 hours<br>Long-term drift: Accuracy specification maintained over 120 hours  |  |
|                 | CO2 noise (rms):                      | ≤ 0.25 mmHg at 5% CO2   |  |
|                 | Sensing position:                     | Inside ventilator   |  |
|                 | Measurements:                         | See Table 15-10   |  |
|                 | Operating conditions <sup>149</sup> : | Temperature: 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F)<br>Humidity: 10% to 90% relative humidity, non-condensing<br>Pressure (barometric + airway pressure): 400 mmHg to 800 mmHg |  |
|                 | Shipment/storage conditions:          | Temperature: -40°C to 70°C (-40°F to 158°F)<br>Humidity: 10% to 90% relative humidity, non-condensing<br>Pressure (atmospheric): 400 mmHg to 800 mmHg               |  |

| Description                             | Specification   |
|---|---|
| Tests and special functions             | Leak test, flow sensor/circuit/O <sub>2</sub> sensor/CO <sub>2</sub> sensor zero calibration, O <sub>2</sub> enrichment, manual breath, nebulization, leak compensation, communication interface, compensation of breathing circuit resistance and compliance |
| Display device                          | Display of settings, alarms, and monitored data<br><i>Type:</i> Color TFT<br><i>Size:</i> 640 x 480 pixels, 8.4 in (214 mm) diagonal  |
| Brightness setting for display          | The range is 10% to 100% brightness. By default, Day = 80%; Night = 40%.  |
| Brightness with NVG option              | The range is 1 to 10. The default is 5.   |
| Alarm volume (Loudness <sup>150</sup> ) | The range is 1 to 10. The default is 5.   |
| Sound power level <sup>151</sup>        | 51 dB(A) ±3 dB(A)   |
| Sound pressure level <sup>151</sup>     | 43 dB(A) ±3 dB(A)   |

<sup>150</sup> Volume at 1 meter distance from ventilator. A setting of 1 = 62 dB(A), 5 = 76 dB(A), and 10 = 85 dB(A), with accuracy of ±3 dB(A).

<sup>151</sup> Per ISO 80601-2-12.

### 15.12.1 Accuracy testing

The ventilator's parameter and measurement accuracy is tested using an IMT FlowAnalyser. The tolerance intervals for the data generated by the FlowAnalyser are as specified below, and are included in the accuracy information provided in this manual.

Table 15-19. Tolerance intervals for accuracy testing

| Parameter type | Tolerance interval of measurement                                  |
|----------------|--|
| Volume         | $\leq 50$ ml: $\pm 1\%$<br>$> 50$ ml: $\pm 1.75\%$                 |
| Pressure       | $\pm 0.75\%$ or $\pm 0.1$ cmH <sub>2</sub> O, whichever is greater |
| Flow           | $\pm 1.75\%$ or $\pm 0.5$ l/min, whichever is greater              |
| O <sub>2</sub> | $\pm 1\%$  |

### 15.12.2 Essential performance

Table 15-20. Essential performance

| Component                    | Requirement  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Gas supply failure           | Gas supply failure must be detected and the operator informed.   |
| Oxygen level alarm condition | If O <sub>2</sub> is higher or lower than the set alarm limits or the O <sub>2</sub> sensor fails, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm. |

| Component   | Requirement   |
|---|---|
| CO <sub>2</sub> level alarm condition <sup>152</sup>  | If CO <sub>2</sub> is higher or lower than the set alarm limits or the CO <sub>2</sub> sensor fails, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.      |
| SpO <sub>2</sub> level alarm condition <sup>152</sup> | If SpO <sub>2</sub> is higher or lower than the set alarm limits or the SpO <sub>2</sub> sensor fails, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.    |
| PEEP  | The applied PEEP must be monitored. If it is higher or lower than the alarm limits, this must be detected and the user informed through an alarm.                           |
| Pressure  | The airway pressure must be monitored. If it is higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.                |
| Volume  | The applied and expired volumes must be monitored. If they are higher or lower than the set alarm limits, this must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm. |
| Disconnection   | Any disconnection of the breathing circuit must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.   |
| Obstruction   | Any obstruction must be detected and the operator informed through an alarm.  |

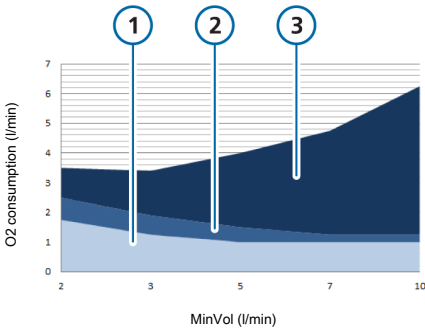
<sup>152</sup> If option is installed.

| Component  | Requirement   |
|--|---|
| Electrical supply failure                        | An electrical supply failure must be detected and the operator informed.  |
| Internal electrical power source nears depletion | The remaining battery capacity must be monitored and qualitatively indicated. At least 5 minutes prior to depletion, an alarm must be issued. |

### 15.12.3 Estimated oxygen consumption relative to minute volume

The following graphs show oxygen consumption as a function of minute volume.

Figure 15-3. Oxygen consumption as a function of minute volume, oxygen set to 60%

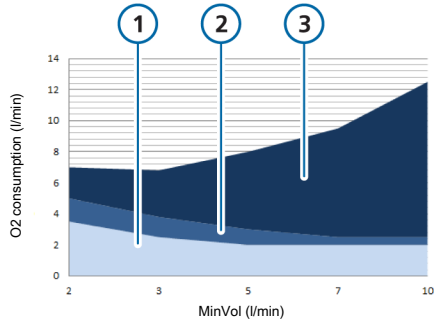


- 1 Oxygen consumption of the device. This accounts for base flow
- 2 Compressible volume in the breathing circuit.

The compressible volume is a significant factor that must be taken into account for smaller patients due to smaller tidal volumes. See Section 3.4.2.1.

- 3 Oxygen volume delivered to patient.

Figure 15-4. Oxygen consumption as a function of minute volume, oxygen set to 100%



- 1 Oxygen consumption of the device. This accounts for base flow
- 2 Compressible volume in the breathing circuit.

The compressible volume is a significant factor that must be taken into account for smaller patients due to smaller tidal volumes. See Section 3.4.2.1.

- 3 Oxygen volume delivered to patient.

### 15.13 Functional description of ventilator system

The HAMILTON-T1 is an electronically-controlled pneumatic ventilation system with an integrated air compressing system. It runs on AC or DC power with battery backup to protect against power failure or unstable power and to facilitate intra-hospital transport.

The user provides inputs to the HAMILTON-T1 microprocessor system through a touch screen, keys, and a press-and-turn knob. These inputs become instructions for the HAMILTON-T1's pneumatics to deliver a precisely controlled gas mixture to the patient. The ventilator receives inputs from the proximal flow sensor and other sensors within the ventilator. Based on this monitored data, the ventilator adjusts gas delivery to the patient. Monitored data is also displayed by the graphical user interface.

The ventilator's microprocessor system controls gas delivery and monitors the patient. The gas delivery and monitoring functions are cross-checked by an alarm controller. This cross-checking helps minimize the possible hazards of software failure.

A comprehensive system of visual and audible alarms helps ensure the patient's safety. Clinical alarms can indicate an abnormal physiological condition. Technical alarms, triggered by the ventilator's self-tests including ongoing background checks, can indicate a hardware or software failure. In the case of some technical alarms, a special safety ventilation ensures basic minute ventilation while giving the operator time for corrective actions.

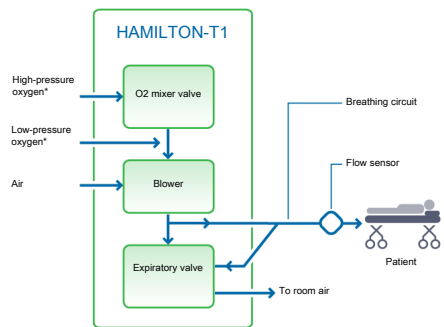
When a condition is critical enough to possibly compromise safe ventilation, the HAMILTON-T1 is placed into the **Ambient** state. The inspiratory channel and expiratory valves are opened, letting the patient inspire room air through the inspiratory channel and exhale through the expiratory valve.

The HAMILTON-T1 has several means to ensure that safe patient or respiratory pressures are maintained. The maximum working pressure is ensured by the high pressure alarm limit. If the set high pressure limit is reached, the ventilator cycles into exhalation. The ventilator pressure cannot exceed 60 cmH<sub>2</sub>O.

#### 15.13.1 Gas supply and delivery

The HAMILTON-T1 uses room air and high- or low-pressure oxygen (Figure 15-5). The use of medical oxygen is mandatory. Air enters through a fresh gas intake port and is compressed together with the oxygen by the blower. Oxygen enters through a high<sup>153</sup>- or low<sup>154</sup>-pressure inlet.

Figure 15-5. Gas delivery in the HAMILTON-T1



\* only one oxygen source required

<sup>153</sup> High-pressure oxygen: Maximum allowed pressure is 600 kPa.

<sup>154</sup> Low-pressure oxygen: Maximum allowed pressure is 600 kPa, maximum allowed flow 60 l/min.

Within the ventilator, the gas enters the ventilator's pneumatic system. If high-pressure oxygen is supplied, a mixer valve provides for the operator-set concentration. If low-pressure oxygen is supplied, the delivered oxygen concentration is determined by the flow of the oxygen source.

Gas is supplied to the patient through the blower. The microprocessor controls the speed of the blower and the length of time it runs to meet the user settings.

The ventilator delivers gas to the patient through the inspiratory limb breathing circuit parts, which may include one or more of the following: inspiratory filter, flex tubes, humidification system, water traps, Y-piece, and flow sensor. An internal pneumatic nebulizer supplies the nebulizer flow.

Gas exhaled by the patient passes through the expiratory limb breathing circuit parts, which includes one or more of the following: flex tubes, flow sensor, Y-piece, and expiratory valve set. Gas is vented through the expiratory valve housing such that no exhaled gas comes into contact with any internal components of the ventilator. The expiratory valve is heated to reduce the possibility of rainout in the expiratory limb.

Measurements taken at the flow sensor are used in the pressure, flow, and volume measurements.

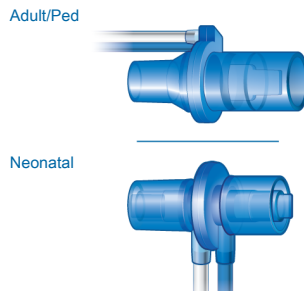
The ventilator monitors the oxygen concentration of the gas to be delivered to the patient using a galvanic O<sub>2</sub> sensor. The galvanic O<sub>2</sub> sensor generates a voltage proportional to the partial pressure of oxygen in the delivered gas.

The operations of the blower and expiratory valve are coordinated to maintain system pressure levels.

### 15.13.2 Gas monitoring with the flow sensor

The HAMILTON-T1 accurately measures flow, volume, and pressure in the patient's airway with the Hamilton Medical flow sensor. This proximal flow sensor lets the ventilator sense even weak patient breathing efforts. Between its highly sensitive flow trigger and fast response time, the ventilator helps minimize the patient's work of breathing.

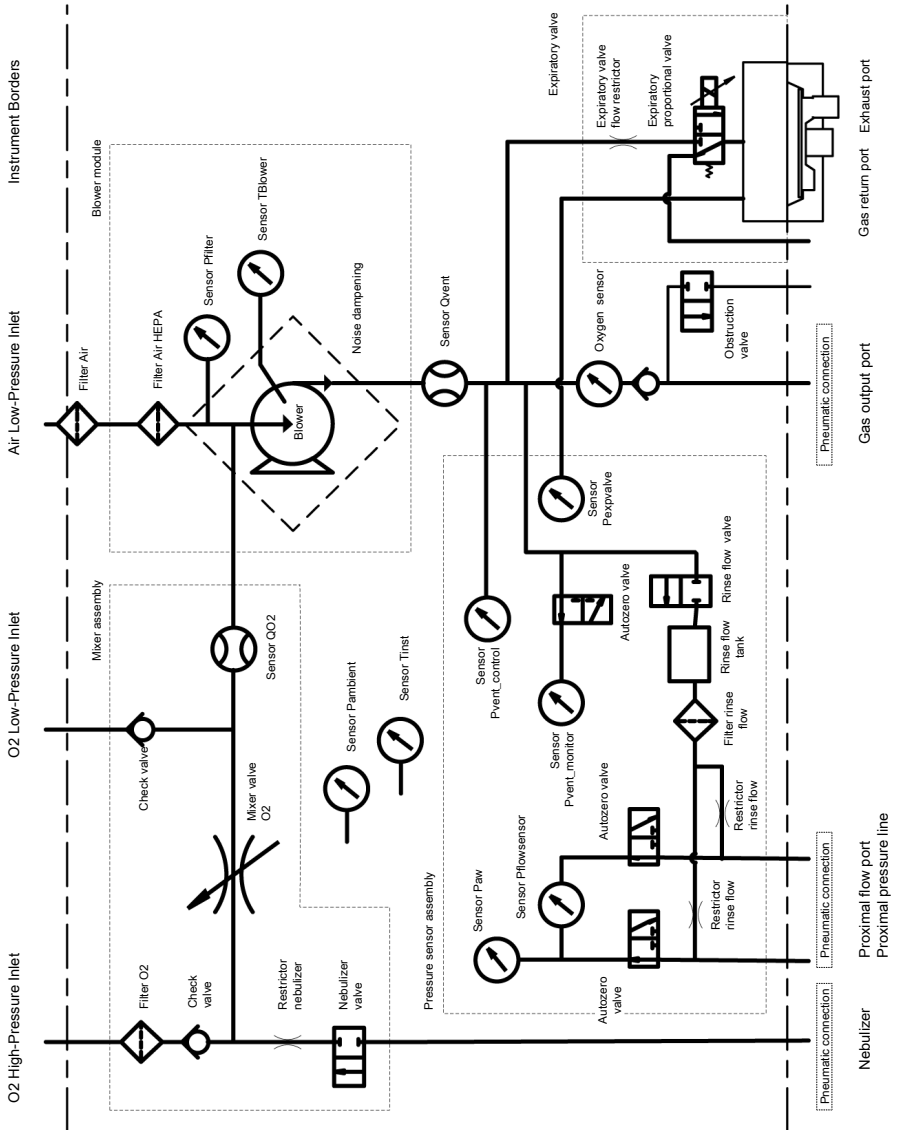
The flow sensor contains a thin membrane within the outer housing and has a pressure port on either side. The membrane allows bidirectional flow through its variable orifice.



The area of the orifice changes depending on the flow rate. It opens progressively as the flow increases, creating a pressure drop across the orifice. The pressure difference is measured by a high-precision differential pressure sensor inside the ventilator. The pressure difference varies with flow (relationship determined during flow sensor calibration), so the patient's flow is determined from the pressure drop. The ventilator calculates volume from the flow measurements.













The flow sensor is highly accurate even in the presence of secretions, moisture, and nebulized medications. The ventilator flushes the sensing tubes with mixed gases (rinse flow) to prevent blockage.

### 15.13.3 Pneumatic diagram








## 15.14 Symbols used on device labels and packaging











Table 15-21. Symbols used on device, device labels, and packaging

| Symbol   | Definition  |
|--|---|
|   | Power/Standby key   |
|   | Female patient  |
|   | Male patient  |
|   | Neonatal patient  |
|   | To patient inspiratory port   |
|   | From patient expiratory port  |
|  | Alarm Off   |
|  | Medical Device  |
|  | Manufacturer  |
|  | Date of manufacture   |
|  | Refer to the operator's manual for complete information.                  |
|  | Symbol for "Caution". Applied parts not protected against defibrillation. |

| Symbol  | Definition   |
|---|--|
|    | CE Marking of Conformity, seal of approval guaranteeing that the device is in conformance with the Council Directive 93/42/EEC concerning medical devices        |
|    | The TÜV NRTL mark with the indicators "C" and "US" means that the product complies with Canadian requirements and the requirements of US authorities for safety. |
|    | Dispose according to Council Directive 2002/96/EC or WEEE (Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment)  |
|    | Serial number  |
|    | This way up at transport and storage   |
|    | Fragile, handle with care at transport and storage   |
|   | Keep dry at transport and storage  |
|  | Temperature limitations at transport and storage   |
|  | Humidity limitations at transport and storage  |
|  | Atmospheric pressure limitations at transport and storage  |
|  | Stacking limitations at transport and storage  |



| Symbol   | Definition   |
|--|--|
|   | Recyclable material  |
|   | Mass   |
|   | Single use   |
|   | <p>Autoclavable.</p> <p>Autoclavable parts can be used inside an autoclave (for example, a steam autoclave) without damage. These parts withstand temperatures up to approximately 134°C. The correct way to reprocess autoclavable parts is described in the <i>Reprocessing Guide</i> provided by the manufacturer.</p> <p>Parts that Hamilton Medical terms as <i>autoclavable</i> can undergo autoclaving with steam sterilization without damage.</p> |
|  | <p>Reusable.</p> <p>A reusable part is a medical device or part of a medical device that can be reused if it undergoes some sort of reprocessing between use on different patients. The correct way to reprocess reusable parts is described in the <i>Reprocessing Guide</i> provided by the manufacturer.</p> <p>Parts that Hamilton Medical terms as <i>reusable</i> cannot be autoclaved with steam sterilization.</p>                                 |

| Symbol  | Definition   |
|---|--|
|    | Type B applied part (classification of medical electrical equipment, type B, as specified by IEC 60601-1)  |
|    | Type BF applied part (classification of medical electrical equipment, type BF, as specified by IEC 60601-1)  |
|    | Applicable to neonatal patient group   |
|    | Applicable to pediatric patient group  |
|    | Applicable to adult patient group  |
|    | Applicable to neonatal/pediatric patient groups  |
|    | Applicable to pediatric/adult patient groups   |
|    | Applicable to all patient groups   |
|   | Terminal for the connection of a potential equalization conductor.   |
|  | Indicates the degree of protection against electric shock according to IEC 60601-1. Class II devices have double or reinforced insulation, as they have no provision for protective grounding. |
| <b>IP24</b>   | Protected against splashing water and solid particles larger than 12.5 mm.   |
| <b>IP54</b>   | Protected from water spray from any direction, and from limited dust ingress.  |

| Symbol  | Definition  |
|---|---|
|   | HAMILTON-T1 poses unacceptable risks to the patient, medical staff, or other persons within the MR environment.   |
|   | Chinese RoHS  |
|   | Authorized representative in the European Community/ European Union   |
|   | Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Licensing   |
|   | Near Field Communication  |
|   | The RCM (Regulatory Compliance Mark) indicates a device's compliance with applicable ACMA (Australian Communications and Media Authority) technical standards for telecommunications, radio communications, or broadcast-ing equipment. |
|  | 202-LSF056<br>D 17-0014 202   |
| <i>Japan only.</i> Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications Approval Label |   |

## 15.15 Standards and approvals

The HAMILTON-T1 was developed in accordance with pertinent international standards and FDA guidelines.

The ventilator is manufactured within an EN ISO 13485 and EN ISO 9001, Council Directive 93/42/EEC, Annex II, Article 3 certified quality management system.

The ventilator meets the Essential Requirements of Council Directive 93/42/EEC, Annex I.

Where standards are mentioned, the HAMILTON-T1 complies with the versions listed in Table 15-23.

The ventilator meets relevant parts of the following standards, listed in Table 15-22.

Table 15-22. Standards

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| IEC 60601-1   | Medical electrical equipment, Part 1: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance. The device classification is: Class II, Type BF applied part (ventilator breathing system, VBS, CO2 sensor including CO2 module connector, and SpO2 sensor including SpO2 adapter), continuous operation |
| IEC 60601-1-2 | Medical electrical equipment - Part 1-2: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collateral standard: Electromagnetic disturbances</li> <li>• Requirements and tests</li> </ul>   |

|                              |   |                      |   |
|------------------------------|---|----------------------|---|
| IEC<br>60601-1-10            | Medical electrical equipment<br>- Part 1-10: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance.<br>Collateral standard: Requirements for the development of physiologic closed-loop controllers   | EN ISO<br>80601-2-55 | Medical electrical equipment<br>- Part 2-55: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of respiratory gas monitors |
| IEC<br>60601-1-12            | Medical electrical equipment<br>- Part 1-12: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance.<br>Collateral standard: Requirements for medical electrical equipment and medical electrical systems intended for use in the emergency medical services environment | MIL-STD-461F         | Control of electromagnetic interference   |
| ISO<br>80601-2-12            | Medical electrical equipment<br>- Part 2-12: Particular requirements for the basic safety and essential performance of critical care ventilators  | MIL-STD-810G         | Low pressure (altitude)   |
| CAN/CSA-C22.2 No.<br>60601.1 | Medical electrical equipment: General requirements for safety   | EN 1789              | Medical vehicles and their equipment - Road ambulances  |
| ANSI/AAMI ES<br>60601-1      | Medical electrical equipment<br>- Part 1: General requirements for basic safety and essential performance   | EN 794-3             | Lung ventilators - Part 3: Particular requirements for emergency and transport ventilators  |
| EN ISO<br>5356-1             | Anaesthetic and respiratory equipment - conical connectors - Part 1: Cones and sockets  | RTCA-DO<br>160G      | Environmental Conditions and Test Procedures for Airborne Equipment   |
| EN ISO 5359                  | Low-pressure hose assemblies for use with medical gases   |                      |   |

Table 15-23. Standards and approvals, valid versions

|                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| IEC 60601-1:2005/A1:2012             |
| ANSI/AAMI ES60601-1:2005/(R)2012     |
| CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 60601-1:14         |
| IEC 60601-1-2:2014                   |
| ISO 80601-2-12:2011 + Cor.:2011      |
| ISO 80601-2-55:2018                  |
| IEC 61000-3-2:2005                   |
| IEC 61000-3-3:2008                   |
| IEC 61000-4-2:2008                   |
| IEC 61000-4-3:2006 + A1:2007+A2:2010 |
| IEC 61000-4-4:2004                   |
| IEC 61000-4-5:2005                   |

|                                    |
|------------------------------------|
| IEC 61000-4-6:2003+A1:2004+A2:2006 |
| IEC 61000-4-8:2009                 |
| IEC 61000-4-11:2004                |
| EN ISO 5359:2008 + A1: 2011        |
| EN ISO 13485:2016                  |
| IEC 60950-1:2013                   |
| ISO 15883-1:2006+A1:2014           |
| ISO 15883-2:2006                   |
| ISO 15883-3: 2006                  |
| ISO 15883-4:2008                   |
| ISO 11607-1: 2006 + AMD1:2014      |
| EN ISO 9001:2008                   |
| EN ISO 5356-1:2015                 |
| ISO 4135:2001                      |
| EN 794-3:1998 + A2:2009            |
| EN 1789:2007 + A1:2010             |
| MIL-STD-461F                       |
| MIL-STD-810G                       |
| RCTA-DO 160 G                      |

## 15.16 Disposal and year of manufacture

### Disposal

The device must be disposed of according to your institution's protocols and Directive 2002/96/EC.

All parts removed from the device must be considered contaminated, and pose infection risk.

Dispose of all parts removed from the device according to your institution's protocol. Follow all local, state, and federal regulations with respect to environmental protection, especially when disposing of the electronic device or parts of it (for example, O2 sensor, batteries).

### Year of manufacture

The year of manufacture is shown on the serial number label on the HAMILTON-T1 ventilation unit.

## 15.17 Warranty

### LIMITED WARRANTY

THE WARRANTY DESCRIBED IN THIS AGREEMENT IS IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. HOWEVER, IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE NOT DISCLAIMED DURING THE PERIOD OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

Hamilton Medical guarantees its products to be shipped free from defects in material and workmanship.

The warranty does not include disposable items. Disposable items and consumable products are considered to be of single use or of limited use only and must be replaced regularly as required for proper operation of the product following the operator's manual.

Hamilton Medical shall have no obligations nor liabilities in connection with the product other than what is specified herein, including without limitation, obligations and/ or liabilities for alleged negligence, or for strict liability.

In no event shall the company be liable for incidental or consequential damages, either direct or contingent.

This Limited Warranty shall be void and not apply:

1. If the product has not been installed and connected by an authorized local representative of Hamilton Medical in accordance with the instructions furnished by Hamilton Medical and by a Hamilton Medical representative.
2. If replacements and/or repairs have not been performed by authorized or properly trained personnel.
3. If no evidence is present that the occurrence of damage/ repair happened within the certified warranty period.
4. If the serial number has been altered, effaced or removed and there is no bill of sale or evidence to verify the product's purchase date.
5. If the defects arise from misuse, negligence, or accidents or from repair, adjustment, modification or replacement made outside Hamilton Medical's factories or other than an authorized service center or authorized service representative.
6. If the product has been modified, or in any nature altered without prior written authorization from Hamilton Medical.
7. If yearly maintenance is not performed.
8. If the product is or has been used in any way that is not specified under "Intended Use" (see "General cautions and notes").
9. If the product has been used by anyone but properly trained personnel under the supervision of a physician. Replacements and/or repairs furnished under this Limited Warranty do not carry a new warranty, but carry only the unexpired portion of the original Limited Warranty. The warranty of repaired and/or replaced components does not exceed the Limited Warranty of the device.

To obtain service under this Limited Warranty, claimant must promptly notify the country's sales partner of Hamilton Medical regarding the nature of the problem, serial number and the date of purchase of the Product.

Except as stated above, Hamilton Medical shall not be liable for any damages, claims or liabilities including, but not limited to, personal bodily injury, or incidental, consequential, or special damages. Nor will Hamilton Medical be liable for any damages, claims or liabilities including, but not limited to, personal bodily injury, or incidental, consequential, or special damages resulting from misuse of the device or failure to comply with any of the provisions made in this manual.

The general terms and conditions of Hamilton Medical shall be applicable. This agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of Switzerland and may be enforced by either party under the jurisdiction of the court of Chur, Switzerland.

**(S)CMV+**

See APVcmv

**alarm lamp**

Lamp on top of the ventilator that lights in the color corresponding to the active alarm

**Alarm Off symbol**

Displayed when the associated alarm limit is disabled (set to Off)

**apnea**

Cessation of breathing

**APRV**

Airway pressure release ventilation, a ventilation mode

**APVcmv**

Adaptive pressure ventilation with controlled mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode; can also be shown as (S)CMV+ (configurable)

**APVsimv**

Adaptive pressure ventilation with synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode; can also be shown as SIMV+ (configurable)

**ASV**

Adaptive support ventilation mode. ASV adjusts pressure and rate on a breath-by-breath basis, taking into account changing patient conditions and applying lung-protective strategies to meet the targets.

**ASV Graph**

An Intelligent panel that shows ASV target and patient data graphically, available in ASV mode

**AutoPEEP**

Unintended positive end-expiratory pressure, a monitored parameter

**backup**

Apnea backup ventilation

**backup buzzer**

A buzzer that sounds for at least 2 minutes in certain conditions; also functions as a backup for the ventilator loudspeaker

**base flow**

A continuous and constant gas flow from the inspiratory outlet to the expiratory outlet

**breathing circuit**

Breathing limbs and components used to deliver respiratory gases to the patient

**BTPS**

Body temperature, barometric pressure at sea level, saturated with water vapor

**CE**

A certification mark that indicates compliance with the Medical Device Directive, 93/42/EEC

**control**

A virtual dial, slider or other input icon on the display that allows you to specify the value of a setting

**control setting, control parameter**

Any setting that the ventilator uses as an input for the delivered ventilation therapy. For example, PEEP/CPAP, IBW, or Weight, Vt, and so on. Note that some control settings, such as IBW, are not directly specified by the user.

**CPR ventilation**

CPR ventilation allows you to continue respiration during the administration of cardiopulmonary resuscitation.

**CSA**

Canadian Standards Association

**Cstat**

Static compliance, a monitored parameter

**Driving pressure ( $\Delta P$ )**

A calculated value showing the ratio of tidal volume to static compliance, which reflects the difference between  $P_{plateau}$  and PEEP total; can provide information to help optimize ventilation for ARDS patients

**DuoPAP**

Duo positive airway pressure, a ventilation mode

**Dynamic Lung**

Intelligent panel that graphically represents tidal volume, lung compliance, resistance, and patient triggering in real time

**EMC**

Electromagnetic compatibility

**EMI**

Electromagnetic interference

**EN**

European norm, a European standard

**ETS**

Expiratory trigger sensitivity is the percent of peak inspiratory flow at which the ventilator cycles from inspiration to exhalation. Increasing the ETS setting results in a shorter inspiratory time. The ETS setting lets you match the inspiratory time of pressure-supported breaths to the patient's neural timing.

**event log**

A record of clinically relevant ventilator occurrences, including alarms, settings changes, calibrations,

maneuvers, and special function uses that have occurred since the ventilator was turned on

**Exp Flow**

Peak expiratory flow, a monitored parameter

**ExpMinVol**

Expiratory minute volume, a monitored parameter and alarm setting; in the Vent Status panel, ExpMinVol is the percentage of normal minute ventilation based on IBW

**fControl**

Mandatory breath frequency, a monitored parameter

**FDA**

United States Food and Drug Administration

**FetCO<sub>2</sub>**

Fractional end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub> concentration, a monitored parameter

**Flow (in nCPAP/nCPAP-PC)**

In the neonatal nCPAP and nCPAP-PC modes, monitored parameter that measures and displays the current flow; the upper (high) limit is controlled by the Flow alarm

**fSpont**

Spontaneous breathing frequency, a monitored parameter

**fTotal**

Total breathing frequency, a monitored parameter and alarm setting

**HEPA**

High efficiency particle air filter

**HiFlowO<sub>2</sub>**

High flow oxygen therapy



**HME, HMEF**

Heat and moisture exchanger (artificial nose), heat and moisture exchanging filter

**HPO**

High-pressure oxygen

**I:E**

Ratio of inspiratory time to expiratory time, a setting, timing parameter, and monitored parameter

**IBW**

Ideal body weight, a calculated value for adult and pediatric patients based on the patient's sex and height; used as the basis for initial settings of various parameters

**ID**

Inner diameter

**IEC**

International Electrotechnical Commission

**Insp Flow**

Peak inspiratory flow, a monitored parameter

**inspiratory pressure**

The total inspiratory pressure to be applied during ventilation. In some modes this is the sum of the pressure control + PEEP/CPAP

**Intelligent Panel**

A type of graphic display on the ventilator

**IntelliTrig**

Intelligent trigger, a feature that ensures that the set trigger sensitivity can trigger a breath independent from leakage and breath pattern

**IRV**

Inverse ratio ventilation: the set expiratory time is less than the inspiratory time

**ISO**

International Organization for Standardization

**loudness**

Sets the volume for the audible ventilator alarms

**LPO**

Low-pressure oxygen

**LSF**

Least squares fitting method; a mathematical procedure for finding the best fitting curve for a given set of points by minimizing the sum of the squares of the offsets of the points from the curve

**mandatory breath**

The start of inspiration (triggering) is determined by the ventilator or the patient. The end of inspiration (cycling) is determined by the ventilator.

**manual breath**

A user-triggered mandatory breath started by pressing the Manual breath key

**MinVol**

Minute volume, a calculated and monitored parameter used in ASV mode; based on the operator-set %MinVol, the ventilator calculates the target MinVol in l/min, then measures and displays this value in the ASV Graph

**MVLeak**

Total minute volume leakage; MVLeak shows VLeak \* frequency (respiratory rate)

**MVSpont**

Spontaneous expiratory minute volume, a monitored parameter

**nCPAP**

Neonatal-only ventilation mode that applies CPAP over a nasal interface (mask or prongs)

**nCPAP-PC**

Neonatal-only ventilation mode that delivers, in addition to the set CPAP, intermittent, time-cycled, and pressure-controlled breaths

**NIST**

Noninterchangeable screw thread, a standard for high-pressure gas inlet fittings

**NIV**

Noninvasive ventilation, a ventilation mode

**NIV-ST**

Spontaneous/timed noninvasive ventilation, a ventilation mode

**NPPV**

Noninvasive positive pressure ventilation

**OD**

Outer diameter

**Oxygen**

Oxygen concentration of the delivered gas, a control setting and a monitored parameter

**P high**

High pressure in APRV and DuoPAP modes

**P low**

Low pressure setting in APRV mode

**P0.1**

Airway occlusion pressure, a monitored parameter

**Pat. height**

Patient height; a control setting used to compute the patient's ideal body weight (IBW) in calculations for ASV and startup settings

**patient group**

A control setting used to define initial startup settings for the patient; options are Adult/Ped (adult and pediatric patients) and Neonatal

**PCV+**

Pressure controlled ventilation, a ventilation mode

**PEEP/CPAP**

PEEP (positive end-expiratory pressure) and CPAP (continuous positive airway pressure), a control setting and monitored parameter; PEEP and CPAP are constant pressures applied during both the inspiratory and expiratory phases

**PetCO<sub>2</sub>**

Partial pressure of end-tidal CO<sub>2</sub>, the measure of CO<sub>2</sub> present in the exhaled air

**Plimit**

Maximum pressure to apply during ventilation, a control setting

**Pmean**

Mean airway pressure, a monitored parameter

**PN**

Part number

**Ppeak**

Peak airway pressure, a monitored parameter

**Pplateau**

Plateau or end-inspiratory pressure

**P-ramp**

Pressure ramp, a control setting

**pressure control**

Maintenance of a consistent transrespiratory pressure waveform despite changing respiratory system mechanics

**PSIMV+**

Pressure-controlled synchronized intermittent mandatory ventilation, a ventilation mode

**PTP**

Inspiratory pressure time product, a monitored parameter

**Rate**

Breath frequency or number of breaths per minute, a control setting

**RCexp**

Expiratory time constant, a monitored parameter

**Rinsp**

Inspiratory flow resistance, a monitored parameter

**RSB**

Rapid shallow breathing index, a monitored parameter

**Sex**

Sex of patient, a control setting

**sigh**

Breaths delivered to deliberately increase tidal volume at a regular interval. If enabled, a sigh breath with an additional 10 cmH<sub>2</sub>O is delivered every 50 breaths. Note that in volume-controlled modes, a sigh breath delivering 150% of the set tidal volume is delivered every 50 breaths.

**SIMV+**

See APVsimv

**slopeCO<sub>2</sub>**

Slope of the alveolar plateau in the PetCO<sub>2</sub> curve, a monitored parameter

**SPONT**

Spontaneous (pressure support) mode of ventilation, a ventilation mode

**spontaneous breath**

A breath for which both the inspiratory and expiratory triggers are controlled by the patient; the patient both triggers and cycles the breath

**Standby**

The ventilator is in a waiting state; there is no breath delivery

**STPD**

Standard temperature and pressure, dry; defined as dry gas at 0°C (32°F) at 758 mmHg (101 kPa) pressure at sea level

**T high**

Set time interval for the high pressure level in the APRV and DuoPAP modes

**T humidifier**

Measured temperature at the humidifier water chamber exit, a monitored parameter (for HAMILTON-H900 humidifier only)

**T low**

Set time interval for the low pressure level in APRV mode

**T Y-piece**

Measured temperature at the humidifier Y-piece, a monitored parameter (for HAMILTON-H900 humidifier only)

**TE**

Expiratory time, a monitored parameter

**technical fault**

A type of alarm generated when the ventilator's ability to safely ventilate the patient may be at risk

**TI**

Inspiratory time, a control setting and monitored parameter

**TI max**

Maximum inspiratory time, a control setting

**touch screen**

The glass portion of the monitor that you touch to interact with the display elements

**Trends**

Trend data for a selected parameter or group of parameters includes all of that parameter's data values since the ventilator was turned on for the past selectable period of time

**V'alv**

Alveolar minute ventilation, a monitored parameter

**V'CO<sub>2</sub>**

Net exhaled volume of CO<sub>2</sub>, a monitored parameter

**VDaw**

Airway dead space

**VDaw/VTE**

Airway dead space fraction at the airway opening, a monitored parameter

**VeCO<sub>2</sub>**

Expiratory CO<sub>2</sub> volume, a monitored parameter

**Vent Status panel**

An Intelligent Panel that illustrates six parameters related to the patient's ventilator dependence, including oxygenation and patient activity

**ventilator breathing system (VBS)**

A breathing system bounded by the low-pressure gas input port(s), the gas intake port(s), and the patient connection port, together with the fresh-gas inlet and exhaust port(s), if fresh-gas inlet or exhaust ports are provided, as described in ISO 4135

**ViCO<sub>2</sub>**

Inspiratory CO<sub>2</sub> volume, a monitored parameter

**VLeak**

Leakage percent, a monitored parameter

**Vt**

Tidal volume; a control setting, alarm setting, and monitored parameter

**Vt/IBW**

Tidal volume calculated according to ideal body weight, used for adult/pediatric patients; a monitored parameter

**Vt/Weight**

Tidal volume calculated according to actual body weight, used for neonatal patients; a monitored parameter

**Vtalv**

Alveolar tidal ventilation, a monitored parameter

**VTE**

Expiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter; it is the integral of all negative flow measurements during exhalation

**VTESpont**

Spontaneous expiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter

**VTI**

Inspiratory tidal volume, a monitored parameter

**$\Delta P_{\text{control}}$** 

Pressure control, a control setting in PCV+ and PSIMV+ modes; pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase

 **$\Delta P_{\text{insp}}$** 

Inspiratory pressure, the target pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase. Set by the operator in the PSIMV +PSync and NIV-ST modes; displayed in the Vent Status panel and the ASV Graph.

 **$\Delta P_{\text{support}}$** 

Pressure support, a control setting valid during spontaneous breaths in SPONT, APVsimv, PSIMV+PSync, DuoPAP, and NIV modes.  $\Delta P_{\text{support}}$  is pressure (additional to PEEP/CPAP) to be applied during the inspiratory phase.



## Icons

- %MinVol parameter 110
- (S)CMV+ / APVcmv ventilation mode 129
- $\Delta P$ control parameter 113
- $\Delta P$ insp parameter 113, 175
- $\Delta P$ support parameter 113

## A

- accessories, list of 270
- air/dust filters, replacing 253
- alarm test, about 97
- alarms
  - about 186
  - active, viewing 190
  - Audio pause, enabling 190
  - buffer, about 190
  - HAMILTON-H900 humidifier 239
  - i-icon (alarm buffer) 191
  - inactive, viewing 190
  - indicators, about 186, 187
  - limit disabled symbol 189
  - limits, setting 103
  - limits, where shown 189
  - list of 193
  - loudness, setting 192
  - on-screen help, accessing 192
  - responding to 189
  - shortcut to alarm buffer 57
  - silencing (Audio pause) 190
  - troubleshooting 193
- alarms, adjustable
  - about 104
  - Apnea time 105
  - ExpMinVol 105
  - Flow (nCPAP, nCPAP-PC only) 105
  - fTotal 105
  - limits, setting 104
  - Oxygen 105
  - PetCO<sub>2</sub> 105
  - Pressure 106
  - Vt 106
- Ambient state 148
- Apnea backup 102, 110
- Apnea time alarm 105
- APRV ventilation mode 136

- APVcmv / (S)CMV+ ventilation mode 129
- APVsimv / SIMV+ ventilation mode 130
- ASV Graph
  - about 173
  - displaying 173
- ASV ventilation mode 138
  - functional overview 157
  - maintaining adequate ventilation 154
  - monitoring ventilation 155
  - weaning, overview 156
  - working with 152
- Audio pause (alarm silence)
  - alarms not affected 189
  - enabling/canceling 190
- AutoPEEP parameter 175

## B

- batteries
  - about 61
  - power states, about 62
  - remaining charge/time, shortcut 57
  - status indicator on ventilator 62
  - storage 254
- Bluetooth
  - enabling on ventilator 242
- Bluetooth, connecting with 244
- breath timing options 124
  - selecting 260
- breath types 124
- breathing circuit diagrams (Adult/Ped)
  - coaxial with HMEF 49
  - dual limb with humidifier 49
  - high flow oxygen 50
- breathing circuit diagrams (Neo)
  - high flow oxygen therapy 52
  - nCPAP, nCPAP-PC 53
  - with HMEF 51
  - with humidifier 51
- breathing circuits
  - connection overview 70
  - expiratory valve, installing 71
  - filters, using in 72
  - flow sensor, connecting 73, 74
  - key connection ports on ventilator 70
  - positioning 74, 119
  - pressure line, connecting 118

- selecting components for (Adult/  
Ped) 72
- selecting components for (Neo) 117
- speaking valve compatibility 73

## C

- calibration
  - breathing circuit (pressure line) 121
  - CO2 sensor/adapter 96
  - flow sensor 93, 120
  - O2 sensor 95
  - Tests & calibs window, accessing 91
- cleaning components and ventilator
  - agents for touch screen 251
  - cleaning agents 250
  - general guidelines 248
- CO2 alarms 105, 300
- CO2 measurement
  - activating option 266
  - CO2-related parameters 181
  - enabling 81
  - mainstream monitoring, about 77
  - overview 77
  - sidestream monitoring, about 79
  - zero calibration, performing 96
- communication (COM) interface,
  - selecting 258
- configuration
  - alarm loudness, setting minimum 259
  - breath timing options, selecting 260
  - CO2, activating option 266
  - communication (COM interface, select-  
ing) 258
  - Configuration mode, accessing 258
  - copying configuration settings to other  
devices 265
  - flow sensor water sensitivity,  
setting 259
  - hardware options, activating/deactivat-  
ing 266, 267
  - language, selecting 258
  - MMPs, selecting what to show 260
  - mode naming, selecting 260
  - options, reviewing installed 266
  - Quick setups, defining 261
  - software options, activating 266
  - software options, removing 267
  - SpO2, activating option 266
  - TI max, enabling for invasive  
modes 260

- units of measure, selecting 258
- configuration file
  - exporting 264
  - importing 263
  - overview 263
- connection types
  - enabling 242
- Connectivity window, accessing 242
- control parameters
  - adjusting 55
  - defined 109
  - settings, changing 55, 215
- Controls window 99
  - opening 99
  - settings for ventilation, adjusting 99
- CPR ventilation
  - about 223
  - CPR-related alarms 225
  - default mode in 224
  - display, about 224
  - features of 224
  - modes and settings 224
  - working with 224
- Cstat parameter 179
  - in Dynamic Lung 170

## D

- data connections, supported types 242
- data transfer, copying configuration  
settings 265
- date/time
  - setting 227
  - shortcut to settings window 57
- device information, viewing 183
- disinfecting components, guidelines  
for 248
- display
  - brightness, setting 227
  - navigating 55
  - shortcuts, using 56
- documentation
  - conventions used in manual 18
  - manuals for ventilator, list of 17
- Driving pressure,  $\Delta P$  175
- DuoPAP ventilation mode 135
- Dynamic Lung
  - about 169
  - airway resistance (Rinsp) 170



compliance (Cstat) 170  
 displaying 171  
 patient trigger 171  
 SpO2 data 171

## E

EMC-related safety information 22  
 etCO2. *see* PetCO2 181  
 Ethernet  
   enabling on ventilator 242  
 Ethernet, connecting with 246  
 ETS parameter 110  
 event log  
   about 228  
   copying 229  
   viewing 228  
 Exp Flow parameter 176  
 expiratory valve, installing 71  
 ExpMinVol parameter 177

## F

fControl parameter 178  
 FetCO2 parameter 181  
 filters, using in breathing circuit 72  
 firmware, updating for connectivity 263  
 flow alarms 105, 300  
 Flow parameter 110, 176  
 flow sensor  
   calibration 93, 120  
   connecting 73, 74  
   connecting (Neo) 118  
   water sensitivity (Neo), setting 259  
 Flow trigger parameter 110  
 flow-related parameters 176  
 fSpont parameter 178  
 fTotal parameter 178  
 function keys on front of ventilator,  
 about 215

## G

gas source  
   selecting HPO/LPO 63  
 gas source. *See* gas supply. 63  
 gas supply  
   connecting 63  
   functional description of 317  
   LPO, connecting 63  
   LPO, overview 63  
   selecting HPO/LPO 63  
 graphics on display  
   Intelligent panels, about 169  
   loops 168  
   trends 167  
   types of 163  
   waveform view options 165

## H

Hamilton Connect Module  
   configuration file, overview 263  
   deleting pairing info 264  
   deleting saved data from 265  
   firmware update 263  
   overview 262  
   reset factory defaults 264  
 Hamilton Medical College website 18  
 hardware options, reviewing installed 266  
 HEPA filter, replacing 253  
 HiFlowO2  
   about 219  
   working with 219  
 high flow oxygen  
   breathing circuit diagrams (Adult/  
   Ped) 50  
   breathing circuit diagrams (Neo) 52  
 humidifier  
   connecting 76  
   setup overview 76  
 humidifier (HAMILTON-H900)  
   adjustable controls, about 236  
   alarms 237, 239  
   connecting to ventilator 76  
   connection to ventilator, verifying 234  
   controls on ventilator, accessing 232  
   data, where displayed 241  
   integration with ventilator, about 232  
   parameters, list of 241  
   quick access button, about 234  
   settings, changing 237

- Standby, entering 237
  - turning on/off 237
  - window shortcut 57
  - humidifier alarms (HAMILTON-H900)
    - alarm sound, pausing (silencing) 238
    - list of 239
    - status indicators, about 234
    - troubleshooting 239
    - where/how displayed 237
  - humidifier modes and controls (HAMILTON-H900)
    - Auto/Manual control modes 235
    - HAMILTON-H900 parameter 241
    - humidifier operating modes, about 235
    - Invasive, NIV, HiFlowO2 234
    - Set temp parameter 236
    - T gradient parameter 236
    - T humidifier parameter 241
    - T Y-piece parameter 241
- I**
- I:E parameter 110, 178
  - IBW parameter 110
  - i-icon (alarm buffer), about 191
  - Insp Flow parameter 176
  - Intelligent panels
    - about 169
    - ASV Graph 173
    - Dynamic Lung 169
    - types of 164
    - Vent Status 172
- K**
- keys on front of ventilator, about 215
- L**
- language, setting 258
  - leak alarms 105, 300
  - Leak parameter 177
  - Leak test, performing 92
  - list items, selecting 56
- loops
    - about 168
    - displaying 169
    - storing 169
    - types of 164
  - loudness, setting for alarms 192
  - LPO (low-pressure oxygen)
    - connecting 63
    - overview 63
    - selecting gas source 63
- M**
- main monitoring parameters (MMPs)
    - selecting what to show 260
    - shortcut to Alarms Limits window 56
    - viewing 162
  - mainstream CO2 measurement
    - about 77
    - setting up 78
  - maintenance
    - air/dust filters, replacing 253
    - battery, storage 254
    - HEPA filter, replacing 253
    - preventive 252
  - manual breath, delivering 220
  - MinVol NIV parameter 177
  - modes
    - accessing shortcut 56
    - naming convention, selecting 260
  - monitored parameters
    - defined 175
    - specifications for 294
  - monitoring ventilation
    - about 162
    - main monitoring parameters (MMPs) 162
    - parameter values, viewing graphically 163
    - parameter values, viewing numeric 162
  - MVLeak parameter 177
  - MVSpont NIV parameter 177
  - MVSpont parameter 177

## N

- navigating the display 55
- nCPAP ventilation mode 143, 144
- nCPAP/nCPAP-PC breathing circuit diagram 53
- nCPAP-PC ventilation mode 143, 145
- nebulizer
  - pneumatic, setting up 82
  - setting up 82
  - starting/stopping 220
  - using 220
- neonatal ventilation
  - breathing circuit diagrams 51, 52, 53
  - breathing circuit, setting up 117
  - flow sensor, connecting 118
  - patient data, entering 116
  - preoperational check, overview 119
  - setting up for 116
- NIV ventilation mode 141
- NIV-ST ventilation mode 142
- noninvasive (NIV) ventilation
  - alarms during 150
  - conditions for use 148
  - contraindications for use 149
  - notes for use 151
  - working with 148

## O

- O<sub>2</sub> enrichment, delivering 217
- O<sub>2</sub> sensor
  - calibrating 95
  - enabling 81
- options
  - hardware, activating/deactivating 266, 267
  - removing software 267
- oxygen alarms 105, 300
- Oxygen parameter 110, 179
  - alarm 107
- oxygen supply, connecting 63

## P

- P high parameter 110
- P low parameter 110
- P0.1 parameter 179
- paired device info, deleting from Hamilton Connect Module 264
- parameters, specifications for control 289
- parameters, specifications for monitored 294
- parts, list of 270
- Pat. height parameter 111
- patient data
  - changing 214
  - entering 90
  - main monitoring parameters (MMPs) 162
  - viewing graphically 163
  - viewing numeric data 162
- patient setup
  - entering patient data 88, 116
  - overview of 88
  - Quick setups, about 89
- Paw (pressure/time) waveform, about 165
- PCV+ ventilation mode 132
- PEEP/CPAP parameter 111, 175
- PetCO<sub>2</sub> parameter 181
- Plimit parameter 111
- Plimit, working with the control 100
- Pmean parameter 176
- power supply
  - batteries, about 61
  - power states, about 62
  - primary power, connecting to 60
- Ppeak parameter 176
- Pplateau parameter 176
- Pprox parameter 176
- P-ramp parameter 111
- preconfigured settings (Quick setups), about 89

- preoperational check
  - flow sensor calibration, performing 93, 120
  - Leak test, performing 92
  - overview 90, 92
  - overview, neonatal 119
  - performing 91, 119
  - test breathing circuit setup (adult/pediatric) 91
  - test breathing circuit setup (Neo) 119
  - testing alarms 97
  - Tests & calibs window, accessing 91
- preparing for ventilation, overview 60
- pressure alarms 105, 300
- pressure line, connecting 118
- pressure-control settings, working with 100
- pressure-related parameters 175
- PSIMV + PSync ventilation mode 134
- PSIMV+ ventilation mode 133
- PTP parameter 180
- Pulse oximetry, about 81

## Q

- Quick setups
  - about 89
  - defining new or editing existing 261

## R

- rate alarms 105, 300
- Rate parameter 111
- RCexp parameter 180
- regulatory standards, compliance with 23, 322
- Resource Center website 18
- Rinsp parameter 181
  - in Dynamic Lung 170
- RSB parameter 181

## S

- safety information 22
  - alarms 34
  - apnea backup 33
  - breathing circuits and accessories 28
  - CO2 sensors 30
  - electrical 25
  - EMC 22
  - fire/hazards 23
  - gas supply 26
  - general operation and setup 24
  - humidifiers 29
  - maintenance and cleaning/disinfection 35
  - maintenance, cleaning/disinfection 35
  - monitoring 34
  - nebulization 31
  - neonatal ventilation 33
  - noninvasive ventilation 34
  - O2 sensor 37
  - patient settings 32
  - power and batteries 25
  - preoperational checks 29
  - preventive maintenance 36
  - service and testing 37
  - trolley 35
  - USB port 27
- Safety ventilation, about 146
- screenshot of display, capturing 226
- sensors, enabling 81
- setting up for ventilation, overview 60
- Setups button, Configuration 261
- Sex parameter 111
- shortcuts on display
  - using 56
- sidestream CO2 measurement
  - about 79
  - setting up 80
- Sigh parameter 112
- SIMV+ / APVsimv ventilation mode 130
- slopeCO2 parameter 182
- software options
  - activating on ventilator 266
  - removing 267
  - reviewing installed 266
- software version, viewing 183

- speaking valve
  - about 83
  - activating 83
  - compatibility 73
  - connecting to breathing circuit 84
  - deactivating 84
- specifications
  - accuracy testing 315
  - adjustable alarms 300
  - ASV technical data 306
  - breathing system 308
  - configuration 303
  - dimensions 280
  - disposal 324
  - electrical 284
  - environmental 281
  - essential performance 315
  - functional description of system 317
  - gas monitoring description 318
  - gas supply/delivery description 317
  - monitored parameters 294
  - pneumatic 283
  - pneumatic diagram 319
  - standards/approvals 322
  - symbols used on labels 322
  - technical performance data 309
  - year of disposal 324
- SpO<sub>2</sub> measurement
  - about 81
  - activating option 266
  - data displayed in Dynamic Lung 171
  - enabling 81
- SPONT ventilation mode 137
- Standby
  - entering 109
  - entering/exiting 108, 216
- starting/stopping ventilation 108, 109
- suctioning, performing 217
- System Info window, viewing device info 183

## T

- T high parameter 112
- T low parameter 112
- TE parameter 178
- TI max parameter 112
  - enabling for invasive modes 260
- TI parameter 112, 178
- time scale of waveforms, changing 166
- time/date, setting 227
- time-related parameters 178
- touch screen
  - cleaning agents for 251
- touch screen, locking/unlocking 226
- transfer configuration settings 265
- transport, preparing trolley for 54
- trends
  - about 167
  - displaying 168
  - freezing 166
- trolley, preparing for intrahospital transport 54
- troubleshooting
  - alarms 193
  - CO<sub>2</sub> sensor zero calibration failure 97
  - flow sensor calibration failure 94
  - HAMILTON-H900 humidifier
    - alarms 239
    - Leak test failure 93
    - O<sub>2</sub> sensor calibration 96
- turning the ventilator on/off 54, 55

## V

- V'alv parameter 182
- V'CO<sub>2</sub> parameter 182
- VDaw parameter 182
- VDaw/VTE parameter 182
- VeCO<sub>2</sub> parameter 182
- Vent Status panel
  - about 172
  - displaying 173
  - weaning zone, configuring 262

- ventilation
    - alarms, working with 186
    - changing patient data during 214
    - control parameters, defined 109
    - monitored parameters, list of 174
    - monitoring, overview 162
    - neonatal, setting up for 116
    - preparing for, overview 60
    - settings, changing 215
    - Standby, entering/exiting 108, 216
    - starting/stopping 108, 109
  - ventilation modes
    - ASV, working with 152
    - changing 98
    - control settings, adjusting 99
    - modes, list of 125
    - noninvasive ventilation, working with 148
    - overview 124
    - selecting 98
  - ventilation modes, list of
    - Ambient state 148
    - APRV 136
    - APVcmv 129
    - APVsimv (SIMV+) 130
    - ASV 138
    - DuoPAP 135
    - nCPAP 144
    - nCPAP-PC 145
    - NIV 141
    - NIV-ST 142
    - PCV+ 132
    - PSIMV+ 133
    - PSIMV+PSync 134
    - Safety ventilation 146
    - SPONT 137
  - ventilation parameters
    - control settings 109
    - monitored 175
    - specifications for control 289
    - specifications for monitored 294
  - ventilation settings
    - entering patient data 88, 116
    - how to adjust 55
    - preconfigured settings (Quick setup), about 89
  - ventilation time 181
  - ventilation timer
    - about 183
    - resetting 183
  - ventilator
    - cleaning agents for 250
    - controls, how to use 55
    - features/options, overview of 40, 41
    - front view 44
    - hardware options, overview of 42
    - intended use 22
    - navigating the display 55
    - patient setup, overview 88
    - rear view 45
    - side view (gas connections) 47
    - side view (patient ports) 46
    - turning on/off 54, 55
  - ViCO2 parameter 182
  - VLeak parameter 177
  - volume alarms 105, 300
  - volume-related parameters 177
  - Vt parameter 113
  - Vt/IBW parameter 178
  - Vt/kg parameter 112
  - Vt/Weight parameter 178
  - Vtalv parameter 182
  - VTE NIV parameter 177
  - VTE parameter 177
  - VTESpont parameter 177
  - VTI parameter 178
- ## W
- warranty 325
  - waveforms
    - display options 165
    - displaying 165
    - freezing 166
    - Pressure/time (Paw), about 165
    - time scale, changing 166
    - types of 164
  - Weight parameter 113
  - Wi-Fi
    - connecting to 245
  - Wi-Fi access point
    - connecting to 244
    - enabling on ventilator 242

- wireless communication
  - Bluetooth, connecting with 244
  - shortcut to Communications window 57
  - Wi-Fi Access Point, connecting to 244
  - Wi-Fi, connecting to 245
- wireless connection
  - enabling 242
- Wireless LAN (Wi-Fi)
  - enabling on ventilator 242

## Z

- zero calibration
  - performing for CO2 sensor/adaptor 96













More information and free software simulation:  
[www.hamilton-t1.com](http://www.hamilton-t1.com)



For devices manufactured in Switzerland



**Manufacturer**

Hamilton Medical AG

Via Crusch 8, 7402 Bonaduz, Switzerland

☎ +41 (0)58 610 10 20

info@hamilton-medical.com

[www.hamilton-medical.com](http://www.hamilton-medical.com)



medin Medical Innovations GmbH

Adam-Geisler-Straße 1

DE-82140 Olching

Germany

For devices manufactured and sold in the USA

Printed in the USA

**Manufactured for**

Hamilton Medical AG

Via Crusch 8, 7402 Bonaduz, Switzerland

☎ +41 (0)58 610 10 20

info@hamilton-medical.com

[www.hamilton-medical.com](http://www.hamilton-medical.com)

**Distributor in USA**

Hamilton Medical, Inc.

4655 Aircenter Circle, Reno, NV 89502

☎ (800) 426-6331 (toll free), (775) 858-3200

info@hamiltonmedical.net